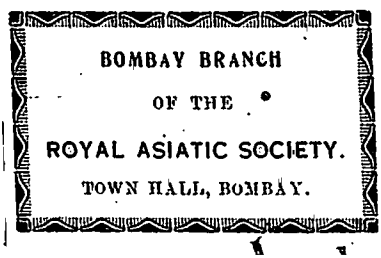
NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII SCRIPTORES,

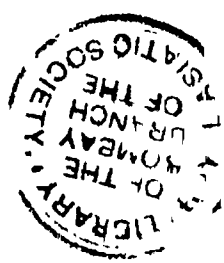
OR

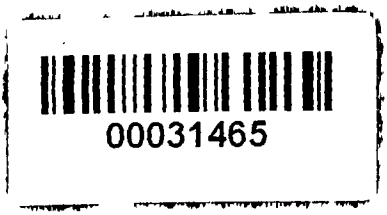
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

31465




00031465

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

TRANSLATION.

THE

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE,

ACCORDING TO THE

SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.

EDITED, WITH A TRANSLATION,

BY

BENJAMIN THORPE,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE AT MUNICH,
AND OF THE SOCIETY OF NETHERLANDISH LITERATURE AT LEYDEN.

VOL. II.

TRANSLATION.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS.

1861.

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

ANNALES SAXONICI.

In the year that was past from the birth of Christ CCCC.XCIV., then Cerdic and Cynric his son landed at 'Cerdices ora' from V. ships. And Cerdic was the son of Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Giwis, Giwis of Wig, Wig of Freawine, Freawine of Frithugar, Frithugar of Brond, Brond of Bældæg, Bældæg of Woden. And VI. years after they landed they subdued the West Saxons' kingdom; and they were the first kings who conquered the West Saxons' land from the Welsh; and he had the kingdom XVI. years, and when he died, then his son Cynric succeeded to the kingdom, and held it XVII. winters. When he died, then Ceol succeeded to the kingdom, and held it VI. years. When he died, then Ceolwulf his brother succeeded, and he reigned XVII. years; and their kin reaches to Cerdic. Then Cynegils, Ceolwulf's brother's son, succeeded to the kingdom, and reigned XXXI. winters; and he first received baptism of the West Saxons' kings; and then Cênwalh succeeded, and held it XXX. winters; and Cênwalh was the son of Cynegils; and then Seaxburg his queen held the kingdom one year after him. Then Æscwine succeeded to the kingdom, whose kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it II. years. Then Centwine, the son of Cynegils, succeeded to the West Saxons' kingdom, and reigned VII. years. Then Ceadwalla succeeded to the kingdom, whose kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it three years. Then Ine succeeded to the [West] Saxons' kingdom, whose kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it XXVII. winters. Then Æthelheard succeeded, whose kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it XIV. winters. Then Cuthred succeeded, whose kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it XVII. years. Then Sigebryht succeeded, whose kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it I. year. Then Cynewulf succeeded to the kingdom, whose

kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it XXXI. winters. Then Beorhtric succeeded to the kingdom, whose kin reaches to Cerdic, and held it XVI. years. Then Ecgbryht succeeded to the kingdom, and held it XXXVII. winters and VII. months; and then Æthelwulf his son succeeded, and held it eighteen years and a half. Æthelwulf was the son of Ecgbryht, Ecgbryht of Ealhmund, Ealhmund of Eafa, Eafa of Eoppa, Eoppa of Ingild, Ingild of Cênred; and Ine of Cênred, and Cuthburg [daughter] of Cênred, and Cwenburg [daughter] of Cênred; and Cênred [son] of Ceolwald, Ceolwald of Cuthwulf, Cuthwulf of Cuthwine, Cuthwine of Celm, Celm of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic. And then Æthelbald his son succeeded to the kingdom, and held it V. years. Then Æthelbryht his brother succeeded, and held it V. years. Then Æthered their brother succeeded to the kingdom, and held it V. years. Then Ælfred their brother succeeded to the kingdom; and then were past of his age XXIII. winters; and CCC.XCVI. winters since his kin first conquered the West Saxons' land from the Welsh.

THE

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

THE island of Britain is eight hundred miles long, and two hundred miles broad: and here are in the island five peoples: English, Brito-Welsh, Scottish, Pictish, and Book-Latin. The first inhabiting this land were Britons: they came from [2]Armenia, and first settled southward in Britain. It then befel, that Picts came from the south from Scythia, with long ships, not many; and they first landed in north Ireland, and there prayed the Scots that they there might dwell. But they would not allow them; for they said that they could not all dwell together there. And then said the Scots: "We can, nevertheless, give you counsel. We know another island here to the east, where ye may dwell if ye will; and if any one withstand you, we will aid you, so that ye may subdue it." Then the Picts went and conquered this land northward; southward the Britons had it, as we before said. And the Picts obtained them wives from the Scots, on the condition that they should ever choose their royal race on the woman's side, which they have held so long since. And it then befel, after a course of years, that some part of the Scots withdrew from Ireland into Britain, and subdued some part of the land. And their leader was called Reôda, from whom they are named Dalreôdi.

---

[1] N.B.—The numerals in the side margin denote the pages of the Saxon text.

[2] An error for Armorica.—"De "tractu Armoricano advecti," are the words of Beda, H.E. I. 1.

Sixty winters ere Christ was born, Caius Julius, emperor of the Romans, with eighty vessels, sought Britain. There he was at first embarrassed by a fierce fight, and lost a great part of his army. And he then left his army to abide with the Scots, and withdrew south into Gaul, and there gathered six hundred ships, with which he again went to Britain. And when they first rushed together, the emperor's tribune was slain; he was called [1]Labienus. Then the Welsh took great sharp stakes, and drove them into the ford of a river, within the water: the river was called Thames. When the Romans found that, they would not pass over the ford. The
6, 7. Britons then fled to the wood wastes, and the emperor conquered full many a chief burgh, with great labour; and again withdrew into Gaul.

[2]An. Dom. I. Octavianus reigned LVI. years, and in the XLII. (LII.) year of his reign Christ was born.

An. II. (III.) The three astrologers came from the east part, in order that they might worship Christ; and the children were slain in Bethlehem, in persecution of Christ, by Herod.

An. III. (IV.) In this year Herod died, stabbed by himself; and Archelaus his son succeeded to the kingdom. And the child Christ was borne back from Egypt.

An. IV., V. (VI.)

An. VI. (VII.) From the beginning of the world to this year, five thousand and two hundred winters were past.

---

4. Before the incarnation of Christ, LX. winters, Caius Julius the emperor, first of the Romans, sought the land of Britain; and crushed the Britons in fight, and overcame them; and yet might not there gain power.[a]

---

[1] An error for Laberius.—"Eo "die Q. Laberius Durus, tribunus "militum, interficitur," Cæsar, B.G., v. 15.

[2] The notices which occur between this and the year 449 are derived principally from Jerome's translation of Eusebius' Chronicle and its continuations, and from Bede's Chronicle and Ecclesiastical History, to the latter of which the few incidents relating to Britain during that period are owing.—R.P.

[a] MSS. A.B.C.

An. VII. (VIII.)—X.

An. XI. In this year Herod, Antipater's son, received the government in Judea.

An. XII. Philip and Herod divided Lysia and Judea into four governments.

An. XIII. (XIV.)—XV.

An. XVI. (XV.) In this year Tiberius succeeded to the empire.

An. XVII. (XVI.)—XXVI. (XXV.)

An. XXVII. (XXV., XXVI.) In this year Pilate began to rule over the Jews. 8, 9.

An. XXVIII., XXIX. (XXVI.—XXVIII.)

An. XXX. (XXIX.) In this year Christ was baptized, and Peter and Andrew converted; and James and John, and the twelve apostles.

An. XXXI., XXXII.

An. XXXIII. In this year Christ was crucified; after five thousand two hundred and twenty-six years from the beginning of the world.

An. XXXIV. In this year St. Paul was converted, and St. Stephen stoned.

An. XXXV. In this year the blessed Peter the apostle filled an episcopal chair in the city of Antioch.

An. XXXVI., XXXVII.

An. XXXVIII. In this year Pilate slew himself with his own hand.

An. XXXIX. In this year Caius (Caligula) succeeded to the empire.

An. XL. Matthew in Judea began to write his gospel.

An. XLI.—XLIV. (XLIII.)

An. XLV. (XLIV.) In this year the blessed Peter the apostle filled an episcopal chair in Rome.

An. XLVI. (XLV.) In this year Herod died, who slew James one year before his own death. 10, 11.

An. XII. In this year Judea was divided into four tetrarchates.[a]

[a] F.

An. XLVII. (XLVI.) In this year Claudius, second of the Roman kings, sought the land of Britain, and took under his sway the greatest part of the island; and in like manner subjected the Orkney islands to the kingdom of the Romans. This was in the fourth year of his reign; and in this same year was the great famine in Syria, which Luke recounts, in the book of the Acts of the Apostles, through Agabus the prophet. Then Nero succeeded to the empire after Claudius, who almost lost Britain through his sloth. Mark the Evangelist begins to write the Gospel in Egypt.

An. XLVIII. (XLVII.) In this year there was a very severe famine.

An. XLIX. In this year Nero began to reign.

An. L. In this year Paul was sent bound to Rome.

An. LI.—LXI.

An. LXII. In this year James, the brother of the Lord, suffered (martyrdom).

An. LXIII. In this year Mark the Evangelist died.

An. LXIV.—LXVIII.

An. LXIX. (LXVIII.) In this year Peter and Paul suffered.

An. LXX. In this year Vespasian succeeded to the empire.

12, 13. An. LXXI. In this year Titus, son of Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem C.XI. thousand Jews.

An. LXXII.—LXXX.

An. LXXXI. In this year Titus succeeded to the empire after Vespasian, who said that he lost the day on which he did no good.

An. LXXXII., LXXXIII. (LXXXII.)

An. LXXXIV. (LXXXIII.) In this year Domitian, Titus' brother, succeeded to the empire.

An. XLVI. In this year Claudius the emperor came to Britain, and subdued a great part of the island, and also added the island of Orkney to the Roman power.[a]

An. XLVII. In this year Claudius, king of the Romans, went with an army into Britain, and reduced the island, and subjected all the Picts and Welsh to the dominion of the Romans.[b]

An. LXIX. In this year Peter suffered on the cross, and Paul was slain (beheaded).[a]

[a] F. [b] D. E.

An. LXXXV. (LXXXIV.)—LXXXVI. (LXXXIII.) (LXXXIV.)

An. LXXXVII. (LXXXV. LXXXIV.) In this year John the Evangelist, in the island of Patmos, wrote the book Apocalypse.

An. LXXXVIII. (LXXXVI. LXXXV.)—XCVIII. (XCIX.)

An. XCIX. (C.) In this year Simon the apostle, the kinsman of Christ, was crucified; and John the Evangelist rested (died) on that day in Ephesus.

An. C.I. In this year pope Clement died.

An. C.II.—C.IX.

An. C.X. (C.IX.) In this year bishop Ignatius suffered (martyrdom).

An. C.XI.—C.XV.

An. C.XVI. In this year Adrian the emperor began to reign.

An. C.XVII.—C.XXXVI.

An. C.XXXVII. In this year Antoninus began to reign.

An. C.XXXVIII.—C.LIV. (C.LX.)

An. C.LXI. (C.LV.) In this year Marcus Antonius (Antoninus) and Aurelius his brother succeeded to the empire. 14, 15.

An. C.LXII.—C.LXVI. (C.LVI.—C.LXVI.)

An. C.LXVII. In this year Eleutherius succeeded to the bishopric in Rome, and gloriously (worthily) held it for twelve winters. To him Lucius, king of Britain, sent letters, praying that he might be made a Christian: and he accomplished what he prayed for.

An. C.LXVIII.—C.LXXXVIII.

An. C.LXXXIX. (C.LXXXVIII.) In this year Severus succeeded to the empire, and reigned seventeen winters. He begirt Britain with a dike from sea to sea.

An. C.LXVII. In this year Eleutherus succeeded to the popedom, and held it for XV. years; and in this same year, Lucius, king of the Brito-Welsh, sent and prayed for baptism, and he forthwith sent to him; and he continued in the true faith till the time of Diocletian.[a]

An. C.LXXXIX. In this year Severus succeeded to the empire, and went with an army to Britain, and by battle subdued a great part of the island; and then made a wall of turfs, and a broad wall thereupon, from sea to sea, for the protection of the

[a] F.

An. C.XC. (C.LXXXIX.)—C.XCIX.

An. CC. In this year was found the holy rood.

An. CC.I.—CC.LXXXV.

16, 17. An. CC.LXXXVI. (CC.LXXXIII.) In this year St. Alban the martyr suffered.

An. CC.LXXXVII.—CCC.XLII.

An. CCC.XLIII. In this year St. Nicholas died.

An. CCC.XLIV.—CCC.LXXVIII.

An. CCC.LXXIX. In this year Gratian succeeded to the empire.

An. CCC.LXXX.

An. CCC.LXXXI. In this year Maximus the emperor succeeded to the empire. He was born in Britain, and went thence into Gaul, and he there slew the emperor Gratian, and drove his brother from the country, who was called Valentinian. And Valentinian afterwards gathered an army, and slew Maximus, and succeeded to the empire. At that time the heresy of Pelagius arose throughout the world.

An. CCC.LXXXII.—CCCC.VIII. (CCCC.VII.)

An. CCCC.IX. (CCCC.VIII.) In this year the Goths took Rome by storm; and never since have the Romans ruled in Britain. That was about XI. hundred and X. winters from the time that it was built. Altogether they ruled in Britain four hundred and seventy winters, from the time that Caius Julius first sought the land.

An. CCCC.X.—CCCC.XVII.

18, 19. An. CCCC.XVIII. In this year the Romans collected all the treasures that were in Britain, and hid some in the earth, that no man might afterwards find them; and conveyed some with them into Gaul.

An. CCCC.XIX.—CCCC.XXII.

Brito-Welsh. He reigned seventeen years, and then ended (his days) at York. His son Bassianus succeeded to the empire. His other son was called Geta, who died.[a]

An. C.LXXXVIII. In this year Severus built a wall of turf, after he had won the land by battle; and a broad wall thereupon from sea to sea. And he reigned seventeen years, and then ended (his days) in York.[b]

---

[a] B. C. [b] F.

An. CCCC.XXIII. In this year Theodosius the younger succeeded to the empire.

An. CCCC.XXIV.—CCCC.XXIX.

An. CCCC.XXX. In this year Palladius the bishop was sent to the Scots by Celestine the pope, that he might confirm their faith.

An. CCCC.XXXI.—CCCC.XLII.

An. CCCC.XLIII. In this year the Brito-Welsh sent to Rome, and implored aid against the Picts; but they had none, because they were warring against Attila the king of the Huns. And then they sent to the Angles, and implored the same of the æthelings of the Angle race.

An. CCCC.XLIV. In this year St. Martin died.

An. CCCC.XLV.—CCCC.XLVIII.

An. CCCC.XLIX. (CCCC.XLVIII.) In this year Martian and Valentinian succeeded to the empire, and reigned seven winters.[1] And in their days Hengest and Horsa, invited by 20, 21.

An. CCCC.XXX. This year Palladius (Patricius) was sent by pope Celestine, to preach baptism to the Scots.[a]

An. CCCC.XLIX. In this year Marcian and Valentinian, &c., and in their days, Wyrtgeorn (Vortigern) invited the Angle race hither, and they then came in three ships hither to Britain, at the place named Heopwines fleot . . . . . against them. King Wyrtgeorn gave them land in the south-east of this land, on condition that they should fight against the Picts. They then fought against the Picts, and had victory whithersoever they came. They then sent to the Angles; bade them send greater aid, bade them be told of the worthlessness of the Brito-Welsh, and the excellencies of the land. They then forthwith sent hither a larger army, in aid of the others. Then came men from three tribes of Germany: from the Old-Saxons, from the Angles, from the Jutes. From the Jutes came the Kentish people and the people of Wight, that is, the tribe which [2]now dwells in Wight, and the race among the West Saxons

[1] Marcian governed the eastern empire from A.D. 450 to 457. Valentinian III ruled the western empire from 425 to 455.

[2] That is, in Beda's time.

[a] E. F.

Wyrtgeorn (Vortigern) king of the Britons, sought Britain, on the shore which is named Ypwines fleot; first in support of the Britons, but afterwards they fought against them.

An. CCCC.L. (CCCC.XLIX.)—CCCC.LIV.

An. CCCC.LV. In this year Hengest and Horsa fought against Wyrtgeorn, the king, at the place which is called Ægelsthrep (Aylesford); and his brother Horsa was there slain; and after that Hengest succeeded to the command, and Æsc his son.

22, 23. An. CCCC.LVI.

An. CCCC.LVII. (CCCC.LVI.) In this year Hengest and Æsc his son fought against the Britons at the place which is called Creeganford (Crayford), and there slew four thousand men; and the Britons then forsook Kent, and in great terror fled to London.

---

which is yet called the Jute race. From the Old-Saxons came the East Saxons, and South Saxons, and West Saxons. From Angeln—which has ever since stood waste betwixt the Jutes and Saxons—came the East Anglians, the Middle Anglians, the Mercians, and all the Northumbrians. Their leaders were two brothers, Hengest and Horsa. They were sons of Wihtgils; Wihtgils was son of Witta, Witta of Weeta, Weeta of Woden. From Woden sprang all our royal kin, and the Southumbrians' also.[a]

An. CCCC.XLVIII. In this year John the Baptist discovered his head to two monks, who came from the east, to pray at Jerusalem, in the place that was whilom Herod's dwelling. At the same time Marcian and Valentinian reigned; and at that time came the Angle race to this land, invited by king Wyrtgeorn (Vortigern), as a help to him in overcoming his foes. They came to this land with three long ships, and their leaders were Hengest and Horsa. First of all they slew and drove away the king's foes, and afterwards they turned against the king, and against the Britons, and destroyed them by fire and by edge of sword.[b]

An. CCCC.LVI. In this year Hengest and Æsc, with edge of sword, slew four hosts of Britons, at the place which is named Creccanford (Crayford).[b]

---

[a] E. [b] F.

An. CCCC.LVIII.—CCCC.LXIV. (CCCC.LVII.)

An. CCCC.LXV. (CCCC.LXVI.). In this year Hengest and Æsc fought against the Welsh near Wippedes fleot (Ebbsfleet ?), and there slew twelve Welsh aldormen; and one of their thanes was there slain, whose named was Wipped.

An. CCCC.LXVI.—CCCC.LXXII.

An. CCCC.LXXIII. In this year Hengest and Æsc fought against the Welsh and took countless booty; and the Welsh fled from the Angles as fire.

An. CCCC.LXXIV.—CCCC.LXXVI.

An. CCCC.LXXVII.—In this year Ælle came to Britain, and his three sons, Cymen, and Wlencing, and Cissa, with three ships, at the place which is named Cymenesora (Shoreham ?), and there slew many Welsh, and drove some in flight into the wood which is named Andredeslea.

An. CCCC.LXXVIII.—CCCC.LXXXI. 24, 25.

An. CCCC.LXXXII. In this year the blessed abbot Benedict, through the glory of his miracles, shone to this world, as the blessed Gregory relates in the book of Dialogues.

An. CCCC.LXXXIII., CCCC.LXXXIV.

An. CCCC.LXXXV. In this year Ælle fought against the Welsh near the bank of Markredes burne.

An. CCCC.LXXXVI., CCCC.LXXXVII.

An. CCCC.LXXXVIII. In this year Æsc succeeded to the kingdom, and for twenty-four years was king of the Kentish people.

An. CCCC.LXXXIX., CCCC.XC.

An. CCCC.XCI. (CCCC.XC.) In this year Ælle and Cissa besieged Andredesceaster, and slew all that dwelt therein; not even one Briton was there left.

An. CCCC.XCII. (CCCC.XCI.)—CCCC.XCIV.

An. CCCC.XCV. In this year came two aldormen to Britain, Cerdic, and Cynric his son, with five ships, at the place which is called Cerdices ora (Charford); and on the same day fought against the Welsh.

An. CCCC.XCVI.—D.

An. D.I. In this year came Port to Britain, and his two sons, Bieda and Mægla, with two ships, at the place which is called Portsmouth; and forthwith landed, and there slew a very noble young British man.

An. D.II.—D.VII.

26, 27. An. D.VIII. In this year Cerdic and Cynric slew a British king, whose name was Natanleod, and five thousand men with him; after that the land was named Natanlea as far as Cerdices ford (Charford).

An. D.IX. In this year St. Benedict the abbot, father of all monks, went to heaven.[1]

An. D.X.—D.XIII.

An. D.XIV. In this year came the West Saxons to Britain, with three ships, at the place which is called Cerdices ora; and Stuf and Wihtgar fought against the Britons, and put them to flight.

An. D.XV.—D.XVIII.

An. D.XIX. In this year Cerdic and Cynric assumed the kingdom of the West Saxons; and in the same year they fought against the Britons, where it is now named Cerdic's ford; and since the royal offspring of the West Saxons has reigned from that day.

An. D.XX.—D.XXVI.

An. D.XXVII. In this year Cerdic and Cynric fought against the Britons at the place which is called Cerdices leag.

An. D.XXVIII., D.XXIX.

An. D.XXX. In this year Cerdic and Cynric took the island of Wight, and slew many men at Wihtgarasburh (Carisbrook).

An. D.XXXI.—D.XXXIII.

An. D.XXXIV. In this year Cerdic, the first king of the West Saxons, died, and Cynric his son succeeded to the
28, 29. kingdom, and reigned on for twenty-six (twenty-seven) winters; and they gave all the island of Wight to their two [2]nephews, Stuf and Wihtgar.

An. D.XXXV.—D.XXXVII.

An. D.XXXVIII. In this year the sun was eclipsed fourteen days before the Kalends of March (February 16th), from early morning till nine a.m.

An. D.XXXIX.

---

[1] According to Mabillon, Benedict died in 543.

[2] Here the term nefe (nephew) is used with reference both to father and son.

An. D.XL. In this year the sun was eclipsed on the twelfth of the Kalends of July (June 20th), and the stars appeared full nigh half an hour after nine a.m.

An. D.XLI.—D.XLIII.

An. D.XLIV. In this year Wihtgar died, and they buried him at Wihtgarasburh (Carisbrook).

An. D.XLV., D.XLVI.

An. D.XLVII. In this year Ida assumed the kingdom, from whom arose the royal race of the Northumbrians, and reigned twelve years, and he built Bebbanburh (Bamborough), which was at first inclosed by a hedge, and afterwards by a wall. Ida was son of Eoppa, Eoppa of Esa, Esa was son of Ingui, Ingui of Angewit, Angewit of Aloc, Aloc of Benoc, Benoc of Brand, Brand of Bældæg, Bældæg of Woden, Woden of Freothelaf, Freothelaf of Freothewulf, Freothewulf of Finn, Finn of Godulf, Godulf of Geat.

An. D.XLVIII.—D.LI.

An. D.LII. In this year Cynric fought against the Britons at the place which is named Searoburh (Old Sarum), and put the Brito-Welsh to flight. Cerdic was father of Cynric; Cerdic was son of Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Giwis, Giwis of Wig, Wig of Freawine, Freawine of Freothogar, Freothogar of Brand, Brand of Bældæg, Bældæg of Woden. 30, 31.

An. D.LIII.—D.LV.

An. D.LVI. In this year Cynric and Ceawlin fought against the Britons at Beranburh (Banbury).

An. D.LVII.—D.LIX.

An. D.LX. (D.LIX.) In this year Ceawlin succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and Ælle assumed the kingdom of the Northumbrians, Ida being dead; and each of them reigned thirty winters. Ælle was son of Yffe, Yffe of Uxfrea, Uxfrea of Wilgils, Wilgils of Westerfalcna, Westerfalcna of

---

An. D.LII. In this year Cynric fought against the Britons at the place which is called Salisbury; and Æthelberht was born . . . . . son of Eormenric . . . . . year of his reign, he received baptism, first of the kings in Britain.[a]

---

[a] F.

Sæfugl, Sæfugl of Sæbald, Sæbald of Sigegeat, Sigegeat of Swebdæg, Swebdæg of Sigegar, Sigegar of Wægdæg, Wægdæg of Woden, Woden of Frithowulf.

An. D.LXI. (D.LX.)—D.LXIV.

An. [1] D.LXV. In this year Æthelberht succeeded to the kingdom of the Kentish people, and held it fifty-three winters. In his days the holy pope Gregory sent us baptism; that was in the two and thirtieth year of his reign. And Columba the mass-priest came to the Picts and converted them to the faith of Christ. They are dwellers by the northern mountains; and their king gave him the island which is named Ii (Iona), where there are five hides, from what men say. There
32, 33. Columba built a monastery; and he was abbot there thirty-two winters, and there died when he was seventy-seven winters; his inheritors yet have the place. The south Picts had been baptized long before; to them bishop Nina, who had been taught at Rome, preached baptism, whose church and his monastery are at Whiterne, hallowed in the name of St. Martin; there he rests with many holy men. Now, in Ii (Iona), there must ever be an abbot, not a bishop; and to him must all the Scots' bishops be subjects, because Columba was an abbot, not a bishop.

An. D.LXVI., D.LXVII.

An. D.LXVIII. In this year Ceawlin and Cutha, Ceawlin's brother, fought against Æthelberht, and drove him into Kent; and slew two aldormen at Wibbandûn (Wimbledon), Oslaf (Oslac) and Cnebba.

An. D.LXIX., D.LXX.

An. D.LXXI. In this year Cuthwulf (Cutha) fought against the Brito-Welsh at Bedcanforda (Bedford), and took four

---

An. D.LXV. In this year the presbyter (mass-priest) Columba came from the Scots to the Britons, to teach the Picts, and in the island of Hii (Iona) built a monastery.[a]

---

[1] The correct date, as given by Wheelocke, would seem to be 560, as according to Beda (H.E. II. 5), he died in 616, after a reign of 56 years.

[a] B. C.

towns; Lygeanburh (Lenbury?), and Æglesburh (Aylesbury), Bænesingtun (Benson), and Egonesham (Ensham); and the same year he died. Cutha was Ceawlin's brother.

An. D.LXXII.—D.LXXVI.

An. D.LXXVII. In this year Cuthwine and Ceawlin fought against the Britons, and they slew three kings, Commail, and Condidan, and Farinmail, at the place which is called Deorham (Derham), and took three cities from them, Gloucester, and Cirencester, and Bath. 34, 35.

An. D.LXXVIII.—D.LXXXII.

An. D.LXXXIII. In this year Maurice succeeded to the empire of the Romans.

An. D.LXXXIV. In this year Ceawlin and Cutha fought against the Britons at the place which is named Fethanleag (Frethern?), and Cutha was there slain; and Ceawlin took many towns, and countless booty; and wrathful he thence returned to his own.

An. D.LXXXV.—D.LXXXVII.

An. D.LXXXVIII. In this year *king Ælle died, and Æthelric reigned after him for five years. *of Deira.

An. D.LXXXIX., D.XC.

An. D.XCI. In this year *Ceol reigned five years. *of Wessex.

An. D.XCII. In this year there was a great slaughter in Britain at Woddesbeorg (Wansborough), and Ceawlin was driven out. In this year Gregory succeeded to the popedom at Rome.

An. D.XCIII. In this year Ceawlin, and Cwichelm, and *Cryda, perished; and Æthelfrith succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians: he was son of Æthelric, Æthelric of Ida. *k. of Mercia.

An. D.XCIV., D.XCV.

An. D.XCVI. In this year pope Gregory sent Augustine to Britain with a great many monks, who preached the word of God to the nation of the Angles.

An. D.XCVII. In this year Ceolwulf began to reign over the West Saxons, and he constantly fought and strove against either the Angle race, or against the Welsh, or against the Picts, or against the Scots. He was son of Cutha, Cutha of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic, Cerdic of Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Giwis, Giwis of Wig, Wig of Freawine, Freawine of Freothogar, Freothogar of Brand, Brand of Bældæg, Bældæg 36, 37.

of Woden. In this year Augustine and his companions came to England.

An. D.XCVIII.—DC.

An. DC.I. In this year pope Gregory sent the pall to archbishop Augustine in Britain, and a great many religious teachers to aid him, and among them was Paulinus the bishop, who afterwards converted Eadwine, king of the Northumbrians, to baptism.

An. DC.II.

An. DC.III. In this year there was a battle at Ægesanstân (Dawston).

An. DC.IV. In this year the East Saxons received the faith and bath of baptism, under king Sæberht and bishop Mellitus.

An. DC.V.

An. DC.VI. (DC.V.) In this year pope Gregory died, ten years after he had sent us baptism.[1] His father was called Gordian, and his mother Silvia. And in this year Æthelfrith led his army to Chester, and there slew numberless Welsh; and so was fulfilled the prophecy of Augustine, which

---

An. DC.III. In this year Ægthan king of the Scots fought against the Dalreods, and against Æthelferth, king of the Northumbrians, at Dægsanstân (Dawston), and almost all his army was slain. There was slain Theodbald, Æthelferth's brother, with all his host. Since then no king of Scots has dared to lead an army into this nation. Hering son of Hussa led the army hither.[a]

An. DC.IV. In this year Augustine hallowed two bishops, Mellitus and Justus. Mellitus he sent to preach baptism to the East Saxons, where the king was called Sæberht, son of Ricole, sister of *Æthelberht, whom Æthelberht had there set as king. And Æthelberht gave to Mellitus a bishop's see at London; and to Justus he gave Rochester, which is twenty-four miles from Canterbury.[b]

* k. of Kent. 38, 39

---

[1] Inserted in A. under DC.VII. According to the Cambrian Annals and Tigernach, the event took place in 613.

[a] E.

[b] E. F.

he uttered: "If the Welsh refuse peace with us, they shall perish at the hands of the Saxons." There were also slain two hundred priests, who came thither that they might pray for the army of the Welsh. Their chief was named Scromail (Brocmail), who escaped thence with some fifty.

An. DC.VII. (DC.VI., DC.VII.) In this year Ceolwulf fought with the South Saxons.

An. DC.VIII.—DC.X.

An. DC.XI. In this year Cynegils succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and held it thirty-one winters. Cynegils was son of Ceol, Ceol of Cutha, Cutha of Cynric.

An. DC.XII., DC.XIII.

An. DC.XIV. In this year Cynegils and Cwichelm fought at Beandon (Bampton?), and slew two thousand and sixty-five Welsh.

An. DC.XV. 40, 41.

An. DC.XVI. In this year Æthelberht king of the Kentish people died; he reigned LVI. winters; and Eadbald his son succeeded to the kingdom; who contemned his baptism, and lived in heathen manner, so that he had his father's relict to wife. Then Laurentius, who was archbishop of Kent, was minded that he would go south over sea, and forsake all. But by night the apostle Peter came to him, and severely scourged him, because he would so forsake God's flock; and bade him go to the king, and preach to him the true faith; and he did so, and the king was converted, and was baptized. In this king's days, Laurentius, who was in Kent after Augustine, died,

---

An. DC.XVI. In this year Æthelberht king of the Kentish people died, who first of English kings received baptism; and he was son of Eormenric; he reigned fifty-three winters. After him Eadbald his son succeeded to the kingdom, who contemned his Christianity, so that he had his father's relict to wife. At that time Laurentius was archbishop; and for the affliction that he had on account of the king's unbelief, he was minded to forsake all this land, and go over sea. But one night St. Peter the apostle severely scourged him, because he would so forsake God's flock; and bade him boldly teach to the king the right faith, and he did so. And the king turned to right. In the days of this same king Eadbald, this same

on the IVth of the Nones of February (Feb. 2nd), and was buried beside Augustine. After him Mellitus succeeded to the archbishopric, who had been bishop of London. And within five years after, Mellitus died. Then after him, Justus succeeded to the archbishopric, who had been bishop of Rochester, and hallowed Romanus bishop thereto.

An. DC.XVII. In this year Æthelfrith, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by Rædwald, king of the East Angles; and Eadwine son of Ælle succeeded to the kingdom, and ravaged
42, 43. all Britain, save the Kentish people only; and drove out the æthelings, sons of Æthelfrith: that was, first Eanfrith, and Oswald; then Oswiu, Oslac, Oswudu, Oslaf, and Offa.

An. DC.XVIII.

An. DC.XIX. In this year archbishop Laurentius died.

An. DC.XX.—DC.XXIII.

An. DC.XXIV. In this year archbishop Mellitus died.

An. DC.XXV. In this year Paulinus was ordained bishop of the Northumbrians by archbishop Justus, on XII. Kal. of August (July 21st).

An. DC.XXVI. In this year Eanflæd, king Eadwine's daughter, was baptized on the holy eve of Pentecost (Jun. 8th). And Penda had held the kingdom thirty winters; and he was fifty

---

Laurentius died. The holy Augustine, while in hale life, had ordained him bishop, in order that the church of Christ, which was yet new in England, might not, after his decease, be at any time without an archbishop. Then after him Mellitus succeeded to the archiepiscopal see, who had before been bishop of London. And within five years after the decease of Laurentius, Eadbald still reigning, Mellitus departed to Christ.[a]

An. DC.XXV. In this year archbishop Justus hallowed Paulinus bishop of the Northumbrians, on XII. Kal. of August (July 21st).[b]

* DC.XXVII. An. *DC.XXVI. In this year Eomer came from Cwichelm, king of the West Saxons, thinking to stab king Eadwine; but he stabbed Lilla his thane, and Forthere, and wounded the king. And on the same night a daughter was born to

---

[a] E. A. [b] E. F.

winters old when he succeeded to the kingdom. Penda was son of Pybba, Pybba of Cryda, Cryda of Cynewald, Cynewald of Cnebba, Cnebba of Icel, Icel of Eomær, Eomær of Angeltheow, Angeltheow of Offa, Offa of Wærmund, Wærmund of Wihtlæg, Wihtlæg of Woden.

An. DC.XXVII. In this year king Eadwine was baptized with his people at Easter (Apr. 12th) by Paulinus; and this Paulinus also preached baptism in Lindsey, where the first who believed was a powerful man called Blecca, with all his followers. And at this time Honorius, who sent Paulinus the pall hither, succeeded to the popedom after Boniface. And archbishop Justus died on the IVth of the Ides of November (Nov. 10th); and Honorius was consecrated archbishop of Canterbury, by Paulinus, at Lincoln. To Honorius the pope also sent a pall: and he sent a letter to the Scots, that they should turn to the right Easter. 44, 45

An. DC.XXVIII. In this year Cynegils and Cwichelm fought against Penda at Cirencester, and afterwards came to an agreement.

Eadwine, who was called Eanflæd. Then the king promised to Paulinus, that he would give his daughter to God, if by prayer he would obtain from God, that he might slay his foe who had sent the assassin thither. And he then went against the West Saxons with an army, and there slew five kings, and many of the people. And Paulinus baptized his daughter at Pentecost with twelve others. And the king within a twelvemonth was baptized at Easter with all his nobles; Easter was then on IInd of the Ides of April (April 12th). This was done at York, where he first commanded a church of wood to be built, which was hallowed in the name of St. Peter. There the king gave to Paulinus a bishop's see; and there he afterwards commanded a larger church to be built of stone. And in this year Penda succeeded to the *kingdom, and reigned thirty winters.[a] * of Mercia.

An. DC.XXVII. In this year, at Easter (Apr. 12th), Paulinus baptized Eadwine, king of the Northumbrians, with his people; and earlier in the same year, at Pentecost, he had baptized Eanflæd, the same king's daughter, &c.[b]

---

[a] E. [b] F.

An. DC.XXIX.—DC.XXXI.

*k. of E. Anglia. An. DC.XXXII. In this year *Eorpwald was baptized.

An. DC.XXXIII. In this year Eadwine was slain, and Paulinus returned to the Kentish people, and filled the bishop's see at Rochester.

An. DC.XXXIV. In this year bishop Birinus preached baptism to the West Saxons, under king Cynegils. Birinus went thither by command of Honorius the pope, and he there was bishop until his life's end. In this year Osric, whom Paulinus had previously baptized, succeeded to the kingdom of Deira; he was the son of Ælfric, Eadwine's paternal uncle. And to Bernicia succeeded Eanfrith, the son of Æthelfrith. And in this year also Oswald succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians, and he reigned nine winters: the ninth being reckoned to him, on account of the heathenship which they
46, 47. had practised, who had ruled them for one year, between him and Eadwine.

An. DC.XXXV. In this year Cynegils was baptized by Birinus the bishop at Dorchester, and Oswald king of the Northumbrians received him (for son).

An. DC.XXXVI. In this year king Cwichelm was baptized at Dorchester, and in the same year died. And bishop Felix preached the faith of Christ to the East Angles.

---

45. An. DC.XXXIII. In this year king Eadwine was slain by Cadwalla and Penda at Heathfield (Hatfield chase?), on the IInd of the Ides of October (Oct. 14th); and he reigned seventeen years; and his son Osfrith was also slain with him. And then afterwards, Cadwalla and Penda went and laid waste all the land of the Northumbrians. When Paulinus saw that, then took he Æthelburh, Eadwine's relict, and withdrew in a ship to Kent. And Eadbald and Honorius received him very honourably, and gave him the bishop's see at Rochester, and he there continued to his end.[a]

An. DC.XXXIII. In this year king Eadwine was slain, and Paulinus returned with Æthelburh, Eadwine's relict, to Canterbury; and archbishop Honorius received them with great honour, and gave Paulinus the bishop's see at Rochester; and there he continued until his end.[b]

---

[a] E. [b] F.

An. DC.XXXVII., DC.XXXVIII.

An. DC.XXXIX. In this year Birinus baptized king Cuthred at Dorchester, and received him for son.

An. DC.XL. In this year Eadbald, king of the Kentish people, died, and he reigned twenty-five (twenty-four) winters. He had two sons, Ermenred and Ercenberht; and Ercenberht reigned there after his father. And Ermenred begat two sons, who were afterwards martyred by Thunor. He cast down all the idols in his kingdom, and first of English kings he established the Easter fast. His daughter was called Ercongota, a holy maiden and wondrous person, whose mother was Sexburh, daughter of Anna, king of the East Angles.

An. DC.XLI.

An. DC.XLII. (DC.XLI.) In this year Oswald, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by Penda the Southumbrian at Maserfield (Mirfield ?) on the day of the Nones of August (Aug. 5th), and his corpse was buried at Bardney; whose holiness and miracles were afterwards variously made known throughout this island; and his hands are at Bamborough uncorrupted. And in the same year that Oswald was slain, Oswiu his brother succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians; and he reigned thirty years less two. 48, 49.

An. DC.XLIII. (DC.XLII., DC.XLI.) In this year Kênwealh succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and held it thirty-one winters. And Kênwealh commanded the old church at Winchester to be built, in the name of St. Peter: and he was son of Kynegils.

An. DC.XLIV. (DC.XLIII.) In this year archbishop Paulinus died at Rochester, on the VIth of the Ides of October (Oct. 10th). He had previously been archbishop of York, and was afterwards at Rochester. He was bishop twenty winters less one, and two months, and twenty-one days. And in this year 'Oswine son of Osric, Eadwine's uncle's son,' succeeded to the kingdom of Deira, and reigned seven years.

An. DC.XLV. (DC.XLIV.) In this year king Kênwealh was driven out from his kingdom by king Penda.

An. DC.XLVI. (DC.XLV.) In this year king Kênwealh was baptized.

---

[1] Here the original text is evidently corrupt. See An. DC.XXXIV.

An. DC.XLVII.

An. DC.XLVIII. (DC.XLVII.) In this year Kênwealh gave to Cuthred his kinsman three thousand hides of land by Ashdown. Cuthred was son of Cwichelm, Cwichelm of Kynegils. In this year was built the monastery at Winchester, which king Kênwealh had caused to be made and hallowed in the name of St. Peter.

An. DC.XLIX. (DC.XLVIII.)

50, 51. An. DC.L. (DC.XLIX.) In this year Ægelbyrht of Gaul received the bishopric of the West Saxons, after Birinus the Romish bishop.

An. DC.LI. (DC.L.) In this year king Oswine was slain; and [b] bishop Aidan died.

[b] of Lindisfarne.

An. DC.LII. (DC.LI.) In this year Kênwealh fought at Bradford by the Avon.

An. DC.LIII. (DC.LII.) In this year the Middle Angles, under the aldorman Peada, received the orthodox faith.

An. DC.LIV. (DC.LIII.) In this year [c] king Anna was slain; and Bôtulf began to build a monastery at Ycanho (Boston?). And this year archbishop Honorius died, on the IInd of the Kal. of October (Sept. 30th).

[c] of E. Angha.

An. DC.LV. (DC.LIV.) In this year Penda perished; and the Mercians became Christians. Then had passed, from the beginning of the world, five thousand eight hundred and fifty winters. And Peâda, son of Penda, succeeded to the kingdom

An. DC.L. In this year Birinus the bishop died, and Ægebert the Frenchman was ordained.[a]

An. DC.L. In this year king Oswiu commanded king Oswine to be slain, on the XIIIth of the Kalends of September (Aug. 20th); and twelve nights after, bishop Aidan died, on the IInd of the Kal. of September (Aug. 31st).[b]

An. DC.LIV. In this year king Oswiu slew king Penda at Winwidfield (Wingfield), and thirty royal persons with him; and some of them were kings: one of them was Æthelhere, brother of Anna, king of the East Angles, &c.[c]

---

[a] F. [b] L. [c] E. F.

of the Mercians.[1] In this year Ithamar, bishop of Rochester, hallowed Deusdedit to Canterbury, on the VIIth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 26th).

An. DC.LVI. (DC.LV.)

An. DC.LVII. (DC.LVI.) In this year Peada died (was slain), and Wulfhere, son of Penda, succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians.[2] 52, 53.

---

[1] In his time he and Oswiu, the brother of king Oswald, came together, and said that they would rear a monastery to the glory of Christ and the honour of St. Peter. And they did so, and gave it the name of Medeshamstede; because there is a well there which is called Mede's well. And they then began the foundation, and thereon wrought, and then committed it to a monk who was called Saxulf. He was greatly the friend of God, and all the nation loved him, and he was very nobly born in the world, and rich; he is now much richer with Christ. But the king Peada reigned no long while; for he was betrayed by his own queen at Easter-tide.[a]

[2] In his time the abbacy of Medeshamstede, which his brother had begun, waxed very rich. Now the king loved it much, for love of his brother Peada, and for love of his [3]pledge-brother Oswiu, and for love of Saxulf the abbot. He then said that he would dignify and honour it, by the counsel of his brothers, Æthelrèd and Merewald; and by the counsel of his sisters, Kyneburh and Kyneswith; and by the counsel of the archbishop, who was named Deusdedit; and by the counsel of all his 'witan,' clerical and lay, who were in his kingdom: and he did so, Then the king sent after the abbot that he should speedily come to him; and he did so. Then said the king to the abbot, "Lo! beloved Saxulf, I have sent after thee for my soul's need, and I will plainly tell thee why. My brother Peada and my dear friend Oswiu began a monastery to the glory of Christ and St. Peter. But my brother, as Christ has willed it, is departed from this life, and I will pray to thee, O dear friend! that they work diligently on the work, and I will find thee thereto gold and silver, lands and

---

[3] *i.e.* baptismal brother.

[a] E.

54, 55. An. DC.LVIII. In this year Kènwealh fought against the Welsh at Peonna (Pen), and put them to flight as far as Pedrida (the Parret). This (battle) was fought after he came

---

possessions, and all that thereto behoveth." Then went the abbot home, and began to work. He so sped as Christ granted him, so that in a few years the monastery was ready. When the king heard that said, he was very glad, bade send through all his people after all his thanes; after the archbisop, and after the bishops, and after his earls, and after all those who loved God, that they should come to him; and he then set a day when the monastery should be hallowed. At the hallowing of the monastery king Wulfhere was there, and his brother Æthelred, and his sisters, Kyneburh and Kyneswith; and Deusdedit, the archbishop of Canterbury, hallowed the monastery; and the bishop of Rochester, Ithamar; and the bishop of London, who was named Wine; and the bishop of the Mercians, who was named Jaruman, and bishop Tuda. And there was Wilfrith the priest, who was afterwards a bishop; and there were all his thanes that were in his kingdom. When the monastery was hallowed in the name of St. Peter and of St. Paul, and of St. Andrew, then the king stood up before all his thanes, and said with a loud voice, "Thanked be the high almighty God for the worthy deed that is here done; and I will this day honour Christ and St. Peter, and I will that ye all assent to my words. I, Wulfhere, give to-day to St. Peter, and the abbot Saxulf, and the monks of the monastery, these lands, and these waters, and meres, and fens, and wears, and all the lands that lie thereabout, which are of my kingdom, freely, so that no man, save the abbot and the monks, have any authority there. This is the gift: From Medeshamstede to Northburh (Norborough), and so to the place which is called Folies; and so all the fen right to Esendic (Asendike), to the place which is called Fethermuth; and so on the straight way ten miles long to Cuggedic, and so to Raggewilh (Rothwell?); and from Raggewilh five miles to the straight river that goes to Ælm (Elm) and to Wisbec (Wisbech); and so about three miles to Throkonholt (Trokenholt), and from Throkonholt right through all the fen to Dereword (Dereworth), which is twenty miles long; and so

from the East Angles. He was there three years in exile: thither had Penda driven him, and had deprived him of his kingdom, because he had forsaken his sister.

An. DC.LIX.

---

to Grætecros (Great Cross); and from Grætecros, through a clear water called Brûdan æ; and thence six miles to Paccelad; and so on through all the meres and fens which lie towards Huntendun-port (Huntingdon); and these meres and lakes, Scælfremere and Witlesmere, and all the others which lie thereabout, with the land and with the houses which are on the east side of Scælfremere, and thence all the fens to Medeshamstede; and from Medeshamstede to Welmesford (Walmsford); and from Welmesford to Clive (King's Cliff), and thence to Æstûn (Aston); and from Æstûn to Stânford (Stamford), and from Stânford as the water runs to the aforesaid Northburh." These are the lands and the fens which the king gave to St. Peter's monastery. Then said the king, "This gift is little; but I will that they shall hold it so royally and so freely that there be taken of it neither tax nor gabel, but for the monks alone. Thus will I free this monastery, that it be not subject, save to Rome only; and here I will that we seek St. Peter, all those who cannot go to Rome." Between these words, the abbot desired that he would grant him that which he should desire of him; and the king granted it to him. "I have here God-fearing monks, who would pass their lives in an anchoretage, if they knew where. But here is an island which is called Ancarig (Thorney Isle?), and I will crave this, that we may there build a monastery to the glory of St. Mary, that they may there dwell who may desire to lead their lives in peace and in rest." Then the king answered, and thus said, "Lo! beloved Saxulf, not that alone which thou desirest, but all the things which I know that thou desirest on our Lord's behalf, I will so love and grant. And I pray thee, brother Æthelred, and my sisters, Kyneburh and Kyneswith, for the redemption of your souls, that ye be witnesses, and that ye write it with your fingers. And I pray all those who come after me, be they my sons, be they my brothers, or kings, that come after me, that our gift may stand, as they desire to be partakers in the eternal life, and as they desire to escape

An. DC.LX. In this year bishop Ægelbyrht withdrew from Kênwealh ; and Wine held the bishopric for three years ; and Ægelbyrht received the bishopric of Paris, in Gaul, by the Seine.

---

from eternal punishment. Whosoever shall lessen our gift, or the gifts of other good men, may the heavenly gateward lessen him in the kingdom of heaven. And whosoever shall amplify it, may the heavenly gateward amplify him in the kingdom of heaven." These are the witnesses who were there, and who wrote it with their fingers on Christ's cross, and agreed to it with their tongues. King Wulfhere was the first that confirmed it, first by his words, and afterwards with his fingers wrote on the cross of Christ, and thus said : "I, king Wulfhere, with the kings, and with earls, and with dukes, and with thanes, the witnesses of my gift, before the archbishop Deusdedit, confirm it with the cross of Christ."✝ "And I, Oswiu, king of the Northumbrians, the friend of this monastery, and of the abbot Saxulf, approve it with the cross of Christ."✝ "And I, king * Sighere, grant it with the cross of Christ."✝ "And I, king * Sebbi, write it with the cross of Christ."✝ "And I, Æthelred, the king's brother, grant the same with the cross of Christ."✝ "And we, the king's sisters, Kyneburh and Kyneswith, we approve it."✝ "And I, Deusdedit, archbishop of Canterbury, grant it."✝ After that, all the others who were there assented to it with the cross of Christ. They were by name: Ithamar, bishop of Rochester ; and Wine, bishop of London, and Jaruman, who was bishop of the Mercians; and Tuda, the * bishop, and Wilfrith the priest, who was afterwards bishop, and Eoppa the priest, whom king Wulfhere sent to preach Christianity in Wight; and Saxulf abbot, and Immine aldorman, and Eadberht aldorman, and Herefrith aldorman, and Wilberht aldorman, and Abon aldorman ; Æthelbold, Brordan, Wilbert, Ealhmund, Frethegist. These and many others who were there, servants of the king, all assented to it.

* of Essex.

* of Essex.

* of Lindisfarne.

This writ was written after the birth of our Lord DC.LXIV., the seventh year of king Wulfhere; the ninth year of archbishop Deusdedit. They then laid the curse of God and the curse of all the saints, and of all Christian people, on him

An. DC.LXI. In this year Kênwealh fought at Easter at Posentesburh (Pontesbury); and Wulfhere, son of Penda, committed ravage as far as Æscesdûn (Ashdown). And Cuthred son of Cwichelm and *king Cænbyrht died in one year. And Wulfhere, son of Penda, committed ravage on Wight, and gave the people of Wight to Æthelwald, king of the South Saxons, because Wulfhere had received him at baptism. And Eoppa the mass-priest, by order of Wilfrith and king Wulfhere, first brought baptism to the people of Wight.

* father of Ceadwalla.

---

who should undo anything that was there done. "So be it," say all. Amen.[1]

When this thing was done, the king sent to Rome to Vitalian, who was then pope, and desired that he would sanction by his writ and with his blessing all this aforesaid thing. And the pope then sent this writ, thus saying: "I, pope Vitalian, grant to thee, king Wulfhere, and archbishop Deusdedit, and abbot Saxulf, all the things which ye desire. And I forbid that either king or any man have any authority, save only the abbot; and that he obey any man, save the pope at Rome, and the archbishop of Canterbury. If any one break this in anything, may St. Peter with his sword destroy him; if any one observe it, may St. Peter with the key of heaven undo for him the kingdom of heaven. Thus was the monastery at Medeshamstede begun, which has since been called Burgh (Peterborough).

After that came another archbishop to Canterbury, who was called Theodorus, a very good and wise man; and held his synod with his bishops and with the clergy. There was [2]Winfrith bishop *of the Mercians deposed from his bishopric, and Saxulf the abbot was there chosen for bishop; and Cuthbald, a monk of the same monastery, was chosen for abbot. This synod was held six hundred and seventy-three winters after the birth of our Lord.[a]

* of Lichfield.

---

[1] See a late Latin copy of this spurious grant in Cod. Diplom. v. p. 2.

[2] He was deposed for resisting the partition of his see by Theodore.

---

[a] E.

An. DC.LXII., DC.LXIII.

An. DC.LXIV. In this year the sun was eclipsed on the vth of the Nones of May [1](May 3rd); and Earcenbryht, king of the Kentish people, died, and Ecgbryht his son succeeded to the kingdom; and *Colman with his companions went to his country. In the same year there was a great pestilence in the island of Britain; and of that pestilence died *bishop Ţuda, and was buried at Wagel (Wayleigh?). And Ċeadda and Wilfrith were ordained; and the same year archbishop Deusdedit died.

* bp. of Lindisfarne. 56, 57.

* of Lindisfarne.

An. DC.LXV., DC.LXVI.

An. DC.LXVII. In this year Oswiu and *Ecgbriht sent Wigheard the priest to Rome, that he might there be hallowed for archbishop of Canterbury; but he died as soon as he came thither.

* k. of Kent.

An. DC.LXVIII. In this year Theodore was ordained archbishop, and sent to Britain.

An. DC.LXIX. In this year king Ecgbriht gave Reculf (Reculver) to Bass, the mass-priest, to build a monastery thereon.

An. DC.LXX. In this year Oswiu, king of the Northumbrians, died on the XVth of the Kal. of March (Feb. 15th); and Ecgferth his son reigned after him. And Hlothhere, the nephew of bishop Æthelbyrht, succeeded to the bishopric over the West Saxons, and held it seven years; and bishop Theodore hallowed him. And Oswiu was son of Æthelfrith, Æthelfrith of Æthelric, Æthelric of Ida, Ida of Eoppa.

An. DC.LXXI. In this year was the great destruction of birds.

An. DC.LXXII. In this year king Kẽnwealh died, and Seaxburh his queen reigned one year after him.

An. DC.LXVII. In this year Wigheard went to Rome, as king Oswiu and Ecgbriht had sent him, &c.[a]

[1] This happened on the 1st of May, but the error is Bede's.—R.P.

[a] F.

An. DC.LXXIII. In this year Ecgbriht, king of the Kentish people, died; and in the same year there was a synod at Heorotford (Hertford); and St. Ætheldryth began the monastery at Ely. 58, 59

An. DC.LXXIV. In this year Æscwine succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons; he was son of Cênfûs, Cênfûs of Cênferth, Cênferth of Cuthgils, Cuthgils of Ceolwulf, Ceolwulf of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic.

An. DC.LXXV. In this year Wulfhere, son of Penda, and Æscwine, son of Cênfûs, fought at Biedanheafod (Bedwin?); and the same year Wulfhere died, and Æthelred succeeded to the kingdom.[1]

---

[1] In his time he sent bishop Wilfrith to Rome, to the pope that then was, he was called Agatho, and announced to him, by letter and by word, how his brothers, Peada and Wulfhere, and the abbot Saxulf, had built a monastery, which was called Medeshamstede; and that they had freed it, against king and against bishop, from all service; and prayed him to sanction it by his writ and with his blessing. And then the pope sent his writ to England, thus saying: [2] "I, Agatho, pope of Rome, greet well the worshipful Æthelred, king of the Mercians, and the archbishop Theodore of Canterbury, and the bishop of the Mercians, Saxulf, who was previously abbot, and all the abbots who are in England, with God's greeting and my blessing. I have heard the yearning of king Æthelred, and of the archbishop Theodore, and of the bishop Saxulf, and of the abbot Cuthbald; and I will that it be in all wise so as ye have spoken it. And I command, on behalf of God, and of St. Peter, and of all saints, and of all ordained persons, that neither king, nor bishop, nor earl, nor any man have any authority, or gabel, or tax, or military service; nor let any man take service of any kind from the abbacy of Medeshamstede. I command also that the shire-bishop be not so bold that he perform any ordination or consecration in this abbacy, unless the abbot request it of him, or have 'biscop-wite,' or synod, or

---

[2] See the Latin original in Codex Diplom. v. p. 22, and the Saxon copy at p. 28.

60, 61. An. DC.LXXVI. In this year Æscwine died, and Hedde succeeded to the *bishopric; and Centwine succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons. And Centwine was son of Cynegils, Cynegils of Ceolwulf. And Æthered, king of the Mercians, ravaged Kent.

* of the West Saxons.

---

authority there of any kind. And I will that the abbot be holden as legate of Rome over all the island; and that every abbot who shall be there chosen by the monks, be blessed by the archbishop of Canterbury. I will and grant that every man who had promised to go to Rome, and cannot perform it, either from infirmity, or his lord's need, or from lack of means, or from need of any other kind he cannot go thither, be he of England, or of whatever other island he be, let him go to the monastery at Medeshamstede, and have the same forgiveness of Christ and St. Peter, and of the abbot, and of the monks, that he should have if he went to Rome. I now pray thee, brother Theodore, that thou let be commanded throughout all England, that a synod be gathered, and this writ be read and observed. In like manner I command thee, bishop Saxulf, that so as thou yearnest it that the monastery be free, so I forbid thee and all the bishops who shall come after thee, from Christ and from all his saints, from having any authority over the monastery, save as much as the abbot may allow. I will now say by word, that whoso holds this writ and this announcement, may he be ever dwelling with God Almighty in the kingdom of heaven; and whoso violates it, be he excommunicated and cast down with Judas and with all the devils into hell, unless he come to repentance. Amen."

This writ pope Agatho and a hundred and twenty-five bishops sent to England by Wilfrith, archbishop of York. This was done after the birth of our Lord DC.LXXX., the sixth year of king Æthelred.

Then the king commanded the archbishop Theodore, that he should appoint a meeting of all the 'witan' at the place which is called Heatfeld (Hatfield). When they were there gathered, he caused the writ to be read which the pope had sent thither, and they all assented to and fully confirmed it. Then said the king: "All the things which my brother

An. DC.LXXVII.

An. DC.LXXVIII. In this year the star (called) comet appeared in August, and shone for three months every morning like a sun-beam. And bishop Wilfrith was driven from his bishopric by king Ecgferth; and two bishops were hallowed in his stead: Bosa to Deira, and Eata to Bernicia. And Eadhed was hallowed bishop of the people of Lindsey; he was the first of the bishops of Lindsey.

An. DC.LXXIX. In this year *Ælfwine was slain by the Trent, where Ecgferth and Æthelred fought. And St. Æthelthryth died, and Coldingham was burnt by divine fire.

* brother of k. Ecgferth.

Peada and my brother Wulfhere, and my sisters, Kyneburh and Kyneswith, gave and granted to St. Peter and the abbot, I will that they stand; and I will in my day increase it, for their souls and for my soul. I now give to-day to St. Peter, for his monastery of Medeshamstede, these lands and all thereto adjacent: that is, Bredun (Bredon), Hrepingas, Cedenac (Cadney), Swineshæfed (Swineshead), Heanbyrig (Hanbury), Lodeshac (Loddington), Scuffanhalch, Costesford (Cosford), Stretford (Stratford), Wætelleburne (Wellbourne), Lufgeard (Lufwick ?), Æthelhuniglond (Allington ?), Barthanig (Bardney). These lands I give to St. Peter as freely as I myself possessed them, and so that none of my successors take anything therefrom. If any one do it, may he have the curse of the pope of Rome, and the curse of all bishops, and of all those that are here witnesses; and this I confirm with the sign of Christ." ✝ I, Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, am witness to this writ of Medeshamstede, and I confirm it with my writing; and I excommunicate all who shall violate anything thereof, and I bless all who shall hold it. ✝ I, Wilfrith, archbishop of York, I am witness to this writing, and I assent to the same curse. ✝ I, Saxulf, who was first abbot and now am bishop, I give them my curse, and that of all my successors, who shall violate this. I, Osthryth, queen of Æthelred, grant it. I, Adrian, legate, assent to it. I, Putta, bishop of Rochester, subscribe it. I, Waldhere, bishop of London, confirm it. I, Cuthbald, abbot, assent to it, so that whoso shall violate it, have he the cursing of all bishops and of all Christian folk. Amen.

An. DC.LXXX. In this year archbishop Theodore appointed a synod at Hæthfeld (Bishop's Hatfield), because he would set right the faith of Christ. And in the same year Hild, abbess of Whitby, died.

An. DC.LXXXI. In this year Trumbyrht was hallowed bishop of Hexham, and Trumwine of the Picts; because at that time [1] they belonged here.

An. DC.LXXXII. (DC.LXXXIII.) In this year Centwine drove the Brito-Welsh as far as the sea.

62, 63. An. DC.LXXXIII.

An. DC.LXXXIV. In this year Ecgferth sent an army against the Scots, and Berht, his aldorman, with it; and miserably they afflicted and burned God's churches.

An. DC.LXXXV. In this year king Ecgferth commanded Cuthberht to be hallowed a bishop; and archbishop Theodore hallowed him at York, on the first day of Easter, bishop of Hexham, because Trumbyrht had been [2] deprived of his bishopric. And in this year Ceadwalla began to strive for the kingdom. Ceadwalla was son of Coenbryht, Coenbryht of Cadda (Ceadda), Cadda of Cuthă, Cutha of Ceawlin, Ceawlin of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic. And Mûl was Ceadwalla's brother, and he was afterwards burnt in Kent. And in the same year king Ecgferth was slain by the north sea, and a great army with him, on the XIII. of the Kal. of June (May 20th). He had been king fifteen winters; and Aldfrith, his brother, succeeded to the kingdom after him. Ecgferth was son of Oswiu, Oswiu of Æthelferth, Æthelferth of Æthelric, Æthelric of Ida, Ida of Eoppa. And Illothhere, king of the Kentish people, died in the same year. And John was hallowed bishop of Hexham, and he was there until Wilfrith came in. John succeeded afterwards to the bishopric of York, for bishop Bosa was dead. Then Wilfrith, his priest, was after that hallowed bishop of Ceaster (York), and John went to his monastery of Derewood (Beverley). In this year there was bloody rain in Britain, and milk and butter were turned to blood.

---

[1] That is, the Picts; they afterwards revolted and threw of the Anglian yoke.

[2] By the revolted Picts, who expelled the Anglian prelate.

An. DC.LXXXVI. In this year Ceadwalla, and Mûl, his brother, ravaged Kent and Wight. This Ceadwalla gave to St. Peter's monastery at Medeshamstede Hoge (Hook), which is in an island called Heabureahg (Egborough). The abbot then of that monastery was called Ecgbald: he was the third abbot after Saxulf. Theodore was then archbishop in Kent.

An. DC.LXXXVII. In this year Mûl was burnt in Kent, and XII. other men with him; and in that year Ceadwalla again ravaged Kent. 64, 65.

An. DC.LXXXVIII. In this year Ine succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and held it thirty-seven winters. And he built the monastery at Glastonbury, and afterwards withdrew to Rome, and there dwelt until his dying day. And in the same year Ceadwalla went to Rome, and received baptism from the pope; and the pope named him Peter; and after seven nights he died. Now Ine was son of Cênred, Cênred of Ceolwald, Ceolwald was brother of Cynegils; and they were the sons of Cuthwine, son of Ceawlin, Ceawlin of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic.

An. DC.LXXXIX.

An. DC.XC. In this year archbishop Theodore died. He was bishop twenty-two winters, and he was buried at Canterbury; and Beorhtwald succeeded to the bishopric. Previously the bishops had been Roman; since then they were English.

An. DC.XCI., DC.XCII.

An. DC.LXXXVIII. In this year king Ceadwalla went to Rome, and received baptism of Sergius the pope, and he gave him the name of Peter, and after seven nights he died, on the XIIth of the Kal. of May (Apr. 20th), in his [1] baptismal clothes'; and he was buried in St. Peter's church. And Ine succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons after him, who reigned twenty-seven winters, and afterwards withdrew, &c.[a]

---

[1] in albis adhuc positus. Beda, H. E. v. 7. under crisman, Ælfr. Beda.

---

[a] E. F.

66, 67. An. DC.XCIII. In this year Beorhtwald was hallowed archbishop by Guodun, bishop of the Gauls, on the vth of the Non. of July (July 3rd). At this time Gefmund, who was bishop of Rochester, died; and archbishop Beorhtwald hallowed Tobias in his stead. And Dryhthelm was withdrawn from life.[1]

An. DC.XCIV. In this year the Kentish people compounded with Ine, and gave him thirty [2]men (pounds, thousands) for his friendship, because they had formerly burned Mûl. And Wihtred succeeded to the kingdom of the Kentish people,[3] and held it thirty-three winters. Wihtred was son of Ecgberht, Ecgberht of Erconbryht, Erconbryht of Eadbald, Eadbald of Æthelbryht.[4]

An. DC.XCII. In this year Brihtwôld was chosen archbishop on the Kal. of July (July 1st); he had previously been abbot of Reculver. There were then two kings in Kent, Wihtred and Webheard (Swebheard).[a]

'And as soon as he was king, he commanded a great council to be gathered at the place that is called Baccanceld (Bapchild), in which were sitting Wihtred, king of the Kentish people, and Beorhtwald, archbishop of Canterbury, and Tobias, bishop of Rochester; and with them abbots and abbesses, and many wise men were gathered, all to deliberate concerning the bettering of God's churches that are in Kent. Now began the king to speak, and said: "I will that all the monasteries and the churches that were given and bequeathed in glory to God, in the days of faithful kings, my predecessors, and in the days of my kinsmen, of king

---

[1] For an account of Dryhthelm and his vision, see Beda, H.E. v. 12.

[2] The payment, whatever its amount may have been, was probably the legal compensation for the death of Mul. (See the vol. of A.S. Laws). Of the early Latin writers Ethelweard says it was 30,000 *solidi*, 'per singulos constanti numero sexdecim nummis;' Flor. of Worcester 3,750 pounds; and Malmesbury 30,000 mancuses, which at 8 to the pound would agree with Florence.—R.P.

[3] Probably to the sole government, by the death or expulsion of Swæbheard. See Beda, II.E. IV. 26.

An. DC.XCV., DC.XCVI.

An. DC.XCVII. In this year the Southumbrians slew Osthryth, Æthelred's queen, Ecgferth's sister.

An. DC.XCVIII.

An. DC.XCIX. In this year the Picts slew Beorht the aldorman.

An. DCC., DCC.I.

Æthelberht, and those who followed after him, so remain to the glory of God, and firmly stand to all eternity for evermore. For I, Wihtred, an earthly king, stimulated by the heavenly King, and kindled with the zeal of righteousness, have learned from the institutes of our forefathers, that no layman ought with right to appropriate to himself a church, or any of the things which to a church belong. And therefore strongly and faithfully we appoint and decree, and, in the name of Almighty God and of all saints, we forbid to all kings our successors, and to aldormen, and to all laymen, ever any lordship over churches, and over any of their possessions, which I or my predecessors, in days of old, have given for the glory of Christ, and our lady, St. Mary, and the holy apostles. But be it observed, when it happens, that when a bishop, or an abbot, or an abbess, shall depart from this life, it be announced to the archbishop; and, by his counsel and suggestion, let such be chosen as may be worthy; and let the archbishop inquire into his life and purity, who shall be chosen to such offices . . . . and in no wise let any one be chosen, nor to such office hallowed, without the archbishop's counsel. Kings are to appoint earls and aldormen, shire-reeves and judges; and an archbishop is to direct and counsel, and to choose and appoint bishops, and abbots, and abbesses, priests and deacons; and to hallow and strengthen them by good admonitions and example, lest any of God's herd wander and perish." [a1]

---

[1] Besides the mutilated copy of this instrument in MS. F., there is a more perfect one in Cod. Diplom. v. p. 36, from a collation of three MSS. See also Wilkins, Concil. I. p. 56, and Johnson's Ecclesiastical Laws, I. p. 125, edit. Baron.

---

[a] F.

An. DCC.II. In this year Cênred succeeded to the kingdom of the Southumbrians.

68, 69. An. DCC.III. In this year bishop Hædde died; and he held the bishopric at Winchester twenty-seven winters.

An. DCC.IV. In this year Æthelred, son of Penda, king of the Mercians, assumed monkhood; and he had held the kingdom twenty-nine winters; then Cênred succeeded thereto.

An. DCC.V. In this year Aldferth, king of the Northumbrians, died on the XIXth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 14th) at Driffield, and bishop *Saxwulf. Then Osred, his son, succeeded to the kingdom.

* of Lichfield.

An. DCC.VI.—DCC.VIII.

An. DCC.IX. In this year bishop Aldhelm died: he was *bishop west of Selwood; and, in the early days of Daniel, the land of the West Saxons was divided into two bishopshires; and previously it was one: one Daniel held, the other Aldhelm. After Aldhelm, Forthhere succeeded to it. And king Ceolred succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians; and Cênred went to Rome, and *Offa with him. And Cênred was there *till his life's end. And in the same year *bishop Wilfrith died at Oundle, and his body was conveyed to Ripon; he was bishop forty-five winters, whom king Ecgfrith had formerly driven to Rome.

* of Sherborne.

* k. of Essex.

* of Hexham.

An. DCC.X. (DCC.IX.) In this year Acca, Wilfrith's priest, succeeded to the bishopric which he had before held; and in the same year the aldorman Beorhtfrith fought against the Picts between Hæfe and Cære (Heugh and Caraw); and Ine and Nunna his kinsman fought against Gerent, king of the Welsh; and in the same year Sigbald (Hygbald) was slain.

70, 71.

An. DCC.XI.—DCC.XIII.

An. DCC.XIV. (DCC.XIII.) In this year St. Guthlac died, and king Pepin.

An. DCC.XV. (DCC.XIV.) In this year Ine and Ceolred fought at Woddesbeorh (Wansborough). In this year king Dagobert died.

An. DCC.XVI. In this year Osred, king of the Northumbrians, was slain on the southern border; he had the kingdom *seven (eight) winters after Aldferth; then Cênred succeeded to the kingdom, and held it two years; then Osric, and held it eleven years. And also in the same year Ceolred, king of the Mercians,

* eleven?

died, and his body lies in Lichfield, and Æthelred's, the son of Penda, at Bardney. Then Æthelbald succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians, and held it forty-one winters. Æthelbald was son of Alweo, Alweo of Eawa, Eawa of Pybba, whose kin is before written. And the pious man Ecgbêrht turned the monks in the island of Iona to right, so that they observed Easter rightly, and the ecclesiastical tonsure.

An. DCC.XVII.

An. DCC.XVIII. (DCC.XVII.) In this year Ingild, the brother of Ine, died, and their sisters were Cwênburh and Cuthburh. And Cuthburh raised the monastery at Wimborne; and she was given (in marriage) to Ældferth, king of the Northumbrians; but they separated during his life. 72, 73.

An. DCC.XIX., DCC.XX.

An. DCC.XXI. (DCC.XX.) In this year bishop Daniel went to Rome; and in the same year Ine slew Cynewulf the ætheling. And in this year the holy *bishop John died; he was bishop thirty-three years and eight months and thirteen days; and his body rests at Beverley. * of York.

An. DCC.XXII. (DCC.XXI.) In this year queen Æthelburh destroyed Taunton, which Ine had previously built. And Ealdbrihtt the exile withdrew into Surrey and Sussex; and Ine fought against the South Saxons.

An. DCC.XXIII., DCC.XXIV.

An. DCC.XXV. In this year Wihtred, king of the Kentish people, died, on the IXth of the Kal. of May (April 23rd); he reigned thirty-four winters; his kin is *above; and Eadberht succeeded to the kingdom. And Ine fought against the South Saxons, and there slew Ealdbriht the ætheling, whom he had before driven out. * An. DC.XCIV.

An. DCC.XXVI.

An. DCC.XXVII. In this year Tobias, bishop of Rochester, died; and in his stead archbishop Beorhtwald hallowed Aldwulf bishop.

An. DCC.XXVIII. (DCC.XXVI.) In this year Ine went to Rome, and there gave up his life; and Æthelheard his kinsman succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and held it fourteen years. And in that same year Æthelheard and Oswald the ætheling fought. And Oswald was son of Æthelbald, Æthelbald of Cynebald, Cynebald of Cuthwine, Cuthwine of Ceawlin. 74, 75.

An. DCC.XXIX. In this year the star comet appeared; and St. Ecgberht died in Iona. And in the same year Osric died; he was king eleven winters; then Ceolwulf succeeded to the kingdom and held it eight years.

An. DCC.XXX. In this year Oswald the ætheling died.

An. DCC.XXXI. In this year Osric, king of the Northumbrians, was slain, and Ceolwulf succeeded to the kingdom, and held it eight years.[1] And Ceolwulf was son of Cutha, Cutha of Cuthwine, Cuthwine of Leodwald, Leodwald of Ecgwald, Ecgwald of Aldhelm, Aldhelm of Ocga, Ocga of Ida, Ida of Eoppa. And archbishop Beorhtwald died on the Ides of January (Jan. 13th); he was bishop thirty-seven winters, and six months and fourteen days. And in the same year Tatwine was hallowed archbishop: he had before been a
76, 77. priest at Breodûn (Bredon) in Mercia: Daniel, bishop of Winchester, and Ingwald, bishop of London, and Aldwine, bishop of Lichfield, and Aldwulf, bishop of Rochester, hallowed him on the 10th of the month of June. He had the archbishopric three years.

An. DCC.XXXII.

An. DCC.XXXIII. In this year Æthelbald captured Somerton; and the sun, was eclipsed and all the sun's disc was like a
*Hexham. black shield; and Acca was driven from his *bishopric.

An. DCC.XXXIV. In this year the moon was as if it had been
*of Canterbury. sprinkled with blood; and *archbishop Tatwine and Beda died,[2] and Ecgberht was hallowed bishop.

*of York. An. DCC.XXXV. In this year *bishop Ecgberht received the pall at Rome.

*of Canterbury. An. DCC.XXXVI. In this year *archbishop Nothhelm received the pall from the bishop of the Romans.

*of Sherborne. †of Wessex. ‡of Northumbria. An. DCC.XXXVII. This year *bishop Forthhere and †queen Frythogith went to Rome; and king ‡Ceolwulf received St. Peter's tonsure, and gave his kingdom to Eadberht, son of his
*of Lindisfarne. paternal uncle; he reigned twenty-one winters; and *bishop
*of Lindisfarne. Æthelwold and Acca died, and Cynewulf was hallowed *bishop. And in the same year king Æthelbald ravaged the land of the Northumbrians.

---

[1] Erroneously repeated under this date from DCC.XXIX., in which year Osric's death is placed by Beda, H.E. v. 24.

[2] Beda died in DCC.XXXV.

An. DCC.XXXVIII. In this year Eadberht, son of Eata (Eata was son of Leodwald), succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians, and held it twenty-one winters; and his brother was *archbishop Ecgberht, son of Eata; and they both rest at York, in one porch. 78, 79. *of York.

An. DCC.XXXIX., DCC.XL.

An. DCC.XLI. (DCC.XL.) In this year king Æthelheard died, and Cuthred, his kinsman, succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and held it sixteen winters; and he warred boldly against Æthelbald, king of the Mercians. And *archbishop Nothhelm died, and Cuthbyrht was hallowed archbishop; and bishop Dun to Rochester. This year York was burnt. *of Canterbury.

An. DCC.XLII. In this year [1] a great synod was gathered at Clofeshô (Cliff); and there were Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, and archbishop Cuthbyrht, and many other wise men.

An. DCC.XLIII. In this year Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, and Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, fought against the Welsh.

An. DCC.XLIV. In this year bishop Daniel resigned the see of Winchester, and Hunferth succeeded to the bishopric. And stars went shooting rapidly; and Wilfrith the younger, who was bishop of York, died, on the IIIrd of the Kal. of May (April 29th); and he was [2] thirty winters bishop.

An. DCC.XLV. In this year Daniel died: then were forty-three winters agone since he succeeded to the bishopric. 80, 81.

An. DCC.XLVI. In this year *king Selred was slain. *of the E. Saxon

An. DCC.XLVII.

An. DCC.XLVIII. In this year Cynric, ætheling of the West Saxons, was slain; and Eadbryht, king of the Kentish people,

---

[1] The acts of this council are printed in the Codex Diplomaticus (I. p. 105) from three MSS. A corrupt copy is also in Wilkins, Concilia, I. p. 86; and a more complete one in the Latin text of MS. F. See also Johnson, Eccles. Laws, I. p. 236, edit. Baron.

[2] Wilfrith succeeded St. John of Beverley in the see of York in 721, and was consequently bishop only *twenty-three years*. M. Westm., Wendover, and other chroniclers place his death in 743, apparently confounding him with Wilfrith, bishop of Worcester, who, according to Florence, died in that year.

died, and Æthelbyrht, son of king Wihtred, succeeded to the kingdom.

An. DCC.XLIX.

An. DCC.L. In this year Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, fought against Æthelhun, the proud aldorman.

An. DCC.LI.

An. DCC.LII. In this year Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, in the twelfth year of his reign, fought at Burford against Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, and put him to flight.

An. DCC.LIII. In this year Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, fought against the Welsh.

An. DCC.LIV. In this year Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, died; and Cyneheard succeeded to the bishopric of Winchester, after Hunferth; and in that year Canterbury was burnt; and Sigebryht, *his kinsman, succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and held it one year.

* Cuthred's.

82, 83. An. DCC.LV. In this year Cynewulf and the West Saxon 'witan' deprived Sigebryht, his kinsman, of his kingdom, for his unrighteous deeds, except Hampshire; and that he held until he slew the aldorman who had longest remained with him. And then Cynewulf drove him into Andred; and he there abode until a herdsman stabbed him at Pryfetes flôd (Privet); and he avenged the aldorman Cumbra. And Cynewulf fought often in great battles against the Brito-Welsh; [1] and about thirty-one winters after he had the kingdom, he would drive out an ætheling, who was named Cyneheard, and Cyneheard was Sigebryht's brother. And he

---

An. DCC.LV. In this year Cynewulf deprived king Sigebryht of his kingdom; and Sigebryht's brother, named Cyneheard, slew Cynewulf at Merantûn (Merton); and he reigned thirty-one years. And in the same year Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, was slain at Repton, and Offa succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians, Beornred being put to flight.*

---

[1] The following narrative is here by anticipation, as the murder of Cynewulf was not perpetrated until 784, under which date it is regularly recorded. It is no doubt an early interpolation.

---

* F.

then learned that the king, with a small company, was on a visit to a woman at Merantûn (Merton), and he there beset him, and surrounded the bower *(bûr), before the men discovered him who were with the king. And when the king perceived that, he went to the door, and then gallantly defended himself, until he looked on the ætheling, and then rushed out on him, and sorely wounded him; and they were all fighting against the king, until they had slain him. And when by the woman's gestures the king's thanes had discovered the tumult, they ran thither, whoever was ready, and with all speed. And to each of them the ætheling offered money and life; and not one of them would accept it; but they continued fighting, until they were all slain, save one, a British hostage, and he was sorely wounded. When in the morning, the king's thanes, who had remained behind, heard that the king was slain, they rode thither, and Osric his aldorman, and Wigferth his thane, and the men whom he had previously left behind, and found the ætheling in the burgh where the king lay slain; and they had [1] locked the gates against them, and they went thereto. And he then offered them their own choice of money and land, if they would grant him the kingdom; and made known to them that their kinsmen were with him, who would not forsake him. And they then said, that to them no kinsman was dearer than their lord, and that they would never follow his murderer. And they then offered that they should go from him uninjured; and they said that the same had been offered to their companions, who before had been with the king. They then said that they no more minded it 'than did your companions who were slain with the king.' And they then were fighting about the gates, until they followed in and slew the ætheling and the men who were with him, all save one, who was the aldorman's godson; and he saved his life, although he had been repeatedly wounded. And Cynewulf reigned [2] thirty-one winters, and his body lies at

*burh, B.C.

84, 85.

86, 87.

[1] 'Fores cunctas seratas invenerunt,' Fl. Wigorn. I suspect, nevertheless, that the 'tobelocen' of the text means that they *unclosed* the gates, for the purpose of holding a parley with the king's followers, a sense which the context seems to justify.

[2] According to the dates given in the chronicles, Cynewulf reigned only twenty-nine years, viz., from 755 to 784.

Winchester, and the ætheling's at Axminster; and their direct paternal kin goes to Cerdic. And in the same year Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, was slain at Seckington, and his body lies at Repton; and he reigned forty-one winters; and Beornræd succeeded to the kingdom, and held it a little while and unhappily. And in the same year Offa drove out Beornræd and succeeded to the kingdom, and held it thirty-nine winters; and his son Ecgferth held it a hundred and forty-one days. Offa was son of Thincgferth, Thincgferth of Eanwulf, Eanwulf of Osmôd, Osmôd of Eawa, Eawa of Pybba (Wybba) Pybba of Creoda, Creoda of Cynewald, Cynewald of Cnebba, Cnebba of Ikel, Ikel of Eomær, Eomær of Angeltheow, Angeltheow of Offa, Offa of Wærmund, Wærmund of Wihtlæg, Wihtlæg of Woden.[1]

An. DCC.LVI.

An. DCC.LVII. In this year Eadberht, king of the Northumbrians, assumed the tonsure, and his son Oswulf succeeded
88, 89. to the kingdom, and reigned one year, and he was slain by his household, on the VIIIth of the Kal. of August (July 25th).

An. DCC.LVIII. In this year archbishop Cuthbyrht died;
* of Canterbury. and he held the *archbishopric eighteen years.

* of Canterbury. An. DCC.LIX. In this year Bregowine was ordained *archbishop at St. Michael's tide (Sept. 29th); and held the see four years. And Moll Æthelwald succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians, and reigned six winters, and then left it.

An. DCC.LX. In this year Æthelbryht, king of the Kentish people, died; he was son of king Wihtred. [2]And Ceolwulf also died.

An. DCC.LXI. In this year was the great winter; and Moll, king of the Northumbrians, slew Oswine at Eadwine's cliff (Edwinstow?) on the VIIIth of the Ides of August (Aug. 6th).[3]

* of Canterbury. An. DCC.LXII. In this year *archbishop Bregowine died.

90, 91. An. DCC.LXIII. (DCC.LXII.) In this year Ianbryht was or-
* of Canterbury. dained *archbishop on the fortieth day after Midwinter (Feb.

---

[1] See Flor. Wigorn. I. p. 251, edit. Engl. Histor. Society.

[2] See An. DCC.XXXVII.

[3] See Sim. Dunelm. col. 105.

3rd), and held the see twenty-six years; and Frithuwald, bishop of Whiterne, died on the Nones of May (May 7th); he was hallowed at York on the XVIIIth of the Kal. of September (Aug. 15th), the sixth winter of the reign of Ceolwulf, and he was bishop twenty-nine winters. Then Pehtwine was hallowed bishop of Whiterne at Ælfet-ee (Adlingfiet ?) on the XVIth of the Kal. of August (July 17th).

An. DCC.LXIV. In this year archbishop Ianbryht received the pall.

An. DCC.LXV. In this year Alchred succeeded to the kingdom of Northumbria, and reigned nine (eight) winters.

An. DCC.LXVI. In this year archbishop Ecgberht died at York on the XIIIth of the Kal. of December (Nov. 19th); he was bishop [1] thirty-seven (thirty-six) winters; and Fritheberht at Hexham; he was bishop thirty-three winters (thirty-four); and Æthelberht was hallowed to York, and Alchmund to Hexham.

An. DCC.LXVII.

An. DCC.LXVIII. In this year died king [2] Eadberht, son of Eata, on the XIIIth of the Kal. of September (Aug. 20th).

An. DCC.LXIX.—DCC.LXXI.

An. DCC.LXXII. In this year *bishop Milred died. * of Worcester.

An. DCC.LXXIII. (DCC.LXXIV.) In this year a red cross appeared in the heavens after sunset; and in this year the Mercians and Kentish men fought at Otford; and wondrous serpents were seen in the South Saxons' land. 92, 93.

An. DCC.LXXIV. In this year, at Easter-tide (April 3rd), the Northumbrians drove their king Alchred from York, and took Æthelred, son of Moll, for their lord, who reigned four winters.

An. DCC.LXXV.

An. DCC.LXXVI. In this year *bishop Pehtwine died, on the XIIIth of the Kal. of October (Sept. 19th); he was bishop fourteen winters. * of Whiterne.

An. DCC.LXXVII. In this year Cynewulf and Offa fought at Benson, and Offa took the town. And in the same year

---

[1] This is incorrect; he was consecrated in 734.

[2] Formerly king of the Northumbrians. See An. DCC.LVII.

Æthelberht was hallowed bishop of Whiterne, at York, on the XVIIIth of the Kal. of July (June 15th).[1]

An. DCC.LXXVIII. In this year Æthelbald and Heardberht slew three high reeves, Ealdulf son of Bosa, at King's cliff, and Cynewulf and Ecga at Helathyrn (Ellerton?), on the XIth of the Kal. of April (March 22nd); and then Alfwold succeeded to the *kingdom, and drove Æthelred from the land; and he reigned ten winters.[5]

*of Northumbria.

An. DCC.LXXIX. (DCC.LXXX.) In this year the Old-Saxons and the Franks fought; and the high reeves of the Northumbrians burned the aldorman Beorn at Seletûn (Silton), on

---

[1] In the days of king Offa there was an abbot of Medeshamstede called Beonna. The same Beonna, by the advice of all the monks of the monastery, let to the aldorman Cuthbriht ten [2] "bonde-lands" at Swineshead, with leasow and with meadow, and with all thereto adjacent, and so that Cuthbriht should give to the abbot fifty pounds for it, and every year one night's entertainment, or thirty shillings in pennies; and also that after his day the land should revert to the monastery. At this was witness the king Offa and king Ecgferth and *archbishop Hygeberht, and †bishop Ceolwulf, and *bishop Inwona, and abbot Beonna, and many other bishops and abbots, and many other great men.[3] In the days of this same Offa there was an aldorman who was called Brordan. He desired of the king that, for his love, he would free [4] his one monastery called Woking, because he would give it to Medeshamstede and to St. Peter, and to the abbot that then was, who was called Pusa. Pusa was after Beonna, and the king loved him greatly. And the king then freed the monastery of Woking against king, and against bishop, and against earl, and against all men, so that no one should have there any authority, save St. Peter and the abbot. This was done in the king's vill called Freoricburne.

*of Lichfield. †of Lindsey. *of Leicester.

---

[2] 'terram x. manentium.' Cod. Diplom. I. p. 201.

[3] See the Latin documents in Cod. Diplom. I. pp. 201, 204, from a MS. belonging to the Society of Antiquaries.

[4] From all secular services.

[5] See Sim. Dunelm., H. Hunt. a. 778.

the VIII. of the Kal. of January (Dec. 25th); and archbishop Æthelberht died at York, in whose stead Eanbald was hallowed; and bishop Cynewulf resigned the bishopric of Lindisfarne. 94, 95.

An. DCC.LXXX. In this year Alchmund, bishop of Hexham, died on the VII. of the Ides of September (Sept. 7th), and Tilberht was hallowed in his stead, on the VIth of the Nones of October (Oct. 2nd); and Higbald was, at Soccaburh (Sockburn), hallowed bishop of Lindisfarne. And king Alfwold sent to Rome for a pall, and made Eanbald *archbishop. *of York.

An. DCC.LXXXI.

An. DCC.LXXXII. In this year died Werburh, *Ceolred's queen; and Cynewulf bishop of Lindisfarne; and there was a synod at Aclea (Ockley). *k. of Mercia.

An. DCC.LXXXIII.

An. DCC.LXXXIV. In this year Cyneheard slew king Cynewulf, and he was there slain, and eighty-four men with him; and then Beorhtric succeeded to the kingdom of the West-Saxons, and he reigned sixteen years, and his body lies at Wareham; and his direct paternal kin goes to Cerdic. At this time king Ealhmund reigned in Kent. This king Ealhmund was father of *Ecgberht, and Ecgberht was father of Athulf (Æthelwulf) *of Wessex.

An. DCC.LXXXV. In this year there was a contentious synod at Cealchyth (Chalk ?), and archbishop Ianbryht resigned [1] a part of his bishopric, and Higebryht was chosen by king Offa; and Ecgferth was hallowed *king. In this year abbot Bôtwine died at Ripon. And at this time messengers were sent from Rome to England by pope Adrian, to renew the faith and the peace which St. Gregory had sent us by the bishop Augustine; and they were received with honour and sent back in peace. 96, 97. *of Mercia.

An. DCC.LXXXVI.

An. DCC.LXXXVII. In this year king Beorhtric took Eadburh, king Offa's daughter, to wife. And in his days first came three ships of Northmen from [2] Hæretha land. And then the reeve rode thereto, and would drive them to the king's

[1] Of which Offa created the temporary archiepiscopal see of Lichfield.

[2] Probably Haurðaland, a district on the west coast of Norway.

viii, for he knew not what they were, and they there slew him. Those were the first ships of Danish men that sought the land of the English race.

An. DCC.LXXXVIII. In this year a synod was gathered in the land of the Northumbrians at Pincanheal (Finchale), on the IVth of the Nones of September (Sept. 2nd); and abbot Aldberht died at Ripon.

98, 99. An. DCC.LXXXIX. In this year Alfwold, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by Sicga, on the VIIIth of the Kal. of October (Sept. 24th); and a heavenly light was frequently seen there, where he was slain; and he was buried at Hexham, within the church; and Osred son of Alchred succeeded to the kingdom after him; he was his nephew. And a great synod was gathered at Aclea (Ockley).

*of Canterbury. An. DCC.XC. In this year *archbishop Ianbryht died; and in the same year, abbot Æthelheard was chosen archbishop. And Osred, king of the Northumbrians, was betrayed, and driven from the kingdom; and Æthelred, son of Æthelwold, afterwards succeeded to the kingdom.

An. DCC.XCI. In this year Baldwulf was hallowed bishop of Whiterne, on the XVIth of the Kal. of August (July 17th), by *archbishop Eanbald, and by †bishop Æthelberht.

*of York. †of Hexham.

An. DCC.XCII. In this year Offa, king of the Mercians, commanded the head of *king Æthelbryht to be struck off; and Osred, who had been king of the Northumbrians, having come home after exile, was seized and slain, on the XVIIIth of the Kal. of October (Sept. 14th); and his body rests at Tynemouth; and king Æthelred took a new wife, who was called Ælfled, on the IIId of the Kal. of October (Sept. 29th).

*of the E. Angles.

100, 101. An. DCC.XCIII. In this year dire forewarnings came over the land of the Northumbrians, and miserably terrified the people: these were excessive whirlwinds and lightnings, and fiery dragons were seen flying in the air. A great famine soon followed these tokens; and a little after that, in the same year, on the VIth of the Ides of January (Jan. 8th), the havoc of heathen men miserably destroyed God's church at Lindisfarne, through rapine and slaughter. And [1]Sicga died on the VIIIth of the Kal. of March (Feb. 22nd).

---

[1] See DCC.LXXXIX.

An. DCC.XCIV. In this year [1]pope Adrian and king Offa died; and Æthelred, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by his own people, on the XIIIth of the Kal. of May (Apr. 19th); and *bishop Ceolwulf and bishop Eadbald departed from the land; and Ecgferth succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians, and died the same year. And Eadberht succeeded to the kingdom in Kent, whose other name was Præn. And the aldorman Æthelheard died on the Kal. of August (Aug. 1st). And the heathens ravaged among the Northumbrians, and plundered Ecgferth's monastery at Donemuth (Wearmouth); and there one of their leaders was slain, and also some of their ships were wrecked by a tempest, and many of them were there drowned, and some came to shore alive, and they were forthwith slain at the mouth of the river.

* of Lindsey.

102, 103.

An. DCC.XCV. In this year the moon was eclipsed between cock-crowing and dawn, on the Vth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 28th); and Eardwulf succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians, on the IInd of the Ides of May (May 14th); and he was afterwards blessed for king, and raised to his throne on the VIIIth of the Kal. of June (May 26th), at York, by archbishop Eanbald, and bishop *Æthelberht, and bishops *Higbald and †Badwulf.

* of Hexham.
* of Lindisfarne.
† of Whiterne.

An. DCC.XCVI. In this year Cynulf (Ceolwulf), king of the Mercians, ravaged Kent as far as the marsh, and took Præn their king, and led him bound into Mercia, [and caused his eyes to be put out, and his hands cut off]. And Æthelheard, archbishop of Canterbury, appointed a synod, and confirmed and ratified, by command of pope Leo, all the things concerning God's monasteries, that were established in Wihtgar's day,

---

[1] Charlemagne, in his letter to Offa, (W. Malmesb. p. 129), mentions the death of Adrian, which happened on the 25th Dec. 795, or, according to the reckoning then in use, on the first day of 796. Offa's death could not therefore have taken place in 794, but must, no doubt, be assigned to 796, under which date it is again given in MSS. D. and E. Offa began to reign in 756, and reigned 39 years, or, according to MSS. D. and E., 40 years. A charter of Offa, in Cod. Diplom. (I. p. 204), is dated 796, though it does not appear on what authority it is assigned to that year; it is the basis of the document here given under DCC.LXXVII.

and in the day of other kings.[1] In this year died Offa, king of the Mercians, on the IVth of the Kal. of August (July 29th); he reigned forty winters; and archbishop Eanbald, on the IVth of the Ides of August (Aug. 10th) of the same year, and his body lies at York; and in the same year died *bishop Ceolwulf; and a second Eanbald was hallowed in the other's stead, on the XIXth of the Kal. of September (Aug. 14th).

* of Lindsey.

104, 105. An. DCC.XCVII. In this year the Romans cut out the tongue of pope Leo, and put out his eyes, and drove him from his see; and then soon after, with the aid of God, he could see and speak, and was pope again as he had been before.[2] And Eanbald received the pall on the VIth of the Ides of September (Sept. 8th); and *bishop Æthelberht died on the XVIIth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 16th), and Heardred was hallowed bishop in his stead, on the IIIrd of the Kal. of November (Oct. 30th). And *bishop Alfhun died at Sudbury, and he was buried at Dunwich; and Tîdfrith was chosen after him;

* of Hexham.

* of Dunwich.

---

[1] And thus said: "I Æthelheard, humble archbishop of Canterbury, with the unanimous counsel of the whole synod, and with .... of all .... to the congregation of all the monasteries, to which in old days immunity was given by faithful men, in the name of God, and by his awful doom, I enjoin, as I have command from pope Leo, that henceforth none dare to choose themselves lords over God's heritage from laymen. But as it is in the *writ which the pope has given, or as those holy men have established, who are our fathers and teachers, concerning holy monasteries, thus let them continue inviolate without any gainsaying. If there is any man who will not hold this command of God, and of our pope, and of us, but contemns and holds it for naught, let them know that they shall give account before the judgment-seat of God. And I, archbishop Æthelheard, with twelve bishops, and with three and twenty abbots, confirm and ratify this same with the sign of Christ's rood."[3]

* privilegia, Cod. Diplom.

---

[2] See the story in Gibbon, Decl. and Fall, c. xlix., and the authorities there cited.

[3] F., *inserted in the text.* See Cod. Diplom. v. p. 56, date 798.

and Sigeric, king of the East Saxons, went to Rome. In this same year the body of [1]Wihtburh was found at Dereham, all whole and uncorrupted, five and fifty years after she had departed from this life.

An. DCC.XCVIII. In this year there was a great fight in the land of the Northumbrians, in Lent, on the IVth of the Nones of April (Apr. 2nd), at Whalley; and there Alric, the son of Heardberht, was slain, and many others with him.

An. DCC.XCIX. In this year *archbishop Æthelheard and Cynebryht, *bishop of the West Saxons, went to Rome. * of Canterbury. * of Winchester.

An. DCCC. In this year king Beorhtric and the aldorman Wôrr died; and Ecgbryht succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons; and on the same day, the aldorman Æthelmund rode over from the Hwiccas (Worcestershire) at Cynemæresford (Kempsford), when the aldorman Weohstân met him with the Wiltshire men; and there was a great fight, and both the aldormen were slain; and the Wiltshire men got the victory. In this year the moon was eclipsed at the second hour of night, on the XVIIth of the Kal. of February (Jan. 16th). 106, 107.

An. DCCC.I. [2]In this year Beornmôd was ordained bishop of Rochester.

An. DCCC.II. (DCCC.I.) In this year the moon was eclipsed at dawn, on the XIIIth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 20th); and Beornmôd was hallowed bishop of Rochester in the same year.

An. DCCC.III. (DCCC.II.) In this year archbishop Æthelheard died in Kent; and Wulfred was ordained archbishop; and abbot Forthred died. In this year Higbald, bishop of Lindisfarne, died, on the VIIIth of the Kal. of July (June 24th); and Ecgberht was hallowed in his stead, on the IIIrd of the Ides of June (June 11th).

An. DCCC.IV. (DCCC.III.) In this year archbishop Wulfred received the pall.

An. DCCC.V. (DCCC.IV.) In this year king Cuthred died among the Kentish people; and the *abbess Ceolburh, and Heabryht (Heardbryht) aldorman. * of Berkeley.

---

[1] A daughter of Anna, king of the East Angles; she was a nun at Ely.

[2] Repeated with the variation of gehalgod (*hallowed*) for gehâdod (*ordained*), in the following year.

An. DCCC.VI. In this year the moon was eclipsed on the Kal. of September (Sept. 1st); and Eardwulf, king of the Northumbrians, was driven from his kingdom; and Eanberht, bishop of Hexham died. Also in this same year, on the IInd
103, 109. of the Nones of June (June 4th), a sign of the cross appeared in the moon, one Wednesday at dawn. And again, on the IIIrd of the Kal. of September (Aug. 30th), a wonderful circle appeared about the sun.

An. DCCC.VII., DCCC.VIII.

An. DCCC.IX. In this year the sun was eclipsed in the beginning of the fifth hour of the day, on the XVIIIth of the Kal. of August (July 16th), on the 2nd day of the week, the 29th of the moon.

An. DCCC.X., DCCC.XI.

* the emperor Charlemagne.

An. DCCC.XII. (DCCC.XI. DCCC.XIV.) In this year king * Charles died, and he reigned five and forty winters; and archbishop Wulfred and Wigbryht, bishop of the West Saxons, went both to Rome.

An. DCCC.XIII. (DCCC.XII. DCCC.XV.) In this year archbishop Wulfred, with the blessing of pope Leo, returned to his own bishopric; and in this year king Ecgbryht harried in West Wales from eastward to westward.

An. DCCC.XIV. (DCCC.XIII. DCCC.XVI.) In this year the noble and holy pope Leo died, and after him Stephen succeeded to the popedom.

An. DCCC.XV.

An. DCCC.XVI. (DCCC.XIV. DCCC.XVII.) In this year pope Stephen died, and after him Paschal was ordained (hallowed) pope; and in the same year the [1]Angle race's school was burnt.

An. DCCC.XVII., DCCC.XVIII.

110, 111. An. DCCC.XIX. (DCCC.XXII.) In this year Cênwulf, king of the Mercians, died, and [2]Ceolwulf succeeded to the kingdom; and the aldorman Eadbryht died.

An. DCCC.XX.

---

[1] At Rome; founded, according to Matthew of Westminster, (a. 727), by king Ine.

[2] Ceolwulf succeeded Cênhelm, a child, son of Cênwulf, who was basely murdered at the instigation of his sister Cwênthryth.

An. DCCC.XXI. In this year Ceolwulf was deprived of his kingdom.

An. DCCC.XXII. In this year two aldormen, Burhhelm and Muca, were slain; and there was a synod at Cloveshô (Cliff).

An. DCCC.XXIII. In this year there was a fight of the Welsh and Devonians at Gafulford (Camelford?); and in the same year, king Ecgbryht, of the West Saxons, and king Beornwulf, of the Mercians, fought at Ellendûn (Allington?); and Ecgbryht gained the victory, and a great slaughter was there made. He then sent Æthelwulf his son, from the army, and Ealhstân his bishop, and Wulfheard his aldorman, to Kent, with a large force, and they drove Baldred the king north, over the Thames; and the Kentish people, and those of Surrey, and the South Saxons, and the East Saxons, turned to him, because they had formerly been unjustly forced from his kinsmen. And in the same year the king of the East Angles, and the nation, sought Ecgbryht for peace and as protector, 12, 113.
from dread of the Mercians; and in this same year the East Angles slew Beornwulf, king of the Mercians.

An. DCCC.XXIV.

An. DCCC.XXV. In this year Ludecan, king of the Mercians, was slain, and his five aldormen with him, and Wiglâf succeeded to the kingdom.

An. DCCC.XXVI.

An. DCCC.XXVII. In this year the moon was eclipsed on Midwinter's mass-night; and the same year king Ecgbryht subdued the kingdom of the Mercians, and all that was south of the Humber, and he was the eighth king who was BRYTENWALDA (Bretwalda, Bretenanwealda). The first was Ælle, king of the South Saxons, who had thus much sway; the second was Ceawlin, king of the West Saxons; the third was Æthelbryht, king of the Kentish people; the fourth was Rædwald, king of the East Angles; the fifth was Eadwine, king of the Northumbrians; the sixth was Oswald, who reigned after him; the seventh was Oswiu, Oswald's brother; the eighth was Ecgbryht, king of the West Saxons. And Ecgbryht led an army to Dore against the Northumbrians, 114, 115.
and they there offered him obedience and concord; and thereupon they separated.

An. DCCC.XXVIII. In this year Wiglâf again obtained the

kingdom of the Mercians; and * bishop Æthelwald died; and in the same year king Ecgbryht led an army against the North Welsh, and he reduced them to humble obedience.

* of Lichfield.

An. DCCC.XXIX. In this year * archbishop Wulfred died, and after him abbot Felogild was chosen to the archiepiscopal see, on the VIIth of the Kal. of May (April 25th); and he was hallowed on the Vth of the Ides of June (Jun. 9th), one Sunday; and he was dead on the IIIrd of the Kal. of September (Aug. 30th).

* of Canterbury.

An. DCCC.XXX. In this year Ceolnoth was chosen bishop, and ordained; and abbot Felogild died.

An. DCCC.XXXI. (DCCC.XXXII.) In this year * archbishop Ceolnoth received the pall.

of Canterbury.

An. DCCC.XXXII. In this year heathen men ravaged Sheppey.

An. DCCC.XXXIII. (DCCC.XXXIV.) In this year king Ecgbryht fought against the crews of thirty-five ships at Carrum (Charmouth), and there was great slaughter made, and the Danes held possession of the battle place. And * Hereferth and * Wigthen, two bishops, died; and Dudda and Osmôd, two aldormen, died.

116, 117.

* of Winchester.

An. DCCC.XXXIV. (DCCC.XXXV.)

An. DCCC.XXXV. In this year a great naval force came to the West Welsh, and they combined together, and warred against Ecgbryht, king of the West Saxons. When he heard that, he went thither with an army, and fought against them at Hengestesdûn (Hengston), and there put to flight both the Welsh and the Danes.

An. DCCC.XXXVI. In this year [1] king Ecgbryht died; and before he was king, Offa, king of the Mercians, and Beorhtric, king of the West Saxons, had driven him from the Angle race's land into France, for three years; and Beorhtric assisted Offa, because he had his daughter for his queen. And Ecgbryht reigned thirty-seven winters and seven months; and Æthelwulf, son of Ecgbryht, succeeded to the kingdom of

118, 119.

[1] Ecgberht's accession is invariably placed in the year 800. If, therefore, the length of his reign be rightly stated, his death could not have happened before 837.—R.P. If Ecgberht's expulsion took place on the marriage, in 787, of Beorhtric with Eadburh, we ought apparently to read *thirteen* years instead of *three*, for its duration.

the West Saxons; [1]and he gave his son Æthelstân the kingdom of the Kentish people, and of the East Saxons, and of Surrey, and of the South Saxons.'

An. DCCC.XXXVII. In this year the aldorman Wulfheard fought at Southampton against the crews of thirty-three (thirty-four) ships, and there made great slaughter, and gained the victory. And in the same year Wulfheard died. And in the same year the aldorman Æthelhelm fought against a Danish [2]army at Port (Portland) with the Dorset men, and for a good while put the army to flight; but the Danes held possession of the battle place, and slew the aldorman,

An. DCCC.XXXVIII. In this year the aldorman Herebryht was slain by heathen men, and many with him among the marsh-dwellers; and again, in the same year, in Lindsey, and in East Anglia, and among the Kentish people, many men were slain by the army.

An. DCCC.XXXIX. In this year there was a great slaughter at London, and at [3]Cwantawic, and at Rochester.

An. DCCC.XL. In this year king Æthelwulf fought at Carrum (Charmouth) against the crews of thirty-five ships, and the Danes held possession of the battle place. And [4]Lewis the emperor died. 120, 121.

An. DCCC.XLI.—DCCC.XLIV.

An. DCCC.XLV. In this year the aldorman Eanulf, with the men of Somerset, and bishop Ealhstân, and the aldorman Osric, with the men of Dorset, fought at the mouth of the

---

[1] and Æthelstân, his second son, succeeded to the kingdom of the Kentish people, and to Surrey, and to the kingdom of the South Saxons.[a]

---

[2] By the word 'here,' the army of the Danes, or Northmen, is usually understood in the Chronicle, while the English force is denominated the 'fyrd.'

[3] Quantovic or Quentawich was the ancient name of S. Josse-sur-Mer, or Estaples; it was sacked in 842. *Ann. Bertin. Bouquet*, vii. 61. According to MS. C. it is Canterbury.—R.P.

[4] The *Debonnaire*, or, as the Germans style him, the *Pious*.

[a] D. E. F.

Parret against the Danish army, and there made great slaughter, and gained the victory.

An. DCCC.XLVI.—DCCC.L. (DCCC.LII.)

An. DCCC.LI. (DCCC.LIII.) In this year the aldorman Ceorl, with the men of Devonshire, fought against the heathen men at Wicganbeorh (Wembury ?), and there made great slaughter, and gained the victory. And in the same year king Æthelstân and the aldorman Ealchere, fought in ships, and slew a great force at Sandwich in Kent, and took nine ships, and put the others to flight. And the heathen men, for the first time, took up their quarters over winter in Thanet. And in the
122, 123. same year came three hundred and fifty ships to the mouth of the Thames, and landed, and took Canterbury and London by storm, and put to flight Beorhtwulf, king of the Mercians, with his army, and then went south, over the Thames into Surrey, and there king Æthelwulf and his son Æthelbald, with the army of the West Saxons, fought against them at Aclea (Ockley), and there made the greatest slaughter among the heathen army that we have heard tell of until this present day, and there gained the victory.[1]

---

[1] An. DCCC.LII. At this time Ceolred, abbot of Medeshamstede, and the monks let to Wulfred the land at Sempringham, on the condition, that after his day the land should revert to the monastery; and that Wulfred should give the land at Sleaford to Medeshamstede, and that he should give every year to the monastery sixty fothers of wood, and twelve fothers of pit coal, and six fothers of faggots, and two tuns full of bright ale, and two neats for the slaughter, and six hundred loaves, and ten measures (mittan) of Welsh ale; and every year a horse, and thirty shillings; and for one night give entertainment. Here, were present, the king
* of Canterbury. Burhred, and Ceolred *(r. Ceolnoth) archbishop, and † Tûnbirht bishop, and * Cênred bishop, and † Alhhun bishop, and * Berhtred bishop, and Wihtred abbot, and Werhtherd abbot, Æthelheard aldorman, Hunberht aldorman, and many others.[a 2]

† Lichfield.
* of Selsey.
† of Worcester.
* of Lindsey.

[2] See a more complete copy in Cod. Diplom. II. p. 46.

An. DCCC.LII.

An. DCCC.LIII. (DCCC.LIV.) In this year Burhred, king of the Mercians, and his 'witan,' prayed king Æthelwulf that he would aid him, that he might reduce the North Welsh to obedience. He then did so, and went with an army over Mercia against the North Welsh, and made them all obedient to him. And in the same year king Æthelwulf sent his son Ælfred to Rome. Then at that time, the lord Leo was pope 124, 125.
of Rome; and he hallowed him king, and took him for his episcopal son. Then, in the same year, Ealhhere with the Kentish men, and Huda with those of Surrey, fought in Thanet against a heathen army, and at first gained the victory, and there was many a man slain and drowned on each side; and both aldormen fell. And the Easter after this, king Æthelwulf gave his daughter to king Burhred, from the West Saxons to the Mercians.

An. DCCC.LIV. (DCCC.LV.)

An. DCCC.LV. (DCCC.LVI.) In this year heathen men first took up their quarters over winter in Shepey. [2] And in the same year king Æthelwulf chartered the tenth part of his land over all his kingdom, for the glory of God and his own eternal salvation: and in the same year went to Rome with great pomp, and dwelt there twelve months, and then returned home; [1] and *Charles, king of the Franks, then gave him his * the Bald.
daughter for queen; and after that he came to his people, and they were rejoiced thereat; and two years after he came from 126, 127.
France, he died, and his body lies at Winchester, and he reigned eighteen years and a half. And Æthelwulf was son of Ecgbryht, Ecgbryht of Ealhmund, Ealhmund of Eafa, Eafa

---

[1] An. DCCC.LV. —and when he was homewards, he obtained the daughter of Charles, king of the Franks; she was called Judith, and he came home safe; and then after two years he died, and his body lies at Winchester; and he reigned eighteen years and a half; and he was son of Ecgbryht. And then his two sons succeeded to the kingdom, Æthelbald

---

[2] For this grant of Æthelwulf's, which has caused so much discussion, see Asser, A. 855, and Cod. Diplom. II. pp. 50, 56, 57.

of Eoppa, Eoppa of Ingild ; Ingild was brother of Ine, king of the West Saxons, who held the kingdom thirty-seven winters, and afterwards went to St. Peter's, and there gave up his life. And they were sons of Cênred, Cênred of Ceolwald, Ceolwald of Cutha, Cutha of Cuthwine, Cuthwine of Ceawlin, Ceawlin of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic, Cerdic of Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Giwis, Giwis of Wig, Wig of Freawine, Freawine of Frithogar, Frithogar of Brond, Brond of Bældæg, Bældæg of Woden, Woden of Frithowald, Frithowald of Frealâf, Frealâf of Frithuwulf, Frithuwulf of Finn, Finn of Godwulf,
128, 129. Godwulf of Geat, Geat of Tætwa, Tætwa of Beaw, Beaw of Sceldwa, Sceldwa of Heremôd, Heremôd of Itermon, Itermon [of Hathra, Hathra of Hwala, Hwala of Bedwig, Bedwig of Sceaf, that is, the son of Noah] ; he was born in Noah's ark ; Lamech, Mathusâlem, Enoch, Jared, Malalahel, Cainan, Enos, Seth, Adam, the first man and our father, that is, Christ. Amen. And then Æthelwulf's two sons succeeded to the kingdom ; Æthelbald to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and Æthelbryht to the kingdom of the Kentish people, and to the kingdom of the East Saxons, and to Surrey, and to the kingdom of the South Saxons. And then Æthelbald reigned five
* *r.* fourth. years. Ælfred, his *third son, he had sent to Rome; and when pope Leo heard say that he (Æthelwulf) was dead, he blessed Ælfred as king, and held him to episcopal hands, as his father Æthelwulf, in sending him thither, had requested.

An. DCCC.LVI.—DCCC.LIX.

An. DCCC.LX. (DCCC.LXI.) In this year king Æthelbald died, and his body lies at Sherborne ; and Æthelbryht succeeded to all the kingdom of his brother ; and he held it in good harmony, and in great tranquillity. And in his day there came a great naval force to land, and took Winchester by storm.
130, 131. And the aldorman Osric with the Hampshire men, and the aldorman Æthelwulf with those of Berkshire, fought against

---

to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and Æthelbyrht to the kingdom of the Kentish people, and of the East Saxons, and of Surrey, and of the South Saxons, and he reigned five years. [a]

[a] D. E. F.

the army, and put them to flight, and held possession of the battle place. And Æthelbryht reigned five years, and his body lies at Sherborne.

An. DCCC.LXI. In this year died St. Swithin * bishop. * of Winton.

An. DCCC.LXII.—DCCC.LXIV.

An. DCCC.LXV. (DCCC.LXVI.) In this year a heathen army took up their quarters in Thanet, and made peace with the people of Kent, and the people of Kent promised them money for the peace; and during the peace and the promise of money, the army stole itself away by night, and ravaged all Kent eastward.

An. DCCCLXVI. (DCCC.LXVII.) In this year Æthered (Æthelred), Æthelbryht's brother, succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons. And in the same year came a great heathen army to the land of the Angle race, and took winter-quarters among the East Angles, and were there horsed; and they (the East Angles) made peace with them.

An. DCCC.LXVII. (DCCC.LXVIII.) In this year the army went from the East Angles, over the mouth of the Humber, to York in Northumbria: and there was great dissension of the people 132, 133.
betwixt themselves; and they had cast out their king, Osbryht, and received a king, Ælla, not of royal blood; and late in the year, they came to the resolution that they would fight against the army; and yet they gathered a large force, and sought the army at York, and stormed the city, and some got within, and there was an immense slaughter made of the Northumbrians, some within, some without; and both kings were slain; and the remainder made peace with the army. And in the same year bishop Ealhstân died; and he had the bishopric of Sherborne fifty winters; and his body lies there in the town.

An. DCCC.LXVIII. (DCCC.LXIX.) In this year the same army went into Mercia to Nottingham, and there took up winter-quarters. And Burhred, king of the Mercians, and his 'witan' prayed Æthered, king of the West Saxons, and Ælfred his brother, that they would aid them, that they might fight 134, 135.
against the army. And they then went, with a force of West Saxons, into Mercia as far as Nottingham, and there found the army in the works, and there besieged them. But there was no hard battle there; and the Mercians made peace with the army.

An. DCCC.LXIX. (DCCC.LXX.) In this year the army went again to York, and sat there one year.

An. DCCC.LXX. (DCCC.LXXI.) In this year the army rode over Mercia into East Anglia, and took winter-quarters at Thetford; and in that winter king Eadmund fought against them, and the Danes gained the victory, and slew the king, and subdued all that land, and destroyed all the monasteries which they came to. The names of the chiefs who slew the king were [1] Ingvar and Ubba. At that same time they came to Medeshamstede, burned and broke, slew the abbot and the
137. monks, and all that they found there; then made that which was ere full rich, that it was reduced to nothing. And in
* of Canterbury. the same year died *archbishop Ceolnoth at Rome.[2] And [3]Æthered, bishop of Wiltshire, was chosen archbishop of Canterbury.

---

[2] Then went king Æthered and Ælfred his brother, and took [3]Æthelred, bishop of Wiltshire, and appointed him archbishop of Canterbury, because he had formerly been a monk of the same monastery at Canterbury. As soon as he came to Canterbury, and he was firmly settled in his archiepiscopal chair, he thought how he might drive out the clerks who were therein, whom the archbishop Ceolnoth had before placed there, for such need . . . . as we shall relate. The first year that he was appointed archbishop there was so great a mortality, that of all the monks that he found there within, no more than five monks remained. Then for the . . . . . he commanded his private priests, and also some of his vill-priests, that they should help the few monks who remained to do Christ's service, because he could not so readily find monks who might by themselves do the service; and for this he commanded that the priests the while, until God should give peace in the land, should help the monks. At the same time this land was greatly harassed by frequent conflicts, and on that account the archbishop could not attend

---

[1] They were the sons of Ragnar Lodbrók, by a concubine. By the Danish writers Ingvar is usually called Ivar.

[3] Or Ethered. Of the Wiltshire see nothing occurs elsewhere before the beginning of the following century.—R.P.

An. DCCC.LXXI. (DCCC.LXXII.) In this year the army came to Reading in Wessex, and three nights after, two jarls rode up, when the aldorman Æthelwulf met them at Inglefield, and there fought against them, and gained the victory, and one of them was there slain, whose name was Sidroc. Four nights after this king Æthered and Ælfred his brother led a large force to Reading, and fought against the army, and there was great slaughter made on each side; and the aldorman Æthelwulf was slain, and the Danes held possession of the battle place. And four nights after, king Æthered and Ælfred his brother fought with all the army at [1]Ashdown; and they were in two divisions; in one were Bagseeg (Bagsèeg) and Hâlfdân, the heathen kings, and in the other were the jarls; and then king Æthered fought with the kings' division, and there was the king Bagseeg slain; and Ælfred his brother fought against the jarls' division, and there were the elder jarl Sidroc slain, 136. 138, 139.

---

to this object; for all that time there was strife and sorrow over England; and therefore the clerks remained with the monks. Nor was there ever a time that monks were not there within, and they ever had lordship over the priests. Again the archbishop Ceolnoth thought, and also said to those who were with him: "As soon as God shall give peace in this land, either these priests shall be monks, or . . . . elsewhere I will place within the monastery as many monks as may do the service [2] by themselves; for God knows that I . . . . . ." [3]

An. DCCC.LXXI. [1]—and the Danes were overcome; and they had two heathen kings, Bagseeg and Hâlfdân, and many jarls; and there was the king Bagseeg slain, and these jarls, Sidroc the old, and also Sidroc the young, Asbiörn, Fræna, and Harald, and the army put to flight, &c.[a]

---

[2] The original has 'ðe,' apparently an error for 'be:' see above.

[3] F., *inserted in the text.* For the Latin, see vol. I. p. 136.

---

[a] F.

and the younger jarl Sidroc, and Asbiörn jarl, and Frœna jarl, and Harald jarl, and both divisions put to flight, and many thousands slain; and they were fighting until night. And fourteen nights after, king Æthered and Ælfred his brother fought against the army at Basing, and there the Danes gained the victory. And two months after, king Æthered and Ælfred his brother fought against the army at
140, 141. Merton; and they were in two divisions, and they put both to flight, and far in the day were victorious; and there was great slaughter on each side, but the Danes held possession
* of Sherborne. of the battle place; and there were *bishop Heahmund slain, and many good men. And after this fight there came a great [1]summer-force to Reading. And the Easter after, king Æthered died; and he reigned five years, and his body lies
* Sherborne, C. in *Wimborne monastery.

Then Ælfred, son of Æthelwulf, his brother, succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons; and one month after, king Ælfred, with a small force, fought against all the army at Wilton, and far in the day put them to flight; but the Danes held possession of the battle place. And this year nine great battles were fought against the army in the kingdom south of the Thames; besides which, Ælfred, the king's brother, and individual aldormen, and king's thanes, often rode raids on
142, 143. them, which were not reckoned. And within the year nine jarls and one king were slain; and that year the West Saxons made peace with the army.

An. DCCC.LXXII. (DCCC.LXXIII.) In this year the army went from Reading to London, and there took winter-quarters; and then the Mercians made peace with the army.

An. DCCC.LXXIII. (DCCC.LXXIV.) In this year the army went into Northumbria, and took winter-quarters at Torksey in Lindsey; [2]and then the Mercians made peace with the army.'

An. DCCC.LXXIV. (DCCC.LXXV.) In this year the army went from Lindsey to Repton, and there took winter-quarters, and drove the king Burhred over sea, two and twenty winters after

---

[1] This compound word has undergone divers interpretations. Æthelweard (p. 514) has, I think, given the true sense of the passage: "advenit sine numero æstivus exercitus in loco Readingon."

[2] Omitted in D[illegible]E., perhaps rightly, being apparently a repetition from the preceding year.

he had obtained the kingdom, and they subdued all the land; and he went to Rome, and there settled, and his body lies in St. Mary's church, in the school of the Angle race. And in the same year they gave the kingdom of Mercia to the custody of Ceolwulf, an unwise king's thane; and he swore oaths to them, and gave hostages, that it should be ready for them, on whatever day they would have it; and that he would be ready in his own person, and with all who would follow him, for the behoof of the army.

An. DCCC.LXXV. (DCCC.LXXVI.) In this year the army went from Repton; and Hâlfdân went with a part of the army into Northumbria, and took winter-quarters by the river Tyne; and the army subdued the land, and often harried on the Picts and on the Strathclyde Welsh; and the three kings, Guthorm, and Oskytel, and Amund, went from Repton to Cambridge with a large army, and sat there one year. And in the summer, king Ælfred went out to sea with a naval force, and fought against the crews of seven ships, and took one of them, and put to flight the others. 144, 145.

An. DCCC.LXXVI. (DCCC.LXXVII.) In this year the army stole away to Wareham, a fortress of the West Saxons; and after that the king made peace with the army; and they gave to the king as hostages those who were most honourable in the army, and they then swore oaths to him on the [1] holy ring, which they before would not do to any nation, that they

---

[1] The 'beag' or bracelet appears to have been of a somewhat oval form, and open on one side; but it also signifies a ring. The ceremony here noticed may perhaps be elucidated by the following passage from Arngrim Jonas: "In ara præterea "annulus asservabatur argenteus, "vel ex orichalco, unciarum xx., "quem forensi aliquo munere fun- "gentes, jusjurandum jam præstituri, "victimarum illinitum cruore, re- "ligiose inter jurandum contrecta- "bant." Rer. Islandic. I. 7; and see Bartholinus de Armillis, p. 101. Compare Asser, A. 876.—R.P.

Of the solemn oath on the armlet or bracelet, we find mention in Sæmund's Edda, (see edit. Arnæ Magn. III. p. 116, and II. p. 395):—

Baug-eið Óðinn hygg ek at unnit hafi.
Annulare juramentum Othinum opinor præstitisse.
Hâvamâl, Str. 111.

Ok at hringi Ullar.
Et per Ulli annulum.
Atlaquiða in Grœnl. Str. 31.

On which the editor remarks: "Gentiles nostri proavi præstitere "juramenta ad sacrum quendam an- "nulum, in templo servatum, ac "interdum, quasi armillam, a sacer- "dote gestatum."

would speedily depart from his kingdom; and notwithstanding this, the mounted body stole away from the army by night to Exeter. And in that year Hâlfdân divided the Northumbrians' lands, [1]and from that time were ploughing and tilling them. In this year Rolf (Rollo) overran Normandy with his army, and he reigned fifty winters.

An. DCCC.LXXVII. (DCCC.LXXVIII). In this year the army came to Exeter from Wareham; and the naval force sailed west about; and then a great storm met them at sea, and
146, 147. there perished a hundred and twenty ships at Swanwick. And king Ælfred with his force rode after the mounted army as far as Exeter, but could not overtake them before they were in the fastness, where they could not be come at. And they there gave him as many hostages as he would have, and swore great oaths, and then held good peace. And then, in the autumn, the army went into the Mercians' land, and divided some of it, and gave some to Ceolwulf.

An. DCCC.LXXVIII. (DCCC.LXXIX.) In this year, at Midwinter, after Twelfth night, the army stole itself away to Chippenham, and harried the West Saxons' land, and settled there, and drove many of the people over sea, and of the remainder the greater portion they harried, and the people submitted to them, save the king Ælfred, and he, with a little band, withdrew to the woods and moor-fastnesses. And in the same winter the brother of Ingvar and Hâlfdân was in Wessex, in Devonshire, with twenty-three ships, and he was there slain, and with him eight hundred and forty men of his force. And there was the standard taken which they call the Raven. And the Easter after, Ælfred, with a little band, wrought a fortress at Æthelney, and from that work warred on the army,

---

[1] An. DCCC.LXXVI. And in this same year the army of the Danes in England swore oaths to king Ælfred upon the holy ring, which before they would not do to any nation, and also gave to the king as hostages those who were most honourable in the army, that they would speedily depart from his kingdom; and that by night they brake.[a]

---

[a] F.

with that portion of the men of Somerset that was nearest. Then in the seventh week after Easter he rode to Ecgbryht's stone, on the east of Selwood, and there came to meet him all the Somersetshire men, and the Wiltshire men, and that part of Hampshire [1] which remained of it on this side of the sea; and they were rejoiced on seeing him; and one night after, he went from the camp to Iley, and one night after that to Ethandûn (Heddington ?), and there fought against all the army, and put it to flight, and rode after it, as far as the works, and there sat fourteen nights. And then the army gave him hostages with great oaths, that they would depart from his kingdom; and also promised him that their king would receive baptism; and that they so fulfilled; and three weeks after, king Guthorm came to him, with thirty of the men who were most honourable in the army, at Aller, which is opposite to Athelney; and the king received him there at baptism; and his [2] chrism-loosing was at Wedmore; and he was twelve nights with the king; and he largely gifted him and his companions with money. 148, 149.

An. DCCC.LXXIX. (DCCC.LXXX.) In this year the army went to Cirencester from Chippenham, and sat there one year. And in that year a body of [3] vikings assembled, and sat down at Fulham on the Thames. And that same year the [4] sun was eclipsed one hour of the day. 150, 151.

An. DCCC.LXXX. (DCCC.LXXXI.) In this year the army went from Cirencester to East Anglia, and occupied and divided the land. And in the same year the army, which had before sat down at Fulham, went over sea to Ghent in France, and sat there one year.

An. DCCC.LXXXI. (DCCC.LXXXII.) In this year the army went up into France, and the French fought against them; and there was the army horsed, after the fight.

---

[1] Those that had not emigrated beyond sea, see above: "qui non ultra "mare pro metu navigaverant pa- "ganorum." Flor. Wigorn.

[2] Apparently the removal of the fillet which, covering the chrism on the forehead, was bound round the head at confirmation.—R.P.

[3] So called from their custom of lurking in creeks, *O. Nor.* vik.

[4] The eclipse happened on the 14th of March 880.—R.P. "Eodem "anno eclipsis solis inter nonam et "vesperam, sed propius ad nonam, "facta est." Flor. Wigorn. a. 879.

An. DCCC.LXXXII. (DCCC.LXXXIII.) In this year the army went up along the Maese far into France, and there sat one year. And that same year king Ælfred went out to sea with ships, and fought against four ship-crews of Danish men, and took two of the ships, and the men were slain that were therein; and two ship-crews surrendered to him; and they were sorely fatigued and wounded before they surrendered.

An. DCCC.LXXXIII. (DCCC.LXXXIV.) In this year the army went up the Scheldt to Condé, and there sat one year. And Marinus the pope then sent 'lignum Domini' (of Christ's
152, 153. cross) to king Ælfred. And in the same year Sighelm and Æthelstân conveyed to Rome the alms which the king had vowed (to send) thither, and also to India to St. Thomas, and to St. Bartholomew, when they sat down against the army at London; and there, God be thanked, their prayer was very successful, after that vow.

An. DCCC.LXXXIV. (DCCC.LXXXV.) In this year the army went up the Somme to Amiens, and there sat one year. [1] In
* of Winton. this year died the benevolent *bishop Æthelwold.

An. DCCC.LXXXV. (DCCC.LXXXVI.) In this year the fore-mentioned army separated into two; one part (went) east, the other part to Rochester, and besieged the city, and wrought another fastness about themselves; but they, nevertheless, defended the city until king Ælfred came without with his force. Then the army went to their ships, and abandoned the fastness; and they were there [2]deprived of their horses, and forthwith, in the same summer, withdrew over sea. And the same year king Ælfred sent a naval force from Kent to East Anglia. As soon as they came to the mouth of the Stour, then met them sixteen ships of vikings, and they fought against them, and captured all the ships, and slew the men. When they were returning
154, 155. homeward with the booty, a great naval force of vikings met them, and then fought against them on the same day, and the Danish gained the victory. In the same year, before midwinter, Carloman, king of the Franks, died, and a wild boar killed him; and one year before his brother died: he also had

---

[1] A clerical error; Æthelwold died in 984. See that year.

[2] "Omnibus equis, quos de Francia adduxerant, derelictis." Flor. Wigorn.

the western kingdom; and they were both sons of Lewis, who also had the western kingdom, and died in the year when the sun was eclipsed, who was son of *Charles, whose daughter Æthelwulf, king of the West Saxons, had for his queen. And in the same year a large naval force assembled among the Old-Saxons; and there was a great fight twice in that year, and the Saxons had the victory; and there were Frisians with them. In the same year *Charles succeeded to the western kingdom, and to all the kingdom on this side of the Mediterranean sea, and beyond this sea, as his great-grandfather had it, excepting the [1]Lidwiccas. Charles was son of Lewis, Lewis was brother of Charles, who was father of Judith, whom king Æthelwulf had; and they were sons of Lewis; Lewis was son of the old Charles, Charles was son of Pepin. And in the same year the good pope Marinus died, who freed the Angle race's school, at the prayer of Ælfred, king of the West Saxons: and he sent him great gifts, and part of the rood on which Christ suffered. And in the same year the army in East Anglia brake peace with king Ælfred.

* the Bald.

* the Fat.

156, 157.

An. DCCC.LXXXVI. (DCCC.LXXXVII.) In this year [2]the army again went west, which had before landed in the east, and then up the Seine, and there took winter-quarters at the city of Paris. In the same year king Ælfred [3]restored London; and all the Angle-race turned to him that were not in the bondage of the Danish men; and he then committed the burgh to the keeping of the aldorman Æthered.

An. DCCC.LXXXVII. (DCCC.LXXXVIII.) In this year the army went up through the bridge at Paris; and then up along the Seine as far as the Marne, and then up on the Marne as far as

[1] Of this word various etymons have been suggested. The words butan Lidwiccum are rendered by Florence "absque Armoricano "regno;" and suðan of Lidwiccum (a. 918), "de provincia quæ Lid-"wiccum dicitur." I am inclined to derive it from Llydaw, the British name of Brittany; though it may, after all, be Norse, and composed of lid, *a ship*, and vik, *a creek, firth,* (see a. 879, *note*); in which case Lidwic would signify the habitation, and Lidwicing (as in MSS. C. and D.), the inhabitant.

[2] "Orientali Francia derelicta, "iterum in Occidentalium Franco-"rum regionem venit." Flor. Wigorn. ex Assero.

[3] Sax. gesette, "honorifice restau-"ravit et habitabilem fecit." Ibid.

Chezy, and then sat there, and in the [1]Yonne, two winters in the two places. And in the same year *Charles, king of the Franks died; and six weeks before he died Arnulf, his brother's son, bereft him of the kingdom. And then was the realm divided into five; and five kings thereto hallowed; that was however, with the consent of Arnulf; and they said that they would hold it from his hand, because none of them on the paternal side was born thereto, save him alone. Arnulf then dwelt in the land east of the Rhine, and Rodolf then obtained the middle kingdom, and Eudes the western portion, and Berenger and Wido the Lombards' land and the lands on that side of the mountain; and they held that in great hostility, and fought two great battles, and oft and frequently ravaged the land, and repeatedly drove out each other. And the same year that the army went forth up over the bridge at Paris the aldorman Æthelhelm conveyed the alms of the West Saxons and of king Ælfred to Rome.

*the Fat.

158, 159.

An. DCCC.LXXXVIII. (DCCC.LXXXIX.) In this year the aldorman Becca conveyed the alms of the West Saxons and of king Ælfred to Rome. And queen Æthelswith, who was king Ælfred's sister, died on the way to Rome, and her body lies at Pavia. And in the same year archbishop Æthelred of Canterbury and the aldorman Æthelwold died in one month.

An. DCCC.LXXXIX. (DCCC.XC.) In this year there was no journey to Rome, except that king Ælfred sent two couriers with letters.

An. DCCC.XC. (DCCC.XCI.) In this year the abbot Beornhelm conveyed the alms of the West Saxons and of king Ælfred to Rome. And Guthorm, the Northern king, died, whose baptismal name was Æthelstân; he was king Ælfred's godson, and he abode in East Anglia, and [2]first occupied that land. And in the same year the army went from the Seine to St. Lô, which is between the Bretons and the Franks; and the Bretons fought against them, and had the victory, and drove them out into a river, and drowned many of them. In this year Plegemund was chosen of God and of all the people to the archbishopric of Canterbury.

160, 161.

[1] "In ostium fluminis quod dicitur "Iona." Flor. Wigorn.

[2] "Provinciam illam, post martyrium sancti regis Eadmundi, "primitus incoluit et possedit." Ibid.

An. DCCC.XCI. (DCCC.XCII.) In this year the army went east, and king Arnulf, with the East Franks, and Saxons, and Bavarians, fought against the mounted force before the ships came, and put it to flight.[1] And three Scots came to king Ælfred in a boat without any oars, from Ireland, whence they had stolen away, because they desired, for love of God, to be in a state of pilgrimage, they recked not where. The boat in which they came was wrought of two hides and a half, and they took with them food sufficient for seven nights; and on the seventh night they came to land in Cornwall, and then went straightways to king Ælfred. Thus they were named: Dubslane, and Maccbethu, and Maelinmum. And Swifneh, the best teacher that was among the Scots, died. 162, 163.

An. DCCC.XCII. And in the same year after Easter, about the Rogations (May 29th) or earlier, appeared the star which in Book-Latin is called *cometa*. Some men say in English, that it is a long-haired (feaxed) star, because there stands a long ray from it, sometimes on one side, sometimes on each side.

An. DCCC.XCIII. (DCCC.XCII.) In this year the great army, of which we *long before spoke, came again from the east kingdom westward to Boulogne, and was there shipped, so that they in one voyage made the transit, with horses and all; and they came up to the mouth of the Limen with two hundred and fifty ships. The mouth is in the east of Kent, at the east end of the great wood which we call Andred. The wood is in length, from east to west, one hundred and twenty miles long, or longer, and thirty miles broad. The river, of which we before spoke, flows out from the weald. On the river they towed up their ships as far as the weald, four miles from the outward mouth, and there stormed a work: within the fastness a few countrymen were stationed, and it was only half constructed.[1] Then soon after that, came Hæsten with eighty ships into the Thames' mouth, and wrought him a work at Middleton (Milton), and the other army one at Appledore. * An. DCCC.XCI. 161, 165.

An. DCCC.XCIV. In this year, that was a twelvemonth after they had wrought a work in the *east kingdom, Northumbria * at Middleton.

[1] This celebrated battle was fought on the 1st Sept. on the banks of the Dyle near Louvain; it freed the interior of Germany for ever from the invasions of the Northmen. See Depping, "Expéditions Maritimes des Normands," II. p. 35, and the authorities there cited.

and East Anglia had given oaths to king Ælfred, and East Anglia six hostages; and yet against the compact, as often as the other armies with all their force went out, then they went out, either with them or on their side. And then king Ælfred gathered his force, and went until he encamped between the two armies, the nearest where he had room, for wood-fastness and for water-fastness, so that he might reach either, [1] if they would seek any field. Then after that, they went through the weald in bands and troops, on whichever side was then without a force. And they also were sought by other bands, almost every day, or by night, both from the (king's) force and also from the burghs. The king had divided his force into two, so that they were constantly half at home, half abroad, besides those men that held the burghs. The whole army did
166, 167. not come out of their quarters oftener than twice, one time, when they first came to land, before the (king's) force was assembled; the other time, when they would go from their quarters. They had then taken a great booty, and would convey it northwards over the Thames into Essex towards the ships. The (king's) force then rode before them, and fought against them at Farnham, and put the army to flight, and rescued the booty; and they fled over the Thames without
* Thorney. *Ethelw.* any ford; then up by the Colne to an *island. The (royal) army then beset them there from without, for the longest time that they had provisions; but they had then stayed their appointed time and consumed their provisions; and the king was then on his march thitherwards with the division which was advancing with himself. Then he was thitherward, and the other force was homeward, and the Danish remained there behind, because their king had been wounded in the fight, so that he could not be conveyed. Then those who dwell with the Northumbrians and with the East Angles gathered some hundred ships, and went south about, and besieged a work in Devonshire by the north sea; and those who went south about besieged Exeter. When the king heard that, he turned west towards Exeter with all the force, save a very powerful body of the people eastwards. These went on until they came to London, and then, with the townsmen and with the

[1] "Si aliquem campum prædæ vel prælii causa peterent." Flor. Wigorn.

aid which came to them from the west, marched east to Benfleet. Hæsten was then come there with his army, which had previously sat at Middleton (Milton); and the great army also was come thereto, which had before sat at the mouth of the Limen, at Appledore. Hæsten had before wrought the work at Benfleet, and was then gone out harrying, and the great army was at home. They then marched up and put the army to flight, and stormed the work, and took all that there was within, as well *money, as women and children, and brought all to London; and all the ships they either broke in pieces, or burned, or brought to London, or to Rochester; and Hæsten's wife and his two sons were brought to the king, and he restored them to him, because one of them was his godson, the other the aldorman Æthered's. They had been their sponsors before Hæsten came to Benfleet, and he had given him oaths and hostages; and the king had also given him much money, and so likewise, when he gave up the boy and the woman. But as soon as they came to Benfleet, and had wrought the work, he harried on that end of his realm which Æthered his gossip had to defend; and again, a second time, he had arrived on a plundering expedition on that same kingdom, when his work was taken by storm. When the king turned west with his force towards Exeter, as I before said, and the army had beset the burgh, when he had arrived there, they went to their ships. While he was busied in the west against the army there, and both the armies had formed a junction at Shoebury in Essex, and there wrought a work, they then went both together up along the Thames, and a great increase came to them, both from the East Angles and the Northumbrians. They then went up along the Thames, until they reached the Severn, then up along the Severn. Then the aldorman Æthered, and the aldorman Æthelm, and the aldorman Æthelnoth, and the king's thanes, who were then at home in the works, gathered together, from every town east of the Parret, as well west as east of Selwood, as also north of the Thames and west of the Severn, and also some part of the North Welsh race. When they were all gathered together, they followed after the army to Buttington on the bank of the Severn, and there beset them on every side in a fastness. When they had sat there many weeks on the two sides of the river, and the king was

168.

* *or* property.

169.

170

171

west in Devon against the naval force, they were distressed for want of food, and had eaten a great part of their horses, and the others had died of hunger; they then went out to the men who were encamped on the east side of the river, and fought against them, and the Christians had the victory. And there was Ordheh, a king's thane, slain, and also many other king's thanes were slain; and of the Danish there was a very great slaughter made; and the part that came away thence was saved by flight. When they came into Essex to their work and to their ships, the remnant gathered again a great army from the East Angles and from the Northumbrians, before winter, and committed their wives and their ships and their chattels to the East Angles, and went at one stretch, by day and by night, until they arrived at a [1]desolated city in Wirrall, which is called Legaeceaster (Chester). Then could the force not overtake them before they were within the work; they however beset the work from without for two days, and took all the cattle which was there without, and slew the men that they might intercept outside of the work, and burned all the corn, and with their horses consumed it on every [2]plain. And that was a twelvemonth after they had come over sea hither.

An. DCCC.XCV. And then soon after that, in this year, the army went from Wirrall, because they could not abide there, into North Wales; that was because they had been deprived both of the cattle and of the corn which they had obtained by plunder. When they had again wended out of North Wales with the booty which they had there taken, then they went over Northumberland and East Anglia, so that the (king's) force could not reach them, until they came into the eastward part of the East Saxons' land, to an island that is out in the sea, which is called Mersey. And when the army which had beset Exeter again turned homewards, they harried on the South Saxons near Chichester, and the townsfolk put them to flight, and slew many hundreds of them, and took some of their ships. Then, in the same year, before winter, the

172, 173.

[1] "Civitatem Legionum, tunc "temporis *desertam*, quæ Saxonice "Legeceaster dicitur.... intrant." Flor. Wigorn.

[2] The original word is efenneh$\eth$, or efenh$\eth$, the Old high Ger. ebanôd, *Ger.* ebene, *planities*.

Danish who sat in Mersey, towed their ships up the Thames, and then up the Lea. This was two years after they had come over sea hither.

An. DCCC.XCVI. In the same year the fore-mentioned army had wrought a work on the Lea, twenty miles above London. Then, in the summer after, a great number of the townspeople, and also of other folk went until they came to the Danish work, and were there put to flight, and some four king's thanes slain. Then afterwards, during harvest, the king encamped in the neighbourhood of the town, while the people reaped their corn, so that the Danish might not deprive them of the crop. Then one day the king rode up by the river, and observed where the river might be obstructed, so that they might not bring out their ships. And they then did so: they wrought two works on the two sides of the river. When they had actually begun the work, and had encamped thereby, then the army perceived that they could not bring out their ships. They then abandoned them, and went over land, until they arrived at Quatbridge (Bridge) 174, 175.
on the Severn, and there wrought a work. Then rode the (king's) force west after the army, and the men of London brought away the ships, and all those which they could not bring off they broke up, and those that were *stálworth* they brought into London. And the Danish had intrusted their wives to the East Angles before they went out from their work. They then sat that winter at Quatbridge (Bridge). That was three years after they had come hither over sea to the mouth of the Limen.

An. DCCC.XCVII. Then the summer after, in this year, the army went, some to East Anglia, some to Northumbria; and they who were moneyless got themselves ships, and went south over sea to the Seine. Thanks be to God, the army had not utterly broken up the Angle race; but they were much more broken, in those three years, by a mortality of cattle and of men; most of all thereby, that many of the king's most excellent thanes that were in the land died in those three years: of these one was Swithulf, bishop of Rochester, and Ceolmund, aldorman of Kent, and Beorhtulf, aldorman of the East Saxons, and Wulfred, aldorman of Hampshire, and Ealhheard, bishop of Dorchester, and Eadulf, a king's thane in Sussex, and Beornulf, wick-reeve at Win-

chester, and Ecgulf, the king's horse-thane, and many also besides these, although I have named the most eminent. In the same year the armies from the East Angles and Northumbrians harassed the West Saxons' land, very much on the south coast, by predatory bands; (though) most of all by the long ships (æscas), which they had built many years before. Then king Ælfred commanded long ships to be built against them, which were full nigh twice as long as the others; some
176, 177. had sixty oars, some more; they were both swifter and steadier, and also higher than the others; they were shapen neither as the Frisian nor as the Danish, but as it seemed to himself that they might be most useful. Then on a certain time in the same year, there came six ships to Wight, and did there much evil, both in Devon and elsewhere on the sea-shore. Then the king commanded (his men) to go thither with nine of the new ships, and they blockaded against them the mouth into the outer sea. They then went with three ships out against them, and three lay high up in the mouth, in the dry: the men were gone off on shore. They then took two of the three ships at the outward mouth, and slew the men, and the one escaped, in which also the men were killed, save five, who came away because the ships of the others were aground. They were also aground very inconveniently; three were aground on the side of the deep on which the Danish ships were aground, and all the others on the other side, so that not one of them could get to the others. But when the water had ebbed many furlongs from the ships, then the Danish went from the three ships to the other three which had been left by the ebb on their side, and they then fought there. There were slain Lucumon the king's reeve, and Wulfhard the Frisian, and Æbbe the Frisian, and Æthelhere the Frisian, and Æthelferth the king's companion, and of all the men, Frisian and English, sixty-two, and of the Danish a hundred and twenty. But then the flood came to the Danish ships before the Christians could shove theirs out; and they therefore rowed away out; they were then so damaged that they could not row round the South Saxons' land, for there the sea cast two of them on land, and the men
178, 179. were led to the king at Winchester, and he commanded them to be there hanged; and the men who were in the one ship came to East Anglia sorely wounded. In the same summer

no less than twenty ships, with men and everything, perished on the south coast. // In the same year died Wulfric the king's horse-thane, who was also Welsh-reeve.

An. DCCC.XCVIII. In this year died Æthelm, aldorman of Wiltshire, nine nights before Midsummer; and in this year died Heahstân, who was bishop of London.

An. DCCC.XCIX., D.CCCC.

An. DCCCC.I. In this year died Ælfred son of Athulf (Æthelwulf), six nights before All-hallowmass (Oct. 26th). He was king over all the Angle race, except the part that was under the dominion of the Danes; and he held the kingdom one year and a half less than thirty winters. And then Eadweard his son succeeded to the kingdom. Then Æthelwald æthel-ing, [1] son of his paternal uncle, forcibly entered the vill at Wimborne and that at Tweoxneam (Twynham, Christchurch) against the will of the king and his 'witan.' Then the king rode with a force, until he encamped at Badbury, near Wimborne; and Æthelwald sat within the vill with the men who submitted to him; and had obstructed all the entrances to him, and had said that he would one or other, either there live or there lie. Then, in the meanwhile, he stole away by night, and sought the army in Northumbria, and they received him for their king and submitted to him. And the king commanded that he should be ridden after, but it was impossible to overtake him. They then beset the woman whom he had before taken without the king's leave, and against the bishops' ordinance; because she had previously been hallowed a nun. 130, 181.
And in this same year died Æthered, who was aldorman of Devon, four weeks before king Ælfred.

An. DCCCC.II. In this year [2] Ealhswyth died; and in the same year was the fight at the Holme between the Kentish men and the Danish.

An. DCCCC.III. In this year died the aldorman Athulf, brother of Ealhswyth, mother of king Eadweard; and Virgilius, abbot of the Scots, and Grimbald, the mass-priest, on the VIIIth of the Ides of July (July 8th). And in the same

[1] Æthelwald was son of Æthered, Ælfred's brother and predecessor.

[2] Her death is again recorded under An. DCCCC.V.

year the new monastery was hallowed at Winchester; and the [1] coming of St. Ludoc.

An. DCCCC.IV. In this year Æthelwald came hither over sea with the fleet that he was able to get, and he was submitted to in Essex. In this year the moon was eclipsed.

An. DCCCC.V. In this year Æthelwald allured the army in East Anglia to a violation of the peace, so that they harried over all the Mercians' land, until they came to Cricklade, and there they went over the Thames, and took, both in [2] Bredon and thereabout, all that they could carry off, and then again went homewards. Then king Eadweard went after them as speedily as he could gather his force, and harried [3] all their land between the dikes and the Ouse, all as far north as the fens. When he again would withdraw thence, he commanded it to be proclaimed over all the force, that they should all withdraw together: then the Kentish men remained there behind against his command, although he had sent seven messengers to them. Then the army there surrounded them, and they there fought, and there were the aldorman Sigulf
182, 183. slain, and the aldormen Sigelm, and Eadwold, the king's thane, and the abbot Cênwulf, and Sigebriht, son of Sigulf, and Eadwald, son of Acca, and with them many others, though I have named the most distinguished. And on the side of the Danish were slain Eric their king, and Æthelwald æthcling, who had allured him to the infraction of the peace, and Byrhtsige, son of Byrhtnoth æthcling, and Ysopa [4] hold, and Oskytel hold, and likewise very many others with

---

[1] The relics of St. Judoc (Ludoc) were brought from Ponthieu by certain monks, and placed in the New Minster.—R.P.

[2] "Silva quæ Saxonice Bradene "vocatur." Fl. Wigorn. Bredon forest, near Malmesbury.

[3] "Terras illorum quæ inter terræ "limitem sancti regis Eadmundi et "flumen Usam sitæ sunt, devastat." Ibid. See Lappenberg, Engl. under the A. S. Kings, I. p. 242.

[4] A title of honour introduced by the Danes into E. Anglia. Biörn Haldorsen defines holdr as *dominus fundi aviti* vel *allodialis*, and in the Index to the Grágás a höldr is described as *colonus odalicus* vel *fundum avitum tenens*. From his 'wergild,' (or legal valuation), which is double that of a priest or thane it is evident that he was of very high rank in the state; though the disparity may, perhaps, be justly ascribed to the assumed superiority of the victors over the vanquished; the thanes and priests being of the latter class. See Ancient Laws and Institutes of England, tit. Wergilds, 4.

them, whom we are unable now to name. And there was a great slaughter made on either hand; and of the Danish there were more slain, though they held possession of the place of carnage. And Ealhswyth died in the same year. This year a comet appeared on the XIIIth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 20th).

An. DCCCC.VI. In this year died Ælfred, who was reeve at *Bath*. And in the same year peace was concluded at Yttingaford (*Hitchen* ?), as king Eadweard dictated, both with the East Angles and with the Northumbrians.

An. DCCCC.VII. [1] In this year Chester was renovated.

An. DCCCC.VIII.

An. DCCCC.IX. In this year died Denulf, who was bishop of Winchester.

In this year St. Oswald's body was conveyed form Bardney into Mercia.

An. DCCCC.X. In this year Frithestân succeeded to the bishopric of Winchester; and after that died Asser, who was bishop of Sherborne. And in the same year king Eadweard sent a force both from the West Saxons and from the Mercians; and they made very great ravage on the north army, both in men and in every kind of cattle, and slew many of the Danish men; and were five weeks therein. In this year the Angles and Danes fought at Tettenhall, on the VIIIth of the Ides of August (Aug. 6th), and the Angles gained the victory. And in the same year [2] Æthelflæd built the burgh at Bramsbury. 184, 185.

An. DCCCC.XI. In this year the army in Northumbria broke the peace, and disdained every right (peace) which king

---

An. DCCCC.VI. In this year king Eadweard, of necessity, concluded a peace both with the East Angles' army and with the Northumbrians'. [a]

An. DCCCC.X. In this year the army of the Angles and of the Danes fought at Tettenhall. [a]

---

[1] See An. DCCC.XCIV.

[2] Sister of king Eadweard.

---

[a] E.

Eadweard and his 'witan' offered them, and harried over the Mercians' land. And the king had gathered some hundred ships, and was then in Kent, and the ships went south-east along the sea towards him. Then weened the army that the greatest part of his support was in the ships, and that they might go unassailed wheresoever they would. When the king learned that they were gone out to ravage, he sent his force, both from the West Saxons and from the Mercians, and overtook the army when it was returning homewards, and fought against them and put the army to flight, and slew many thousands of them; and there was king Eowils slain, and king Hâlfdân, and Ottar jarl, and Skurfa jarl, and Othulf hold, and Benesing hold, and Olaf the Black, and Thurferth [1] hold, and Osferth Hlytte, and Guthferth hold, and Agmund hold, and Guthferth.

Then in the year next after, died Æthered, aldorman of the Mercians.

186, 187. An. DCCCC.XII. In this year died Æthered, aldorman of the Mercians; and king Eadweard took possession of London, and Oxford, and all the lands which thereto belonged.

In this year Æthelflæd, the lady of the Mercians, came to Scergeat (Sarrat ?), on the holy eve of the Inventio Sanctæ Crucis (May 3rd), and there built the burgh; and in the same year that at Bridgenorth.

An. DCCCC.XIII. In this year, about [2] Martinmas (April 14th), king Eadward commanded the north burgh to be built at Hertford, between the Memera (Maran), and the Beneficca (Bean), and the Lygea (Lea). And then, the summer after that, betwixt the Rogation days (May 3rd) and Midsummer, king Eadweard went with some of his force to Maldon in Essex, and there encamped, while the burgh at Witham was being wrought and built; and a good deal of the folk submitted to him, who were before under the power of the Danish men. And some of his force the while wrought the burgh at Hertford, on the south side of the Lea.

In this year, God granting, Æthelflæd, lady of the Mer-

---

[1] See An. DCCCC.V. *note*[1].

[2] From the following dates, this would appear to be the anniversary, not of St. Martin of Tours, but of 'Martin pope and martyr,' which was celebrated on the 14th of April.

cians, went with all the Mercians to Tamworth, and built the burgh there, in the early summer; and before the following Lammas (Aug. 1), that at Stafford.

Then in the year after this, that at Eddesbury, in the early summer; and afterwards, in the same year, towards the end of autumn, that at Warwick.

Then in the next year, after Midwinter, that at Chirbury, and that at Wardbury; and that same year, before Midwinter, that at Runcorn.

188, 189.

An. *DCCCC.XIV. In this year the army rode out after Easter from Northampton and from Leicester, and broke the peace, and slew many men at Hocneratûn (Hockerton?) and thereabouts. And then, very soon after that, when the one came home, then they raised another troop, which rode out against Lygtûn (Leighton); and then were the country people aware of them, and fought against them and put them to full flight, and rescued all that they had taken, and also a great portion of their horses and their weapons. * DCCCC.XVII. A

An. *DCCCC.XV. [1] In this year there came a great naval force over hither from the south, from the [2] Lidwiccas, and with it two jarls, Ottar and [3] Hraold, and went west about until they arrived in the mouth of the Severn; and they harried on the North Welsh everywhere by the sea, where it pleased them; and took bishop Cameleac in Irkenfield, and led him with them to the ships; and then king Eadweard afterwards ransomed him with forty pounds. Then after that, all the army landed, and would still go to harry towards Irkenfield. Then met them the men of Hereford and of Gloucester, and of the nearest burghs, and fought against them, and put them to flight, and slew the jarl Hraold, and * DCCCC.XVIII. A.

[1] An. DCCCC.XV. In this year Warwick was built.*

[2] See An. DCCC.LXXXV. *note.*

[3] Apparently the same as *Harold* | by transposition, as hros and hors, *horse.*

[a] D.

the brother of Ottar the other jarl, and many of the army, and drove them into an [1] inclosure, and there beset them from without, until they gave them hostages, that they would
190, 191. depart from king Eadweard's dominion. And the king had contrived so that his force sat opposite to them on the south side of the mouth of the Severn, west from the Welsh (shore), as far as the mouth of the Avon east, so that they durst not anywhere seek the land on that side. Then, nevertheless, they stole away by night, on some two occasions, on one occasion, up to the east of Watchet, and on another occasion, to Porlock. Then they were beaten on both occasions, so that few of them came away, save those only who there swam out to the ships; and these seated themselves out on the island of Flatholme (Steepholm), until the time that they were greatly destitute of food; and many men perished from hunger, because they could not obtain any food. They then went to South Wales, and then out to Ireland; and this was in autumn. And then after that, in the same year, before Martinmas (Nov. 11th), king Eadweard went with his force to Buckingham, and sat there four weeks, and wrought both the burghs on each side of the river, before he went thence. And Thurkytel jarl sought him for his lord, and all the [2] holds, and almost all the chief men belonging to Bedford, and also many of those belonging to Northampton.

An. DCCCC.XVI. In this year abbot Ecgbriht was guiltless slain, before Midsummer, on the XVIth of the Kal. of July (June 16th). On the same day was the feast of St. Ciricus the martyr and his companions. And three nights after, Æthelflæd sent a force into Wales, and took Brecknock by storm, and there captured the king's wife with four and thirty persons.

An. DCCCC.XVII. In this year Æthelflæd, lady of the Mercians, God aiding her, before Lammas (Aug. 1), acquired the
192, 193. burgh which is called Derby, with all that belonged thereto; and there also were slain four of her thanes, within the gates, whose loss was a great sorrow to her.

---

[1] Sax. pearruc, hence our *park*; the word is Keltic.

[2] See An. DCCCC.V. *note* [4].

An. DCCCC.XVIII. In this year, with the aid of God, in the early part of the year, she got into her power peacefully the burgh at Leicester; and the greatest part of the army which belonged thereto became subjected to her. And the people of York had also promised her, and some given a pledge, and some confirmed by oaths, that they would be at her disposal. But very soon after they had agreed thereon, [1] she died at Tamworth twelve nights before Midsummer (June 12th), in the eighth year from the time she rightfully held the lordship over the Mercians; and her body lies in Gloucester, in the east porch of St. Peter's church.

An. DCCCC.XIX. In this year king Eadweard went with an army to Bedford, before Martinmas (Nov. 11th), and gained the burgh; and almost all the townsmen who had previously dwelt there turned to him, and he remained there four weeks, and commanded the burgh on the south side of the river to be built, before he went thence. In this year also the daughter of Æthered, lord of the Mercians, was deprived of all power, and conveyed into Wessex, three weeks before Midwinter. She was called Ælfwyn.

An. DCCCC.XX. In this year, before Midsummer, king Eadweard went to Maldon, and built and established the burgh, ere he went thence. And in the same year Thurkytel jarl went over sea to France, with the men who would follow him, with the peace and support of king Eadweard.

An. DCCCC.XXI. In this year, before Easter (April 1st), king 194.
Eadweard gave orders to proceed to Towcester, and build the burgh. And then again, after that, in the same year, in the Rogation days (May 7th), he commanded the burgh at Wigmore to be built. In the same summer, betwixt Lammas (Aug. 1st) and Midsummer, the army broke the peace from Northampton

---

An. DCCCC.XVIII. In this year died Æthelflæd, lady of the Mercians.[a]

---

[1] See p. 83, where her death is again recorded under DCCCC.XXII.

---

[a] E.

and from Leicester, and north from thence, and went to Towcester, and fought against the burgh a whole day, and thought that they should take it by storm; but, nevertheless, the people who were within defended it, until a greater force arrived; and they then abandoned the burgh, and went away. And then again, very soon after that, they again went out with a predatory band by night, and came upon men unprepared, and took no little, both in men and in cattle, betwixt Bernwood and Aylesbury. / At the same time, the army from Huntingdon, and from the East Angles, went and wrought the work at Tempsford, and inhabited it, and built, and forsook the other at Huntingdon; and thought that from thence they could, by warfare and hostility, again obtain more of the land. And they went until they arrived at Bedford; and then the men who were there within went out against them, and fought with them, and put them to flight, and slew a good part of them. Then again, after that, a great army was gathered from the East Angles and from the Mercians' land, and went to the burgh at Wigingamere (Wigmore?), and beset it round about, and fought against it far in the day, and took the cattle about it; and, nevertheless, the men defended the burgh who were therein; and then they abandoned the burgh and went away. Then, after that, in the same summer, a great body of people assembled in king Eadweard's dominion, from the nearest burghs, who could then go, and went to Tempsford, and beset the burgh, and fought against it until they took it by storm, and slew the king, and Toglos jarl, and Manna jarl his son, and his brother, and all those who were there within and would defend themselves, and took the others, and all that was therein. Then, very shortly after that, a great body of people assembled in autumn, as well from Kent as from Surrey and from Essex, and everywhere from the nearest burghs, and went to Colchester, and beset the burgh, and fought against it until they reduced it, and slew all the people, and took all that was there within, except the men who fled away over the wall. Then, after that, yet in the same autumn, a great army assembled from the East Angles, both of the land-army and of the vikings whom they had allured to their aid, and thought that they might avenge their injuries. And they went to Maldon, and beset the burgh, and fought against it, until there came greater aid to the townspeople from without; and the

army then abandoned the burgh and departed. And then the men from the burgh went out after them, and also those who had come to their aid from without, and put the army to flight, and slew many hundreds of them, both of the [1] æscmen and of the others. Then, very soon after this, in the same autumn, king Eadweard, with a force of West Saxons, went to Passenham, and sat there while they surrounded the burgh at Towcester with a stone wall. And Thurferth jarl, and the [2] holds, and all the army which belonged to Northampton, north as far as the Welland, submitted to him, and sought him for their lord and protector. [3] And when that army corps went home, then went another out, and reduced the burgh at Huntingdon, and repaired and renovated it, where it was before in a state of ruin, by order of king Eadweard; and all the folk that were left there of the peasantry submitted to king Eadweard, and sought his peace and his protection.' Then again, after that, in the same year, before Martinmas (Nov. 11th), king Eadweard, with an army of West Saxons, went to Colchester, and repaired and renovated the burgh, where it had previously been ruined; and a great number of people submitted to him, both in East Anglia and in Essex, who had before been under the power of the Danes. And all the army in East Anglia swore unity with him, that they all that would that he would, and would protect all that the king would protect, both by sea and by land. And the army which belonged to Cambridge chose him specially for their lord and protector, and confirmed it by oaths, as he it then dictated.' In this year king Eadweard built the burgh at Cledemutha. In this year king Sihtric slew Niel his brother.

An. DCCCC.XXII. In this year, between the Rogations (May 27th) and Midsummer, king Eadweard went with a force to Stamford, and commanded the burgh to be wrought on the south side of the river; and all the people who belonged to the northern burgh submitted to him, and sought him for their lord. And then, while he was there sitting, Æthelflæd his sister died at Tamworth, twelve nights before Midsummer. And then he

[1] The shipmen; from æsc, *a ship, a pirate vessel*, so called apparently from being made of ash.

[2] See An. DCCCC.V., *note*, p. 76.

[3] See An. DCCC.XCIV., p. 70.

took possession of the burgh at Tamworth; and all the people in the Mercians' land, who had before been subject to Æthelflæd, submitted to him; and the kings of the North Welsh, Howel, and Cledauc, and Jeothwel, and all the North Welsh race, sought him for lord. He then went thence to Nottingham, and reduced the burgh, and ordered it to be repaired, and peopled, both with Englishmen and with Danish. And all the people who were settled in the Mercians' land submitted to him, both Danish and English.

196. An. DCCCC.XXIII. In this year king Eadweard went, after autumn, with a force to Thelwall, and commanded the burgh to be built, and inhabited, and manned; and commanded another force also of the Mercian nation, while he there sat, to reduce Manchester in Northumbria, and repair and man
197. it. In this year died archbishop Plegemund: (and) in this year king Ragnald won York.

An. DCCCC.XXIV. In this year, before Midsummer, king Eadweard went with a force to Nottingham, and commanded the burgh to be built on the south side of the river, opposite to the other; and the bridge over the Trent, betwixt the two burghs; and then went thence into Peakland, to Bakewell, and commanded a burgh to be built and manned there in the immediate neighbourhood. And then the king of the Scots and all the nation of Scots, and Ragnald, and the sons of Eadulf, and all those who dwell in Northumbria, as well English as Danish and Northmen, and others, and also the king of the Strathclyde Welsh, and all the Strathclyde Welsh, chose him for father and for lord.

An. DCCCC.XXIV. In this year king Eadweard was chosen for father and for lord by the king of the Scots, and by the Scots, and by king Ragnald, and by all the Northumbrians, and also by the king of the Strathclyde Welsh, and by all the Strathclyde Welsh.[a]

199. An. DCCCC.XXIV. In this year king Eadweard died in Mercia at Farndon; and very shortly, in sixteen days after, his son Ælfweard died at Oxford; and their bodies lie at Winchester.

---

[a] F.

An. DCCCC.XXV. In this year king Eadweard died, and Æthelstân his son succeeded to the kingdom. And St. Dûnstân was born, and Wulfhelm succeeded to the archbishopric of Canterbury. In this year king Æthelstân and Sihtric, king of the Northumbrians, came together at Tamworth on the IIIrd of the Kal. of February (Jan. 30th); and Æthelstân gave him his sister. 198.

An. DCCCC.XXVI. In this year fiery beams of light appeared in the north part of the sky. And Sihtric died; and king Æthelstân assumed the kingdom of the Northumbrians; and he subjugated all the kings who were in this island: first, Howel king of the West Welsh, and Constantine king of the Scots, and Owen king of Gwent, and Ealdred son of Ealdulf of Bamborough: and with pledge and with oaths they confirmed peace, in the place which is named Eâmôt (Emmet?), on the IVth of the Ides of July (July 12th), and renounced every kind of idolatry; and after that departed in peace.

An. DCCCC.XXVII. In this year king Æthelstân expelled king Guthfrith; and in this year archbishop Wulfhelm went to Rome.

An. DCCCC.XXVIII. In this year William succeeded to Normandy, and held it fifteen years. 201.

An. DCCCC.XXIX., DCCCC.XXX.

An. DCCCC.XXXI. In this year Byrnstân was ordained bishop of Winchester, on the IVth of the Kal. of June (May 29th); and he held the bishopric two years and a half. 200.

An. DCCCC.XXXII. In this year died *bishop Frythestân. *of Wintou.

An. DCCCC.XXXIII. In this year Eadwine ætheling was drowned in the sea. In this year king Æthelstân went into Scotland, with both a land-force and a ship-force, and ravaged

---

And Æthelstân was chosen king by the Mercians, and hallowed at Kingston. And he gave his sister to Otho, son of the king of the Old-Saxons.[a]

An. DCCCC.XXV. In this year bishop Wulfhelm was hallowed; And in the same year king Eadweard died.[b]

An. DCCCC.XXXI. In this year died Frithestân, bishop of Winchester, and Byrnstân was blessed in his stead.[c]

---

[a] B. C. D. [b] E., *partly repeated.* [c] F.

a great part of it. And bishop Byrnstân died at Winchester at All-Hallows tide.

An. DCCCC.XXXIV. In this year bishop Ælfheah succeeded to the bishopric of Winchester.

An. DCCCC.XXXV., DCCCC.XXXVI.

An. [1] DCCCC.XXXVII.

This year king Æthelstân,
lord of earls,
[2] ring-giver of warriors,
and his brother eke,
Eadmund ætheling,
life-long glory
in battle won,
with edges of swords,
at Brunanburh.
The board-wall clave,
hew'd the [3] war linden,
with [4] hammers' leavings,
Eadward's offspring,
as was to them congenial
from their ancestors, 202, 203.
that they in conflict oft,
'gainst every foe,
should the land defend,
treasure and homes.
The foes lay low,
the Scots' people,
and the shipmen
death-doom'd fell.
The field [5] stream'd

An. DCCCC.XXXVII. In this year king Æthelstân and Eadmund his brother led a force to Brunanburh, and there fought against Olaf, and, Christ aiding, had victory: and they there slew five kings and seven jarls.[a]

[1] DCCCC.XXXVIII.—W.

[2] Rings were worn about the head, round the neck, the arms, the wrists, on the fingers, the ankle, and probably even round the waist. See 'Guide to Northern Archæ-'ology,' edited by the Earl of Ellesmere, 8vo. 1848, p. 54; also Weinhold, Altnordisches Leben, 8vo. Berlin, 1856, p. 185. See also An. DCCC.LXXVI. and *note*, p. 63.

[3] shields, being made of the lime or linden tree.

[4] gomel láf, eald láf, yrfe láf, hamora (homera) láf, are all poetic expressions for a sword; a sword being the leaving, or produce, of the operation of *forging* (*hammering*).

[5] This translation of dæniede (dennade) is countenanced by the O. Norse dundi, from dynia, *resonare, irruere:* Blódid dundi, og târin tîdt, *creberrima erat stillatio tum sanguinis tum lacrymarum.* Biörn Haldorsen, *voce* dyn. The reading of MS. A. seems to be the error of an illiterate scribe, writing, as was customary, from dictation, and deceived by similarity of sound.

[a] F.

with warriors' [1] blood,
what time the sun up,
at morning tide,
the glorious star,
glided o'er grounds,
God's candle bright,
the eternal Lord's,
until the noble creature
sank to its setting.
There many a warrior lay,
by javelins scatter'd,
northern men,
o'er the shield shot,
so the Scots eke,
weary, war-sated.
The West Saxons forth,
the live-long day,
in martial bands,
follow'd the footsteps
of the hostile nations.
They hew'd the fugitives
from behind amain,
with falchions [2] mill-sharp.
The Mercians refus'd not
the hard hand-play
to any of the warriors,
who with [3] Olaf,
o'er the waves' mingling,
in the ship's bosom,
the land had sought,
death-doom'd in fight.
204, 205. Five lay
on that battle-stead,
young kings,
by swords laid to sleep:
so seven eke
of Olaf's jarls,
of the army countless,
shipmen and Scots.
There was put to flight
the Northmen's prince,
by need constrain'd,
to the vessel's prow,
with a little band.
The bark drove afloat,
the king departed
on the fallow flood,
his life preserved.
So there eke the aged
came by flight
to his country north,
Constantine,
hoary warrior;
he needed not exult
in the falchions' intercourse;
he of his kinsmen was bereft,
of his friends depriv'd,
on the trysting place,
in conflict slain;
and his son he left
on the slaughter place,
mangled with wounds,
young in warfare.
Needed not boast
the grizzly lock'd warrior
of the bill-clashing,

[1] *swát* here, as often in poetry, signifies *blood*. In German, the blood of game is called schweiss, *sweat*.

[2] From the grindstone, on which they were sharpened. The reading of MS. D. (mycel scearpum) requires no comment.

[3] The form of Anlaf for Olaf in A.S. (O. Nor. Ólafr) seems quite unaccountable. Besides Anlaf, we find Onlaf and Unlaf. It has been supposed to have arisen from a clerical error of *n* for *u*, and that we should read Aulaf; but this supposition will hardly apply to the reading Unlaf; and even on his coins the name stands Anlaf.

the old deceiver,
nor Olaf the more,
with their armies' relics;
they needed not to laugh
that they in works of war
the better were
206, 207. on the battle-stead,
at the rush of banners,
the meeting of javelins,
the tryst of men,
the clash of weapons, [they
that on the field of slaughter
with Eadweard's
offspring play'd.
Departed then the Northmen
in their nail'd barks,
the darts' gory leaving,
on the [1] roaring sea,
o'er the deep water,
Dublin to seek,
Ireland once more,
in mind abash'd.
Likewise the brothers,
both together,
king and ætheling,
their country sought,
the West Saxons' land,
in war exulting.

They left behind them,
the carcases to share,
with [2] pallid coat,
the swart raven,
with horned neb,
and him of goodly coat,
[3] the eagle white behind,
the carrion to devour,
the greedy war-hawk,
and that grey beast,
the wolf in the weald.
No slaughter has been greater
in this island
ever yet
of folk laid low,
before this,
by the sword's edges,
from what books tells us,
old chroniclers, 208, 209.
since hither from the east
Angles and Saxons
came to land,
o'er the broad seas
Britain sought,
proud war-smiths,
the Welsh o'ercame,
men for glory eager,
the country gain'd.

---

[1] This rendering of "on dynges "(dyniges) mere" is quite conjectural.

[2] The word 'pade' of the original is here taken as synonymous with the Goth. paida, Ohg. pheit, O. Sax. pêda. *coat, indusium.* 'Salowig 'pádan' is, I have no doubt, an apposition to hrá, as both salowig and swcart cannot well be said of the raven, though 'salowig,' *pale,* well applies to a corpse. The following is offered as a freer version of the lines:—*They left behind them the swart raven with horned neb, to share the pale-hued carcases; and the white-tailed eagle with goodly plumage, the greedy war-hawk, and that grey beast, the wolf in the wood, the carrion to devour.*

[3] Grimm (Andr. and El. p. xvi.) proposes to read, earn œftan hwæt æses brúcan, *aquilam pone se escæ aliquid edere (siverunt).* The emendation seems hardly needed, or, indeed, admissible.

An. DCCCC.XXXVIII., DCCCC.XXXIX.

An. DCCCC.XL. In this year king Æthelstân died, at Gloucester, on the VIth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 27th), forty-one winters, save one night, after king Ælfred died; and Eadmund ætheling, his brother, succeeded to the kingdom; and he was then eighteen winters old. And king Æthelstân reigned fourteen years and ten weeks. Wulfhelm was then archbishop in Kent.

An. DCCCC.XLI. In this year the Northumbrians belied their fealty oaths, and chose Olaf of Ireland for their king.

Here Eadmund king,
of Angles lord,
of his kin (tribes) protector,
Mercia subdued,
dear deed-performer,
as the [1] Dore it bounds,
and Whitwell's gate,
and Humber's river,
[2] broad ocean-stream.
Five towns,
Leicester,
210, 211. and Lincoln,
and Nottingham,
so Stamford eke,
and Derby,
were erewhile Danish,
under the Northmen,
by need constrain'd,
in heathens'
captive bonds,
for a long space,
until again releas'd them,
through his worthiness,
the warrior's refuge,
Eadward's offspring,
Eadmund king.

An. DCCCC.XLII. In this year [3] king Olaf died.

An. DCCCC.XLIII. In this year Olaf took Tamworth by storm, and great slaughter was made on either side; and the Danes had the victory, and led away great booty with them: there, during the pillage, was Wulfrûn taken. In this year king Eadmund beset king Olaf and archbishop Wulfstân

[1] The Dore would seem to be intended for the western boundary of Mercia, while Whitwell's gate and the mouth of the Humber are its southern and northern limits on the east coast.

[2] This line seems merely an apposition to the one immediately preceding it.

[3] See H. Huntingdon and Sim. of Durham, a. 941. There were several chiefs of that name at this period: Anlaf the son of Guthferth, Anlaf the son of Sihtric, and Anlaf Cwiran, mentioned a. 949. —R.P. Ólaf Kvaran was king of Dublin. See Saga Ólafs Konúngs Tryggvasonar. I. p. 149, edit. 1825; also his Saga in Snorra Heimskr. cap. 33. Mention occurs of him also in the Annals of Ulster, aa. 944, 946.

in Leicester; and would have captured them, had it not been that they escaped out of the town by night. And after that, king Olaf gained king Eadmund's friendship; and king Eadmund then received king Olaf at baptism, and he royally gifted him. And in the same year, after a good long interval, he received king Ragnald at the bishop's hand. In this year king Eadmnnd delivered Glastonbury to St. Dûnstân, where he afterwards first became abbot.

212, 213. An. DCCCC.XLIV. In this year king Eadmund subdued all Northumberland into his power, and expelled two kings, Olaf son of Sihtric, and Ragnald son of Guthferth.

An. DCCCC.XLV. In this year king Eadmund harried over all Cumberland, and gave it all up to Malcolm king of the Scots, on the condition, that he should be his co-operator both on sea and on land.

An. DCCCC.XLVI. In this year king Eadmund died, on St. Augustine's mass-day (May 26th). It was widely known how he ended his days, that Liofa stabbed him at Pucklechurch. And Æthelflæd at Domerham, daughter of the aldorman Ælfgar, was then his queen. And he had the kingdom six years and a half; and then after him, Eadred ætheling, his brother, succeeded to the kingdom, and reduced all Northumberland under his power: and the Scots gave him oaths, that they would all that he would.

An. DCCCC.XLVII. In this year king Eadred came to Taddenes Scylf (Shelf), and there Wulfstân the archbishop and all the Northumbrian 'witan,' swore fealty to the king; and within a little space belied it all, both pledges and also oaths.

An. DCCCC.XLVIII. In this year king Eadred harried over all Northumberland, because they had taken Eric for their king: and then in that harrying was the famous monastery at Ripon burnt, which St. Wilferth built. And when the king was homeward, the army within York overtook him: (the rear of the king's force was at Chesterford), and there made great slaughter. Then was the king so indignant, that he would again march in, and totally destroy the country. When the Northumbrian 'witan' understood that, they forsook Eric, and made compensation for the deed to king Eadred.

215. An. DCCCC.XLIX. In this year came Olaf Cwiran to Northumberland.

An. DCCCC.L.

An. DCCCC.LI. In this year died Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester, on St. Gregory's mass-day (Mar. 12th). 214.

An. DCCCC.LII. In this year king Eadred commanded archbishop Wulfstân to be brought into the fastness at Jedburgh, because he had been often accused to the king. And in this year also, the king commanded a great slaughter to be made in the town of Thetford, in revenge for the abbot Eadelm, whom they had before slain. In this year the Northumbrians expelled king Olaf, and received Eric, Harald's son.

An. DCCCC.LIII.

An. DCCCC.LIV. In this year the Northumbrians expelled Eric, and Eadred assumed the kingdom of the Northumbrians. In this year archbishop Wulfstân again received a bishopric, at Dorchester.

An. DCCCC.LV. In this year died king Eadred, on St. Clement's mass-day (Nov. 23rd) at Frome, and he rests in the *Old monastery; and he reigned nine years and a half; [1] and then Eadwig succeeded to the kingdom, the son of king Eadmund and St. Ælfgifu. And he drove St. Dûnstân out of the land. *at Winchester.

An. DCCCC.LVI.

An. DCCCC.LVII. In this year died archbishop Wulfstân of York, on the XVIIth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 16th), and he was buried at Oundle. And in the same year abbot Dûnstân was driven away over sea. In this year Eadgar ætheling succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians. 217.

An. DCCCC.LVIII. In this year archbishop *Oda separated king Eadwig and Ælfgyfu, because they were too near akin. In this year king Eadwig died, on the Kal. of October (Oct. 1st.); and Eadgar his brother succeeded to the king- 216. *of Canterbury.

[1] —and Eadwig succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and Eadgar his brother succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians; and they were the sons of king Eadmund and St. Ælfgifu.[a]

[a] D.F.

dom, as well of the West Saxons as of the Mercians, and of the Northumbrians; and he was then sixteen winters old.

In his days
it prosper'd well,
and God him granted
that he dwelt in peace,
the while that he lived;
and he did as him behoved,
diligently earn'd it.
He up-rear'd
the praise of God widely,
and God's law lov'd,
and the folk's peace better'd
the most of the kings
that were before him
in memory of men.
And God him eke aided,
so that kings and earls
willingly to him submitted,
and became subject
to that which he will'd;
and without contest,
he govern'd all
that he himself will'd.
He was widely among nations,
greatly, honour'd,
because he honour'd
God's name zealously,
and on God's law meditated
oft and frequently,
and God's praise exalted 219.
wide and far;
and wisely rul'd
oftenest ever constantly,
'fore God
and 'fore the world,
all his people.
One misdeed he did
however too frequently,
that he foreign
vices lov'd,
and heathen manners
within this land
brought too fast,
and outlandish men
hither enticed,
and pernicious people
allur'd to this country.
But may God grant him,
that his good deeds
be more prevailing
than his misdeeds,
for his soul's protection,
on the longsome journey.

218. An. DCCCC.LIX. In this year Eadgar sent after St. Dûnstân, and gave him the bishopric of Worcester; and afterwards the bishopric of London.

An. DCCCC.LX.

An. DCCCC.LXI. In this year died Oda, the good archbishop; and St. Dûnstân succeeded to the archbishopric.

An. DCCCC.LXII. In this year died Ælfgar, the king's kinsman, in Devon; and his body rests at Wilton. And king Sigferth killed himself, and his body lies at Wimborne. And then within the year there was a great mortality, and the
220. great fever was in London, and Paul's monastery was burnt, and in the same year was again founded. In the same year

Athelmôd the mass-priest went to Rome, and there died, on the XVIIIth of the Kal. of September (Aug. 15th).

An. DCCCC.LXIII. In this year Wulfstân the deacon died on Childermas day (Dec. 28th); and after that died Gyric the mass-priest. In this same year, abbot Athelwold succeeded to the bishopric of Winchester, and he was hallowed on the vigil of St. Andrew (Nov. 29): it was Sunday on that day.

An. DCCCC.LXIII. In this year Athelwold was chosen to the bishopric of Winchester by king Eadgar; and the archbishop of Canterbury, St. Dûnstân, hallowed him on the first Sunday of Advent, that was on the IIIrd of the Kal. of December (Nov. 29th).'[a] 221.

'In the year after he was hallowed he made many monasteries, and drove the clerks out of the bishopric; because that they would not hold any rule, and set monks there. He made there two abbacies, one of monks, one of nuns; all that was within Winchester. Then afterwards he came to king Eadgar, and besought him that he would give him all the monasteries which heathen men had before ruined; because that he would restore them; and the king blithely granted it. And the bishop then came first to Ely, where St. Æthelthrith lies, and caused the monastery to be made; then gave it to one of his monks who was named Brihtnoth: then hallowed him abbot, and there set monks to serve God where whilom there were nuns. Then bought he many villages (cotlif) of the king, and made it very rich. After that, bishop Athelwold came to the monastery that was called *Medeshamstede, which whilom was destroyed by heathen folk: there found he nothing but old walls and wild woods. Then found he, hidden in the old walls, writings that abbot Headda had erewhile written, how king Wulfhere and Æthelred his brother had built it, and how they had freed it against king, and against bishop, and against all secular service; and how the pope Agatho had confirmed it by his writ, and the archbishop Deusdedit. He then caused the monastery to be wrought, and set there an abbot who was

* Peterborough.

---

[a] E.

222, 223. An. DCCCC.LXIV. In this year king Eadgar drove out the
* Winchester. priests in the *city, from the Old monastery and from the New monastery, and from Chertsey, and from Milton (Middle-

called Aldulf; and placed monks there where before there was nothing. He then came to the king, and caused him to look at the writings which had before been found: and the king then answered and said: "I, Eadgar, grant and give to-day, before God and before the archbishop Dûnstân, freedom to St. Peter's monastery, Medeshamstede, from king and from bishop; and all the villages which are thereto adjacent, viz., Eastfield, and Dosthrop, and Eye, and Paston. And so I free it, that no bishop have any command there, besides the abbot of the monastery. And I give the [1] town which is called Oundle, with all that is thereto adjacent, that is, that which is called the Eight Hundreds, and market, and toll, so freely, that neither king, nor bishop, nor earl, nor shire-reeve have any command there, nor any one save the abbot only, and him whom he shall appoint thereto. And I give to Christ and St. Peter, and through the prayer of bishop Athelwold, these lands: that is, Barrow, Warmington, Ashton, Kettering, Castor, Eylesworth, Walton, Witrington, Eye, Thorp; and one moneyer in Stamford. These lands and all the others that are adjacent to the monastery, these I declare [2] clear, that is, (with) 'saca' and 'socn,' 'toll' and 'team,' and 'infangenthef.' These rights and all others I declare clear to Christ and St. Peter. And I give the two parts of Witlesmere, with waters, and with weirs, and fens, and so, through Merelade, direct to the water that is called Nen, and so eastward to King's delf (Knut's dike). And I will that there be a market in the same town, and that there be none other betwixt Stamford and Huntingdon. And I will that the toll be given thus: first from Witlesmere all to the king's toll of Norman's Cross hundred, and then back again from Witlesmere, through Merelade, at once to the Nen; and so as the water runs to Crowland, and from Crowland to Muston, and from Muston to

[1] It would seem that when this document was made, the word tûn had assumed its present signification of *town*.

[2] i.e. without restriction or burthen.

ton), and planted them with monks; and he set abbot Æthelgar for abbot to the New monastery, and Ordbriht to Chertsey, and Cyneward to Milton.

An. DCCCC.LXV. In this year king Eadgar took [1]Ælfthryth for his queen; she was the daughter of the aldorman Ordgar.

King's delf, and to Witlesmere. And I will that all the immunities, and all the remissions that my predecessors have given, stand. And (this) I write and confirm with the sign of Christ's rood." ✠

Then answered Dûnstân, the archbishop of Canterbury, and said: "I consent to all the things which are here given and said; and all the things which thy predecessors and mine have conceded, those will I that they stand: and whosoever shall violate this, then give I him the curse of God, and of all saints, and of all ordained heads, and of myself, unless he come to repentance. And I give, in acknowledgment to St. Peter, my mass-mantle, and my stole, and my robe, for the service of Christ." "I, Oswald, archbishop of York, assent to all these words, by the holy rood on which Christ suffered." ✠ "I, Athelwold bishop, bless all who hold this, and I excommunicate all who violate this, unless he come to repentance." Here were Ælfstân bishop, Athulf bishop, and Escwi abbot, and Osgar abbot, and Æthelgar abbot, and Ælfere aldorman, Æthelwine aldorman, Brihtnoth, Oslac aldorman, and many other great men: and all assented to it, and all signed it with Christ's cross. ✠ This was done after the birth of our Lord DCCCC.LXXII., the king's sixteenth year.

Then the abbot Aldulf bought much and many lands, and then largely endowed the monastery with all: and he was there so long as until the archbishop Oswald of York was dead, and then he was chosen for archbishop. And then forthwith another abbot was chosen of the same monastery, who was called Kênulf, who was afterwards bishop of Winchester. And he first made the walls about the monastery; then gave it for name 'Burch' (Borough), that was before called Medeshamstede. He was there so long as until he was appointed bishop of Winchester. Then another abbot was chosen of the

---

[1] The Elfrida of the Latin chroniclers.

An. DCCCC.LXVI. In this year Thored Gunnar's son harried Westmoreland. And in the same year Oslac obtained an aldordom.

An. DCCCC.LXVII.

An. DCCCC.LXVIII. In this year king Eadgar commanded all Thanet-land to be ravaged.

An. DCCCC.LXIX., DCCCC.LXX.

An. DCCCC.LXXI. In this year died archbishop Oskytel: he was first hallowed suffragan bishop of Dorchester, and afterwards, by favour of king Eadred and all his 'witan,' he was hallowed archbishop of York; and he was twenty-two winters
224. bishop, and he died on All-Hallows mass-night (Nov. 1st), ten nights before Martinmas, at Thame; and abbot Thurkytel, his kinsman, conveyed the bishop's body to Bedford; because he was then at that time abbot there.

225. An. DCCCC.LXXII. (DCCCC.LXX.) In this year died Eadmund ætheling, and his body lies at Rumsey.

An. DCCCC.LXXIII.

This year was Eadgar, hallow'd king,
of Angles ruler, in the old town
in a great assembly, Akemansceaster;

---

same monastery, who was called Ælfsi. Ælfsi was then abbot fifty winters from that time. He took up St. Kyneburh and St. Kyneswith, who lay at Castor, and St. Tibba, who lay at Ryhall, and brought them to Burch, and offered them all to St. Peter in one day, and held it the while that he was there.[a]

An. DCCCC.LXXII. In this year Eadgar ætheling was hallowed king, on the mass-day of Pentecost, on the vth of the Ides of May (May 11th) in the thirteenth year that he succeeded to the kingdom, at the Hot-baths, (that is, at Bath); and he was then thirty years old, wanting one. And forthwith after that, the king led all his naval force to Chester; and there came to meet him [1] six kings, and all swore fealty to him, that they would be his co-operators by sea and by land.[b]

---

[1] Eight, according to Florence, (A. 973), who gives their names; so also Malmesbury, Wendover, &c.

---

[a] E., and a Latin copy in Cod. Diplom. III. p. 92.

[b] D. E. F.

also it the islanders,
by another word,
men, name Bath.
There was great bliss,
on that happy day,
fall'n upon all,
which children of men
name and call
Pentecost's day.
There was of priests a throng,
a great band of monks,
as I have heard,
of sages, gather'd;
and was then agone
ten hundred winters,
in number counted,
from the birth-tide
of the glorious King,
light's Guardian,
save that there yet remaining
was of winter-number, 226.
from what writings say,
seven and twenty;
so nigh of the victor Lord was
a thousand run out,
when this befel;
and himself, Eadmund's
offspring, had
nine and twenty
(stern against works of evil)
years in the world,
when this took place,
and then, in the thirtieth, was
sovereign hallow'd.

An. DCCCC.LXXIV.

An. DCCCC.LXXV.

Here ended
the joys of earth
Eadgar of Angles king,
chose him another light,
beauteous and winsome,
and left this frail,
this perishable, life.
Children of people name,
men on earth,
the month everywhere
in this land,
those who erewhile were
in the art of numbers
rightly instructed,
July month,
when departed,
on the eighth day,
the young Eadgar from life,
[1] ring-giver of men;
and then his child succeeded
to the kingdom,
a babe ungrown,
prince of earls,
whose name was Eadweard.
And a glorious man,
ten nights before, 228.
from Britain departed,
the * bishop good * of Wells.
through natural virtue,
whose name was Cyneweard.
Then was in Mercia,
as I have heard,
widely and everywhere,
the Supreme Ruler's praise

[1] See page 86, *note* [2].

laid low on earth;
many were driven away
of God's sage servants:
that was a great affliction,
to him who in his breast bare
a burning love
of the Creator in his mind.
Then the Source of marvels
too greatly was despis'd,
the Lord of victories,
Ruler of the skies,
when his right was violated;
and then was eke driven away
the beloved hero
Oslac from the land,
over the billows' roll,
over the gannet's bath,
hoary-lock'd hero,
wise and eloquent,
over the waters' throng,
o'er the whale's country,
of home bereft.
And then appear'd,
up in the skies,
a star in its station,
which strong-soul'd
men, sage-minded,
widely call
comet by name,
men skill'd in arts,
wise interpreters.
Throughout mankind was
the Ruler's vengeance
widely proclaim'd,
famine o'er the earth: 230.
that again heaven's guardian,
Lord of angels, better'd,
gave again bliss,
to each isle-dweller
through the fruits of earth.

---

227. An. DCCCC.LXXV. The VIIIth of the Ides of July (July 8th).

This year died Eadgar,
of Angles ruler,
West Saxons' friend,
and Mercians' protector,
Widely was it known,
through many nations,
that Eadmund's offspring,
over the gannet's bath,
kings remote
greatly honoured,
to the king submitted,
as to him was fitting.
Was no fleet so insolent,
no host so strong,
that in the Angle race
took from him aught,
the while the noble king
rul'd on the royal seat.[a]

An. DCCCC.LXXV. In this year king Eadgar died, and Eadward his son succeeded to the kingdom. And in this same year, in autumn, the star cometa appeared; and in the

[a] D. E.

An. DCCCC.LXXVI. Here in this year was the great famine in England.

An. DCCCC.LXXVII. Here was the great mote at Kyrtlington, after Easter (April 8th); and there died bishop Sideman, by sudden death, on the IInd of the Kal. of May (April 30th). He was bishop of Devonshire, and he desired that his body's resting-place might be at Crediton, at his episcopal see. Then commanded king Eadweard and archbishop Dûnstân that he should be conveyed to St. Mary's monastery that is at Abingdon, and so it was also done; and he is also honourably buried on the north side, in St. Paul's porch.[1]

An. DCCCC.LXXVIII. In this year all the chief 'witan' of the Angle race fell at Calne from an [2]upper floor, except the holy archbishop Dûnstân, who alone was stayed upon a beam; and some there were sorely maimed, and some did not escape with life. 231.

---

following year came a very great famine, and very many troubles over the Angle race.[a] And Ælfhere commanded the monasteries to be demolished, which king Eadgar had before commanded the holy bishop Æthelwold to found. And at that time also was Oslac the great earl expelled from England.[b] 229.

In his days,
for his youth,
God's adversaries
God's law brake;
Ælfhere aldorman,
and others many,
and monkish rule obstructed,
and monasteries destroy'd,
and monks expel'd,
and God's servants persecuted,
whom Eadgar king ere order'd
the holy bishop
Æthelwold to establish.
And widows plunder'd,
oft and frequently,
and many wrongs,
and evil, lawless deeds,
afterwards arose:
and ever afterwards
it greatly grew in evil.[a]

---

[1] Here ends MS. Cott. Tiber. A. VI.

[2] "de solario corruerunt." Flor. Wigorn.

[a] D. E.

[b] D. E. F.

232, 233. An. DCCCC.LXXVIII. (DCCCC.LXXIX.) In this year king Eadweard was slain [martyred], and Æthelred ætheling, his brother, succeeded to the kingdom; and in the same year he was hallowed king. In that year died bishop Alfwold, who
* Sherborne. was bishop of *Dorset, and his body lies in the monastery at Sherborne.

An. DCCCC.LXXIX. In this year king Eadweard was slain at eventide, at Corfe-gate, on the XVth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 18th), and then was buried at Wareham, without any kingly honour. To the Angle race was no worse deed done than this was, since they first sought Britain. Men murdered him, but God him glorified. He was in life an earthly king; he is now, after death, a heavenly saint. Him his earthly kinsmen would not avenge, but his heavenly Father has amply avenged him. The earthly murderers would his memory blot out of earth; but the Avenger above has spread abroad his memory in the heavens and on earth. They who before
234, 235. would not to his living body bow, now humbly bend on their knees to his dead bones. Now may we understand, that men's wisdom, and their machinations, and their counsels, are like naught against God's decree. Then Æthelred succeeded to the kingdom; and he was after that, very quickly, with great joy of the 'witan' of the Angle race, hallowed king at Kingston.[a]

Then were past from the birth of Christ four hundred and ninety-four winters, when Cerdic and Cynric his son arrived at Cerdices ora with five ships; and Cerdic was son of Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Giwis, Giwis of Wig, Wig of Freawine, Freawine of Freothogar, Freothogar of Brand, Brand of Bældæg, Bældæg of Woden. And six years after their arrival, they subdued the West Saxons' land; and they were the first kings that took the West Saxons' land from the Welsh; and he had the kingdom sixteen winters. Then he departed, and his son Cynric succeeded to the kingdom, and held it twenty-six winters. When he departed, Ceawlin his son succeeded, and held it seventeen years. When he departed, Ceol succeeded to the kingdom, and held it five years. When he

[a] D. E. F.

An. DCCCC.LXXIX. In this year Æthelred was hallowed king at Kingston, on the Sunday, fourteen nights after Easter (Mar. 28th); and there were at his hallowing two archbishops, and ten suffragan bishops. In the same year was seen oftentimes a bloody cloud, in likeness of fire; and that was most apparent at midnight; and was coloured in various rays. Then when it was about to dawn, it glided away.

---

departed, Ceolwulf his brother succeeded, and reigned seventeen years; and their kin goes to Cerdic. Then Cynegils, Ceolwulf's brother's son, succeeded to the kingdom, and reigned twenty winters; and he first of the West Saxons' kings received baptism. And then Cênwalh succeeded, and held it thirty-one winters. Cênwalh was son of Cynegils. And then queen Sexburh held the kingdom one year after him. Then Æscwine succeeded to the kingdom, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it two years. Then Centwine son of Cynegils succeeded to the West Saxons' kingdom, and reigned nine years. Then Ceadwalla succeeded to the kingdom, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it three years. Then Ine succeeded to the West Saxons' kingdom, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it thirty-seven winters. Then Æthelheard succeeded, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it sixteen years. Then Cuthred succeeded, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it seventeen winters. Then Sigebriht succeeded, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it one year. Then Cynewulf succeeded, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it thirty-one winters. Then Brihtric succeeded to the kingdom, whose kin goes to Cerdic, and held it sixteen years. Then Ecgbriht succeeded to the kingdom, and held it thirty-seven winters and seven months. Then Æthelwulf his son succeeded, and held it eighteen years and a half. Æthelwulf was son of Ecgbriht, Ecgbriht of Ealhmund, Ealhmund of Eafa, Eafa of Eoppa, Eoppa of Ingild, Ingild of Cênred. And Ine [was] son of Cenred, and Cuthburh and Cwenburh [were] daughters of Cênred. Cênred [was] son of Ceolwald, Ceolwald of Cuthwulf, Cuthwulf of Cuthwine, Cuthwine of Celm, Celm of Cynric, Cynric of Creoda, Creoda of Cerdic. And then Æthelbald his son succeeded, and held it five years. Then Æthelbriht his brother succeeded, and held it five years.

* of the New Monastery.

An. DCCCC.LXXX. In this year *abbot Æthelgar was hallowed bishop, on the VIth of the Nones of May (May 2nd), of the episcopal see of Selsey. And in the same year Southampton was ravaged by a naval force, and most of the townsfolk slain or captured. And in the same year Thanet-land was ravaged. And in the same year Cheshire was ravaged by a North naval force. In this year St. Dûnstân and the aldorman Alfhere fetched the body of the holy king St. Eadweard from Wareham, and conveyed it with great honour to Shaftesbury.

An. DCCCC.LXXXI. In this year was Padstow ravaged; and in the same year great harm was done everywhere by the sea-coast, both in Devonshire and in Wales. And in the same year died [1]Ælfstân, bishop of Wiltshire, and his body lies in the monastery at Abingdon; and Wulfgar then succeeded to the bishopric. And in the same year died *abbot Womær at Ghent.

* of St. Peter's.

[Then Æthered his brother succeeded to the kingdom and held it five years.] Then Ælfred their brother succeeded to [the kingdom; and then had passed three-and-twenty winters of his age, and three hundred and ninety-six winters from the time that his kin first subdued the West Saxons' land in Britain;] and held it a year and a half less than thirty winters. Then succeeded Eadweard son of Ælfred, and held it thirty-four years. When he departed, Æthelstân his son succeeded, and held it fourteen years, and seven weeks, and three days. Then Eadmund his brother succeeded, and held it six years and a half, less two nights. Then Eadred his brother succeeded, and held it nine years and six weeks. Then Eadwig, son of king Eadmund, succeeded, and held it three years and thirty-six weeks, less two days. When he departed, his brother Eadgar succeeded, and held it sixteen years, and eight weeks, and two nights. When he departed, Eadweard, Eadgar's son, succeeded, and held * * * *[a]

---

[1] See Flor. Wigorn. I. p. 147, *note*.

[a] MS. Cott. Tiber. A. III.

An. DCCCC.LXXXII. In this year arrived in Dorsetshire three ships of vikings, and ravaged in Portland. In the same year London was burnt; and in the same year died two aldormen, Æthelmær in Hampshire, and Eadwine in Sussex; and Æthelmær's body lies in the New Monastery at Winchester, and Eadwine's in the monastery at Abingdon. In the same year died two abbesses in Dorsetshire, Herelufu at Shaftesbury, and Wulfwin at Wareham. And in the same year Otho, emperor of the Romans, went to Greece; and then met he a great army of the Saracens coming up from the sea, and would go on a plundering expedition upon the Christian folk. And then the emperor fought against them, and there was a great slaughter made on each side, and the emperor had possession of the place of carnage; and nevertheless he was greatly exhausted before he departed thence; and as he homeward went, his brother's son died, who was called Otho; and he was son of Liudolf the ætheling; and Liudolf was son of the old Otho and of the daughter of king * Eadweard. 236, 237. * the Elder.

An. DCCCC.LXXXIII. In this year died Ælfhere aldorman, and Ælfric succeeded to the same * aldormanship. And pope Benedict died. * of Mercia.

An. DCCCC.LXXXIV. In this year died Æthelwold, the benevolent bishop of Winchester, father of monks, on the Kal. of August (Aug. 1st); and the hallowing of the following bishop, Ælfheah, who by another name was called Godwine, was on the XIIIIth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 19th); and he took possession of the episcopal chair at Winchester, on the mass-day of the two apostles Simon and Jude.

An. DCCCC.LXXXV. In this year Ælfric aldorman was driven from the country. And in the same year Eadwine was hallowed abbot of the monastery at Abingdon. 238, 239.

An. DCCCC.LXXXVI. In this year the king laid waste the bishopric of Rochester. In this year first came the great murrain among the cattle into England.

An. DCCCC.LXXXVII.

An. DCCCC.LXXXVIII. In this year Watchet was ravaged, and Goda, the Devonshire thane, slain, and with him great slaughter made. And in this year died the holy archbishop Dûnstân, and passed to the heavenly life; and after him * bishop Æthelgar succeeded to the archiepiscopal chair; and little while afterwards lived, only one year and three months. * of Selsey.

An. DCCCC.LXXXIX.

* of Canterbury. An. DCCCC.XC. In this year Sigeric was hallowed *archbishop,
* of Abingdon. and afterwards went to Rome after his pall. And *abbot Eadwine died, and abbot Wulfgar succeeded to the dignity.

An. DCCCC.XCI. In this year Ipswich was sacked; and very speedily after that, the aldorman Brihtnoth was slain at Maldon. And in that year it was first decreed that tribute should be paid to the Danish men, on account of the great terror which they caused by the sea-coast: that was at first ten thousand pounds. That counsel first advised archbishop Sigeric.

* of York. An. DCCCC.XCII. In this year the holy *archbishop Oswald left this, and passed to the heavenly life; and the aldorman Æthelwine died in the same year. Then the king and all his 'witan' decreed, that all the ships that were of any worth should be gathered at London. And the king then committed the leading of the force to the aldorman Ælfric and to the
* of London. † of Dorchester. earl Thored, to *bishop Ælfstân, and to †bishop Æscwig; and they were to try whether they might anywhere abroad
240, 241. entrap the army. Then sent the aldorman Ælfric, and bade the army take warning; and then in the night when they should have encountered in the day, he departed by night from the force, to his great disgrace; and the army then escaped, except one ship, the crew of which was there slain. And then the army met the ships from East Anglia, and from London, and they there made a great slaughter, and took the ship, all armed and equipped, in which the aldorman had been.

An. DCCCC.XCII. In this year died the blessed archbishop
* of Peterborough. Oswald, and *abbot Eadulf succeeded to York and to Worcester. And in this year the king and all his 'witan' decreed that all the ships which were of any worth should be gathered at London, in order that it might be tried whether they might anywhere without entrap the army. But the aldorman Ælfric, one of those in whom the king had the greatest trust, bade the army take warning, and in the night, when on the morrow they should have engaged, the self-same Ælfric fled from the force, and the army then escaped.[a]

---

[a] F.

And then, after the death of archbishop Oswald, abbot Ealdulf of Peterborough succeeded to the see of York, and to that of Worcester; and Kênulf to the abbacy at Peterborough.

An. DCCCC.XCIII. In this year Bamborough was stormed, and a great booty there taken. And after that the army came to the mouth of the Humber, and there wrought great evil, both in Lindsey and in Northumbria. Then a very great force was gathered; and when they should have engaged, then the leaders the first took to flight: they were Fræna, and Godwine, and Frythegyst. In this year the king commanded Ælfgar, son of the aldorman Ælfric, to be blinded.

An. DCCCC.XCIV. In this year came [1]Olaf (Anlaf) and [2]Svein to London, on the Nativity of St. Mary (Sept. 8th), with ninety-four ships, and then they were obstinately fighting against the town, and would also have set it on fire. But they there sustained more harm and evil than they ever weened that any townsmen could do to them. For the holy mother of God, on that day, manifested her mercy to the townsmen, and delivered them from their foes. And they then went thence, and wrought the greatest evil that ever any army could do, in burning, and harrying, and in manslayings, as well by the sea-coast, as in Essex, and in Kent, 242, 243.

An. DCCCC.XCIII. [3]In this year came [1]Olaf with ninety-three ships to Staines, and harried without it; and then went thence to Sandwich, and so thence to Ipswich, and ravaged all over it; and so to Maldon; and the aldorman Brihtnoth came against him with his force, and fought against him; and they there slew the aldorman, and had possession of the place of carnage. And after that, peace was made with him; and the king afterwards received him at the bishop's hand, through the instruction of Sigeric, bishop of the Kentish people, and Ælfheah of Winchester.[a]

---

[1] Olaf Tryggvason, king of Norway.

[2] King of Denmark, and father of Cnut.

[3] The events here noticed belong to the years 991 and 994 of the text.—R.P.

[a] A.

and in Sussex, and in Hampshire. And at last they took them horses, and rode as far as they would, and were doing unspeakable evil. Then the king and his 'witan' resolved that they should be sent to, and promised tribute and food, provided that they would cease from ravaging; and they then accepted that. And all the army then came to Southampton, and there took winter-quarters; and there they were fed from all the realm of the West Saxons, and they were paid sixteen thousand pounds of money. Then the king sent bishop Ælfheah and the aldorman Æthelweard after king Olaf; and the while hostages were given to the ships; and they then led Olaf with great worship to the king at Andover. And king Æthelred received him at the bishop's hand, and royally gifted him. And Olaf then promised him, as he also fulfilled, that he would never again come with hostility to England.

An. DCCCC.XCV. In this year appeared cometa the star; and
* of Canterbury. *archbishop Sigeric died; and Ælfric, bishop of Wiltshire, was chosen on Easter day (Apr. 21st) by king Æthelred and by all his 'witan.' This Ælfric was a very wise man, so that there was no more sagacious man in England. Then went Ælfric to his archiepiscopal see, and when he came thither, he was received by those men in orders, who of all were most distasteful to him, that was, by clerks.[1]

---

[1] And forthwith he sent for all the wisest men that he anywhere knew of, and in like manner, the old men, who were able to say the truest how everything was in this land in the days of their forefathers, besides what he himself had learned in books and from wise men. Very old men then told him, both ecclesiastical and lay, that their parents had told them how it had been by law established, soon after St. Augustine came to this land. "When Augustine had obtained the episco-
* Canterbury. pal see in the *town, then he was archbishop over all king
* Beda, I. 26. Æthelberht's kingdom, as is read in *Historia Anglorum . . . . . make a see by the king's aid in . . . . . was begun by the old Romans, and to sprout forth. In that company the foremost were Mellitus, Justus, Paulinus, Rufianus. By these the blessed pope sent a pall, and therewith a letter, and direction how he should hallow a bishop, and in which places in

An. DCCCC.XCVI. In this year Ælfric was hallowed archbishop at Christchurch. In this year Wulfstân was ordained bishop of London. 244, 245.

[An. DCCCC.XCVII. In this year the army went about Devonshire into the mouth of the Severn, and there harried, as well in Cornwall as in North Wales and in Devonshire; and then landed at Watchet, and there wrought great evil in burning and in man-slayings; and after that returned round the Land's End, on the south side, and wended into the mouth of the Tamar, and then went up until they came to Lidford, and burnt and slew everything they found; and burned Ordulf's monastery at Tavistock, and brought unspeakable booty with them to their ships.] In this year archbishop Ælfric went to Rome after his arch-pall. 246, 247.

Britain he should set them. And to the king . . . he sent letters and many temporal gifts of various things. And the churches which they had prepared he ordered to be hallowed in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ and St. Mary; and for himself and all his after-followers he should there fix a dwelling-place; and that he should place therein men of the same order that he had sent to the land thither, and of which he himself was; and also that each . . . . . man of monkish order who should occupy the archiepiscopal chair at Canterbury; and that should be ever observed by God's leave and blessing, and by St. Peter's, and by all theirs who come after him. When this deputation came again to king Æthelberht and to Augustine, they were very joyful through such indication. And the archbishop then hallowed the monastery in the name of Christ and St. Mary, on the day which is called the mass-day of the two martyrs, Primus and Felicianus (Jun. 9th), and therein placed monks, all as St. Gregory commanded. And they performed God's service purely; and from the same monks were taken bishops for every . . . . . as thou mayest read in "Historia Anglorum." Then was archbishop Ælfric very joyful that he had so many witnesses who stood best at that time with the king. Besides, the same 'witan,' who were with the archbishop, said: "Thus also we . . . . . have continued monks at Christ-church, in Augustine's day, and in Laurentius', Mellitus', Justus', Honorius', Deusdedit's, * Beda, II. 3.

An. DCCCC.XCVIII. In this year the army again wended eastward into the mouth of the Frome, and everywhere there went up as far as they would into Dorsetshire. And a great force was often gathered against them; but as soon as they should come together, then was there ever, through something, flight determined on; and in the end they ever had the victory. And then another while they quartered themselves in Wight, and provisioned themselves the while from Hampshire and from Sussex.

248, 249.

Theodore's, Brihtwold's, Tatwine's, Nothelm's, Cuthberht's, Bregwine's, Ianberht's, ... Æthelheard's, Wulfred's, Felogild's. But the (first) year, when Ceolnoth came to the archbishopric, there was such a mortality, that in Christchurch there remained but five monks. In all his time there was strife and sorrow in this land, so that no man could think about anything but . . . . . Now, thanks to God, it is in this king's power, and in thine, whether they may longer be there within; because they might never better be brought thereout than they may now be, if it be the king's will and thine." The archbishop then, without any letting, went with these men anon to the king, and made known to him all as we have here before told. Then was the king very joyful at this tiding, and said to the archbishop and to the others: "It seems to me advisable that thou first of all things shouldst go to Rome after thy [pall, and] that thou make known all this to the pope; and afterwards proceed by his counsel." And they all answered, that that was the best counsel. When (the clerks) heard this, they advised that they should take two from themselves and send to the pope, and should offer him great treasure and silver, on condition that he should give them the arch-pall. But when they came to Rome, the pope would not do that, because they had brought no letter, either from the king or from the people, and commanded them to go where they would. As (soon) as the clerks had gone thence, came the archbishop Ælfric to Rome, and the pope received him with great worship, and commanded him on the morrow to celebrate mass at St. Peter's altar; and the pope himself put on him his own pall, and greatly honoured him. When this was done, the archbishop began to tell the pope all about the clerks, how it had fared, and how they were within the

An. DCCCC.XCIX. In this year the army again came about into the Thames, and then went up along the Medway, and to Rochester. And then the Kentish force came against them, and they stoutly engaged together, but alas! that they too quickly gave way and fled; because they had not the support which they should have had. And the Danish had possession of the place of carnage; and then took horses and rode whithersoever they themselves would, and ruined and plundered almost all the West Kentish. Then the king with his 'witan' resolved that they should be opposed with a naval force, and also with a land force. But when the ships were ready, then they delayed from day to day, and harassed the poor people who lay in the ships; and ever as it should be forwarder, so was it later, from one time to another; and ever they let their foes' army increase, and ever they receded from the sea, and ever they went forth after them. And then in the end neither the naval force nor the land force was productive of anything but the people's distress, and a waste of money, and the emboldening of their foes.

---

monastery at his archbishopric. And the pope in return related to him how the priests had come to him, and offered great treasure, on condition that he would give them the pall. "But," said the pope, "go now to England again, with God's blessing, and St. Peter's, and mine, and when thou comest home, put into thy monastery men of that order which the blessed Gregory commanded Augustine therein to place, by God's command, and St. Peter's, and mine." The archbishop then with this returned to England. As soon as he came home, he occupied his archiepiscopal chair, and afterwards went to the (king): and the king and all his people thanked God for his return, and that he had so succeeded as was most pleasing to all. He then went again to Canterbury, and drove the clerks out of the monastery, and therein placed monks, all as the pope had commanded him.[a1]

---

[1] For the Latin of the foregoing, see vol. I. p. 245.

---

[a] F.

[An. M. In this year the king went to Cumberland, and ravaged it very nigh all. And his ships went out about Chester, and should have come to meet him, but they could not: they then ravaged Man. And the hostile fleet was this summer gone to * Richard's dominions.]

* Normandy.

[An. M.I. In this year the army came to the mouth of the Ex, and then went up to the town, and were there stoutly fighting; but they were very firmly and boldly withstood. They then went over the land, and did as was their wont, slew and burned. Then was collected an immense force of the Devonshire people, and of the Somersetshire people; and they then came together at Penhoe. And as soon as they came together the people gave ground; and they there made great slaughter, and then rode over the land: and ever was their last incursion worse than the preceding; and they then brought great booty with them to their ships. And thence they went to Wight, and there went about as they themselves would; and nothing withstood them; nor durst approach them a naval force by sea, nor a land force, went they ever so far up. It was then in every wise sad, because they never ceased from their evil.[1]]

250, 251.

---

[1] An. M.I. In this year there was much hostility in the land of the Angle race through the naval force, and everywhere they harried and burned, so that in one course they went forward until they came to Æthelinga dene (Alton ?); and then came there against them the men of Hampshire, and fought against them. And there were Æthelweard the king's high reeve slain, and Leofric of Whitchurch, and Leofwine the king's high reeve, and Wulfhere the bishop's thane, and Godwine of Worthy, bishop Ælfsige's son, and of all the men one and eighty; and of the Danish many more were slain, though they had possession of the place of carnage. And then they went thence west until they came to Devonshire, and there came Pallig to meet them with the ships that he could gather; because he had fled from king Æthelred, against all the assurances which he had given him: and the king had also well gifted him with vills, and with gold and silver. And they burned Teignton, and also many other good vills which we cannot name; and peace was afterwards there made with

[An. M.II. In this year the king and his 'witan' resolved that tribute should be paid to the fleet, and peace made with them, on condition that they should cease from their evil. Then the king sent the aldorman Leofsige to the fleet, and he, according to the word of the king and his 'witan,' settled a peace with them, and that they should receive food and tribute. And that they then accepted, and were then paid twenty-four thousand pounds. Then in the meanwhile the aldorman Leofsige slew Æfic the king's high reeve, and the king banished him from the country. And then in the same autumn came the lady, *Richard's daughter, Emma Ælfgifu, hither to land; and in the same summer *archbishop Ealdulf died. And in that year the king commanded all the Danish men who were in England to be slain. This was done on the mass-day of St. Bricius; because it had been made known to the king, that they would plot against his life, and afterwards those of all his 'witan;' and then have his realm without any gainsaying.] 252, 253.

* count of Normandy.
* of York.

[An. M.III. In this year Exeter was taken by storm, through the French *count Hugo, whom the †lady had appointed her reeve; and the army then totally ruined the town, and took great booty there. And in the same year the army went up into Wiltshire. Then was gathered a very large force from

* comes, *Fl. Wigorn.*
† Emma.

---

them. And then they went thence to the mouth of the Ex, so that they went up, in one course, until they came to Penhoe; and there were Kola the king's high reeve, and Eadsige the king's reeve, opposed to them with the force which they could gather: and they were there put to flight, and many were there slain, and the Danish had possession of the place of carnage. And the morning they burned the vill at Penhoe and at Clist, and also many good vills which we cannot name; and then went again eastward, until they came to Wight; and the morning after, they burned the vill at Waltham, and many other hamlets; and soon after this they were treated with and made peace.[a]

---

[a] A. W.

Wiltshire and from Hampshire, and very unanimously marched towards the army. Then should the aldorman Ælfric have led the force; but he drew forth his old artifices; as soon as they were so near that one army could look on the other, he feigned himself sick, and began retching to vomit, and said that he was sick, and so turned back (deceived) the people that he should have led; as it is said: 'When the leader is faint-hearted, there will all the army be greatly hindered.' When Svein saw that they were not unanimous, and that they all dispersed themselves, he led his army to Wilton, and they plundered and burned the town; and he went thence to Sarum, and thence again went to the sea, where he knew his wave-horses were.

An. M.IV. In this year Svein came with his fleet to Norwich, and plundered and burned all that town. Then Ulfkytel
254, 255. with the 'witan' of East Anglia resolved, that it were better that peace should be purchased of the army, before they did over much harm in the country; because they had come unawares, and he had not had time that he might gather his force. Then during the peace which should have been between them, the army stole up from their ships, and wended their way to Thetford. When Ulfkytel perceived that, he sent to have the ships hewn in pieces; but they whom he trusted in failed him, and he then secretly gathered his force, as he best might. And the army then came to Thetford within three weeks from the time of their having before plundered Norwich, and were one night there within, and plundered and burned the town. And then in the morning, when they would go to their ships, came Ulfkytel with his army, that they might there engage together; and they there together stoutly engaged, and a great slaughter was made on each side. There were the chief of the East Angles' folk slain; but if the full power had been there, they would never again have gone to their ships; as they themselves said, that they never met with a worse hand-play in England than Ulfkytel had brought them.

An. M.V. In this year was the great famine throughout England, such that no man ever before remembered one so destructive. And the fleet went this year from this country to Denmark, and let be but a little space until it came again.

An. M.VI. In this year died *archbishop Ælfric, and after him Ælfheah succeeded to the archbishopric, and bishop Brihtwold succeeded to the *bishopric of Wiltshire. And in the same year from Wulfgeat was all his property taken; and Wulfeah and Ufegeat were blinded, and the aldorman Ælfelm was slain; and *bishop Kênulf died. And then after Mid- summer came the great fleet to Sandwich, and did all as was before their wont, harried, and burned, and slew as they went. Then the king commanded all the population of Wessex and of Mercia to be called out; and they then lay all the autumn in readiness against the army; but it came to naught more than it had often done before. But for all this the army went as itself would; and the armament did every harm to the country people; so that neither did good to them, neither the in-army nor the out-army. ¶ When winter drew nigh, the force went home, and the army then came after St. Martin's mass (Nov. 11th) to their asylum in Wiht, and procured everywhere there what they required. And then at Midwinter they went to their ready quarters, out through Hampshire into Berkshire to Reading: and they did according to their old wont, kindled their war-beacons as they went. They then went to Wallingford, and burned it all down; and were then one night at Cholsey, and then went along Ashdown to Cwichelms hlæw (Cuckamsley hill), and there tarried out of threatening vaunt, because it had often been said, if they came to Cwichelms hlæw, they would never go to the sea. They then went home by another way. A force was then assembled at Kennet, and they there engaged together, and they soon brought that army to flight, and then conveyed their booty to the sea. But there might the people of Winchester see an insolent and fearless army, as they went by their gate to the sea, and fetched them food and treasures over fifty miles from the sea. The king had then gone over the Thames into Shropshire, and there taken his abode in the Midwinter's tide. Then was there so great awe of the army, that no one could think or devise how they should be driven from the country, or this

* of Canterbury.
* Sherborne.
256, 257.
* of Winton.
258, 259.

An. M.VI. In this year Ælfheah was hallowed archbishop.[a]

---

[a] A.

country held against them; because they had cruelly marked every shire in Wessex with burning and with harrying. The king then began with his 'witan' earnestly to consider what might seem most advisable to them all, so that this country might be protected, ere it was totally fordone. The king then and his 'witan' decreed, for the behoof of all the nation, although it was hateful to them all, that they must of necessity pay tribute to the army. Then the king sent to the army, and commanded it to be made known to them, that he desired that there should be peace between them, and that tribute should be paid, and food given them. And they then accepted all that; and then they were provisioned from throughout the English nation.

An. M.VII. In this year the tribute was paid to the army: that was six and thirty thousand pounds. In this year also was Eadric set as aldorman over the Mercians' kingdom. In this year bishop Ælfeah went to Rome after his pall.

An. M.VIII. In this year the king commanded that ships should be strenuously built over all England: that is to wit, from three hundred and ten hides one long ship[1]; and from eight hides, a helmet and corselet.

An. M.IX. In this year the ships, about which we before spoke, were ready; and there were so many of them as never before, from what books tell us, had been in England in any king's day. And they were all brought together at Sandwich, and were there to lie and hold this country against every
260, 261. foreign army. But we had not yet the happiness nor the honour, that the naval force should be useful to this country, more than it had often before been. It befel then, at this same time, or a little before, that Brihtric, the aldorman Eadric's brother, accused Wulfnoth child, the South Saxon, father of earl Godwine, to the king; and he (Wulfnoth) then went out, and enticed ships to him, until he had twenty; and he then ravaged everywhere by the south coast, and wrought every kind of evil. Then it was made known to the naval force, that they might easily be surrounded, if they would go about it. Then Brihtric took to him eighty ships, and

[1] Sceg'ð. (O.N. skéið), "navigii longioris quoddam genus velocis vete-"rum." Bj. Haldorsen, Lex. Isl.

thought that he should make himself much talked of, that he should get Wulfnoth alive or dead. But as they were thitherward, such a wind came against them as no man before remembered, and beat and thrashed all the ships to pieces, and cast them upon the land; and immediately came Wulfnoth and burned the ships. When this was thus known to the other ships where the king was, how the others had fared, it was as if all counsel was at an end, and the king, and the aldormen, and the high 'witan' went home, and thus lightly left the ships; and the people then that were in the ships brought the ships again to London; and they let the toil of all the nation thus lightly perish; nor was the victory better, for which all the Angle race had hoped. When this naval force had thus ended, then soon after Lammas (Aug. 1st) came the immense hostile army, which we have called Thorkell's army, to Sandwich, and soon went their way to Canterbury, and would soon have subdued the town, if they the more speedily had not craved peace of them. And all the East Kentish made peace with the army, and gave them three thousand pounds. And then, soon after that, the army went until it came to Wight; and thence everywhere in Sussex, 262, 263.
and in Hampshire, and also in Berkshire, harried and burned, as is their wont. Then the king commanded all the nation to be called out, that they might be resisted on every side; but lo! they went, nevertheless, how they would. Then on one occasion the king had got before them with all his force, when they would go to their ships, and all the people were ready to attack them; but it was then prevented through the aldorman Eadric, as it ever yet had been. Then, after St. L
Martin's mass (Nov. 11th), they went again to Kent, and took them winter-quarters on the Thames, and sustained themselves from Essex, and from the shires which were there nearest, on both sides of the Thames. And they often fought against the town of London, but to God be praise that it yet stands sound; and they there ever fared ill. And then, after Midwinter, they took an upward course, out through Chiltern, and so to Oxford, and burned that town, and then took their way, on both sides of the Thames, towards their ships. They were then warned that there was a force gathered against them at London; they then went over at Staines; and thus went all the winter, and that Lent they were in Kent, and repaired their ships.

An. M.X. In this year, after Easter (Apr. 9th), the before-mentioned army came to East Anglia, and landed at Ipswich, and went forthwith to where they understood Ulfkytel was with his force. This was on the day Prima Ascensio Domini (May 18th). And then the East Anglians immediately fled. Then Cambridgeshire stood firmly against them. There were slain Æthelstân, the king's son-in-law, and Oswig and his son, and Wulfric Leofwine's son, and Eadwig Æfic's brother, and many other good thanes, and people out of number, The
264, 265. flight first began Thurkytel Mare's-head. And the Danes had possession of the place of carnage, and were there horsed, and after that held sway over the East Angles, and for three months harried and burned, ay even into the wild fens they went, and there slew men and cattle, and burned throughout the fens; and Thetford they burned, and Cambridge. And afterwards went again southward to the Thames; and the horsed men rode towards the ships; and then again quickly turned westward to Oxfordshire, and thence to Buckinghamshire, and so along the Ouse till they came to Bedford, and so forth as far as Tempsford, and ever burned as they went: went then again to their ships with their booty. And when they had gone to their ships, then should the force have again gone out to oppose them if they would land: then the force went home; and when they were east, then was the force held west; and when they were south, then was our force north. Then were all the 'witan' summoned to the king, and they should then advise how this country could be defended. But though something was then resolved, it stood not even for a month: at last there was not a chief man who would gather a force, but each fled as he best might; nor even at last would any shire assist another. Then before St. Andrew's mass-day (Nov. 30th), the army came to Northampton, and speedily burned that town, and took thereabout as much as they themselves would; and thence went over the Thames into Wessex, and so by Canegan-mersc (All-Cannings ?), and burned all that. When they had gone as far as they would, they came at Midwinter to their ships.

An. M.XI. In this year the king and his 'witan' sent to the army and desired peace, and promised them tribute and food, on condition that they would cease from their plundering.
266, 267. They had then overrun, 1st East Anglia, and 2ndly Essex, and 3rdly Middlesex, and 4thly Oxfordshire, and 5thly

Cambridgeshire, and 6thly Hertfordshire, and 7thly Buckinghamshire, and 8thly Bedfordshire, and 9thly half of Huntingdonshire, and 10thly much in Northamptonshire; and south of the Thames, all Kent, and Sussex, and Hastings, and Surrey, and Berkshire, and Hampshire, and much in Wiltshire.[1] All these calamities befel us through evil counsels, that tribute was not offered them in time, or they were not fought against; but when they had done the most evil, then a truce and peace were made with them. And, nevertheless, for all this, peace and tribute, they went everywhere in flocks, and harried our miserable people, and robbed and slew them. And then, in this year, between the Nativity of St. Mary (Sept. 8th) and St. Michael's mass (Sept. 29th), they besieged Canterbury and entered it, through treacherous wiles, for Ælfmær betrayed it, whose life the archbishop Ælfeah had before saved. And they there took the archbishop Ælfeah, and Ælfweard the king's reeve, and the *abbess Leofrûn, and *bishop Godwine. And the †abbot Ælfmær they let go away; and they took there within all the men in orders, and men and women. It was not to be told to any man how many people there were. And in the town they were after that as long as they would; and when they had searched all the town, they went to their ships, and led the archbishop with them.[1]

* of St. Mildred's.
* of Rochester.
† of St. Augustine's.

Was then a captive
he who was ere a head
of the Angle race,
and of Christendom.
There might then
be misery seen,
where oft before
was seen bliss,
in that poor city,
whence to us came first
Christianity and bliss
'fore God and 'fore the world. 268, 269.

And they had the archbishop with them as long as to the time when they martyred him.

An. M.XII. In this year came the aldorman Eadric and all the highest 'witan,' ordained and lay, of the Angle race to London, before Easter; then was Easter day on the date Ides of April (Apr. 13th); and then they were there so long after Easter as until all the tribute was paid; that was eight and forty thousand pounds. Then on the Saturday the army was

[1] Florence of Worcester (i. p. 164) gives a more circumstantial account of these atrocities.

greatly excited against the bishop, because he would not promise them any money, but forbade that anything should be given for him. They were also very drunken, for wine had been brought thither from the South. They then took the bishop, led him to their 'husting,' on the Sunday eve, the octaves of Easter, that was on the XIIIth of the Kal. of May (Apr. 19th); and there they then shamefully murdered him; they pelted him with bones and with the heads of oxen; and one of them then struck him on the head with an axe-iron, so that with the dint he sank down, and his holy blood fell on the earth, and his holy soul he sent forth to God's kingdom. And on the morrow the body was borne to London, and the bishops * Eadnoth and †Ælfhûn, and the townsfolk received it with all veneration, and buried it in St. Paul's monastery. And there God [1] now manifests the holy martyr's miracles. When the tribute was paid, and peace-oaths were sworn, the army separated as widely as it had before been gathered. Then submitted to the king, from the army, five and forty ships, and promised him that they would defend this country; and he was to feed and clothe them.

* of Dorchester.
† of London.

270, 271.

An. M.XIII. In the year after that in which the archbishop Ælfeah was martyred, the king appointed *bishop Lyfing to the archiepiscopal chair of Canterbury. And in this same year, before the month of August, came king Svein with his fleet to Sandwich; and went then very soon about East Anglia into the mouth of the Humber, and so upward along the Trent until he came to Gainsborough. And then straightways earl Uhtred and all the Northumbrians submitted to him, and all the people in Lindsey; and after that, the people in the Five burghs, and shortly afterwards, all the army north of Watling Street; and hostages were given him from every shire. After he understood that all the people were submissive to him, he commanded that his army should be victualled and horsed; and he then afterwards went southward with his full force, and committed the ships and the hostages to his son Cnut. And after he came over Watling Street, they wrought the greatest evil that any army could do. He then went to Oxford, and the townsmen immediately submitted and gave

* of Wells.

[1] Hence it would appear that this was written shortly after the event, as the archbishop's body was in 1023 removed from St. Paul's to Canterbury.

hostages; and thence to Winchester, and they did the same. Then he went thence eastward to London, and many of his people were drowned in the Thames, [1] because they kept to no bridge. When he came to the city, the townsmen would not submit, but withstood with full war against him, because king Æthelred was therein, and Thorkell with him. Then went king Svein thence to Wallingford, and so over the Thames westward to Bath, and sat there with his force. And thither came the *aldorman Æthelmær, and the western thanes with him, and they all submitted to Svein, and gave him hostages. When he had thus fared he went northward to his ships, and all the nation considered him then as full king. And after that the townsmen of London submitted and gave hostages; for they dreaded that he would fordo them. Svein then commanded a full contribution, and provisions for his army during the winter; and Thorkell ordered the same for the army that lay at Greenwich; and for all that, they harried as often as they would. Then nothing profited this people, neither from south nor north. Then was king Æthelred a while with the fleet which lay in the Thames; and the *lady went over sea to her brother Richard, and Ælfsige, abbot of Peterborough, with her. And the king sent *bishop Ælfhûn with the æthelings Eadweard and Ælfred over sea, that he might have care of them. And the king then went from the fleet at Midwinter to Wight, and was there during that tide; and after that tide he went over the sea to Richard, and was there with him until the time when Svein was dead.[2]

* of Devon.

272, 273.

* Emma.

* of London.

---

[2] And while the lady was with her brother beyond sea, abbot Ælfsige of Peterborough, who was there with her, went to the monastery which is called Bonneval, where St. Florentine's body lay. He there found a poor place, a poor abbot, and poor monks; for they had been plundered. He then bought there of the abbot and of the monks St. Florentine's body, all but the head, for five hundred pounds; and when he came back, he offered it to Christ and St. Peter.[a]

---

[1] "quia nunquam pontem neque vadum quærere voluerunt." Fl. Wigorn.

---

[a] E.

An. M.XIV. In this year king Svein ended his days at Candlemas, on the IIIrd of the Nones of February (Feb. 3rd). And in the same year Ælfwig was ordained bishop of London at York, on St. Juliana's mass-day (Feb. 16th.) And then all the fleet chose Cnut for king. Then resolved all the 'witan' who were in England, ordained and lay, that king Æthelred should be sent after; and said, that to them no lord was dearer than their natural lord, if he would govern them more justly than he did before. Then the king sent his son Eadweard hither with his messengers, and bade them greet all his people, and said, that he would be to them a kind lord, and amend all the things which they all eschewed, and all the things should be
274, 275. forgiven which had been done or said to him, on condition, that they all, unanimously without treachery, would turn to him. And they then confirmed full friendship, with word and with pledge, on each side, and pronounced every Danish king an outlaw from England for ever. Then came king Æthelred, during Lent, home to his own people, and he was gladly received by all. Then after Svein was dead, Cnut sat with his army at Gainsborough until Easter (Apr. 17th); and it was agreed between him and the people of Lindsey, that they should supply him with horses, and afterwards all should go together and harry. Then came king Æthelred thither to Lindsey, with a full force, before they were ready; and they then harried, and burned, and slew all of human race whom they could reach. And Cnut went away out with his fleet, and the miserable people were thus deceived through him; and he then went southward, until he came to Sandwich, and then caused the hostages that had been given to his father to be landed, and cut off their hands, and ears, and noses. And besides all these evils, the king commanded one and twenty thousand pounds to be paid to the army which lay at Greenwich. And in this year, on St. Michael's mass eve (Sept. 28), came the great sea-flood widely through this country, and ran so far up as it never before had done, and drowned many vills, and of mankind a countless number.

An. M.XV. In this year was the great meeting at Oxford; and there the aldorman Eadric insnared Sigeferth and Morkere, the chief thanes in the Seven Burghs. He enticed them into his chamber, and therein they were foully slain. And the
276, 277. king then took all their possessions, and ordered Sigeferth's

relict to be taken and brought to Malmesbury. Then after a little space, Eadmund ætheling went thither, and took the woman against the king's will, and had her for his wife. Then, before the Nativity of St. Mary (Sept. 8th), the ætheling went thence from the west, north to the Five Burghs, and immediately took possession of all Sigeferth's and Morkere's property, and all the folk submitted to him. And then, at the same time, king Cnut came to Sandwich, and then immediately went about Kent to Wessex, until he came to the mouth of the Frome, and then harried in Dorsetshire, and in Wiltshire, and in Somersetshire. Then lay the king sick at Cosham (Corsham). Then the aldorman Eadric gathered a force, and the ætheling Eadmund one in the north. When they came together, the aldorman would deceive the ætheling, but he could not; and then, on that account, they parted without a battle, and gave way to their foes. And the aldorman Eadric then enticed forty ships from the king, and then submitted to Cnut. And Wessex submitted, and gave hostages, and supplied the army with horses; and it was there till Midwinter.

An. M.XVI. In this year Cnut came with his army, and the aldorman Eadric with him, over the Thames into Mercia at Cricklade. And then they went to Warwickshire, during the Midwinter's tide, and harried, and burned, and slew all that they came to. Then the ætheling Eadmund began to gather a force. When the force was assembled, they were not content with it, unless it were that the king should be with them, and they had the support of the citizens of London; they withdrew then from the expedition, and each man went home. Then, after that *tide, a force was ordered, on pain of full penalty, so that every man who was able to go should turn out: and they sent to the king at London, and prayed him that he would come to join the force with the aid that he might gather. When they all came together, it availed naught the more than it had often before done. Then it was made known to the king that they would be treacherous to him who should be a support to him. He then left the force and returned to London. Then the ætheling Eadmund rode to Northumbria to earl Uhtred, and every man imagined that they would collect a force against king Cnut. They then marched into Staffordshire, and into Shropshire, and to Chester; and they harried on their part, and Cnut on his

* Midwinter.

278, 279.

part. He went out through Buckinghamshire into Bedfordshire, and thence to Huntingdonshire, and so into Northamptonshire along the fens to Stamford, and then into [1]Lincolnshire; then thence to Nottinghamshire, and so to Northumbria towards York. When Uhtred was apprized of this, he abandoned his harrying and hastened northwards, and then from necessity submitted, and all Northumbria with him; and he gave hostages; and, notwithstanding, they slew him, through the counsel of the aldorman Eadric, and Thorkytel son of Nafena with him. And then, after that, king Cnut appointed Eric as his earl in Northumbria, as Uhtred had been; and afterwards went south, by another way, all to the west; and then all the army before Easter (Apr. 1st) came to their ships. And the ætheling Eadmund went to London to his father. And then, after Easter, king Cnut went with all his ships towards London. Then it befel that king Æthelred died before the ships came. He ended his days on St. George's mass-day (Apr. 23rd): and he held his kingdom with great toil and difficulty, while his life lasted. And then, after his
280, 281. end, all the 'witan' that were in London, and the townsmen, chose Eadmund for king; and he boldly defended his kingdom while his time was. Then came the ships to Greenwich in the Rogation days (May 7th); and within a little space they went to London, and they then dug a great ditch on the south side, and dragged their ships to the west side of the bridge, and afterwards ditched the town without, so that no one could pass either in or out; and they repeatedly fought against the town, but they boldly withstood them. Then before that, king Eadmund had gone out; and he rode over Wessex, and all the folk submitted to him. And shortly after that, he fought against the army at Pen by Gillingham. And a second battle he fought after Midsummer at Sherston (Sceorstân), and there was great slaughter made on each side, and the armies of themselves separated. In that battle the aldorman Eadric and Ælmær Dyrling gave aid to the army against king Eadmund. And then a third time he gathered a force and went to London, all north of the Thames, and so out through Clayhanger, and saved the townsmen, and drove

[1] Stamford was then included in Northamptonshire.

the army in flight to their ships. And then, two nights after, the king went over at Brentford, and then fought against the army, and put it to flight; and there were drowned a great many of the English folk, by their own carelessness, those who went before the force, and would take booty. And after that, the king went into Wessex, and collected his force. Then the army went forthwith to London, and beset the city around, and obstinately fought against it, both by water and by land. But Almighty God saved it.

The army then, after that, went from London with their ships into the Arewe (Orwell), and there landed, and went into Mercia, and slew and burned whatever they overran, as is their wont; and provided themselves with food: and they 282, 283.
drove both their ships and their droves into the Medway. Then a fourth time king Eadmund collected all his force, and went over the Thames at Brentford, and went into Kent; and the army fled before him, with their horses, to Shepey: and the king slew as many of them as he could overtake. [1] And the aldorman Eadric then went to meet the king at Aylesford. Never was greater evil counsel counselled than that was. The army turned again up into Essex, and went into Mercia, and destroyed all that it passed over. When the king learned that the army was gone up, he, for the fifth time, assembled all the English nation, and went after them, and overtook them in Essex, at the hill which is called Assandûn (Assingdon), and there they boldly engaged together. Then did the aldorman Eadric as he had often before done; first began the flight with the men of Worcestershire and Herefordshire, and so betrayed his royal lord and all the people of Angle race. There Cnut had the victory, and won him all the English nation. There were bishop *Eadnoth slain, and * of Dorchester.
abbot Wulfsige, and the aldorman Ælfric, and Godwine the aldorman of Lindsey, and Ulfkytel of East Anglia, and Æthelweard son of the aldorman Æthelwine; and all the flower of the Angle race was there destroyed. Then, after this battle,

[1] "Et nisi perfidus dux Edricus "Streona, suis insidiis et insiliis, "eum apud Eagelesford, ne suos "persequeretur hostes, retineret, "eo die plena potiretur victoria." Fl. Wigorn. "Sed cum perve- "nisset rex ad Ægelesford, dux "Eadricus per dolum fecit exerci- "tum Anglorum redire." F. *Lat.*

king Cnut, with his army, went up into Gloucestershire, where he had learned that king Eadmund was.

Then the aldorman Eadric and the 'witan' who were there advised that there should be a reconciliation between the kings; and they gave hostages between them. And the kings came together at Olney by Deerhurst, 'and there con-
284, 285. firmed their friendship,' both with pledge and with oath; and fixed the contribution for the army. And they then separated with this agreement: and Eadmund took to Wessex, and Cnut to Mercia. And the army then went to their ships with the things that they had taken. And the Londoners made a truce with the army, and bought themselves peace; and the army brought their ships to London, and took them winter-quarters therein. Then, on St. Andrew's mass-day (Nov. 30th), king Eadmund died; and his body lies at Glastonbury with his grandfather Eadgar. And in the same year died Wulfgar, abbot of Abingdon; and Æthelsige succeeded to the abbacy.

An. M.XVII. In this year king Cnut succeeded to all the kingdom of the Angle race, and divided it into four: to himself Wessex, and to Thorkell East Anglia, and to Eadric Mercia, and to Eric Northumbria. And in this year the aldorman Eadric was slain in London very rightly, and Northman son of Leofwine the aldorman, and Æthelweard son of
* dux. *Fl. Wigorn.* Æthelmær *the Great, and Brihtric son of Ælfeah in Devonshire. And king Cnut drove out Eadwig the ætheling, and afterwards commanded him to be slain, and Eadwig king of the churls. And then before the Kal. of August (Aug. 1st), the king commanded the relict of king Æthelred, Richard's daughter, to be fetched for him to wife; that was Ælfgifu in English, Ymma in French.

An. M.XVIII. In this year the tribute was paid over all the Angle race: that was in all two and seventy thousand pounds, exclusive of what the townsmen of London paid, which was

---

"and became fellows and sworn brothers, and confirmed it.[a]

An. M.XVII. In this year Cnut was chosen king.[b]

---

[a] D. [b] A.

ten and a half thousand pounds. And some of the army then went to Denmark, and forty ships remained with king Cnut. 286, 287
And the Danes and the Angles were unanimous at Oxford for Eadgar's law. And in this year abbot Æthelsige died at Abingdon, and Æthelwine succeeded.

An. M.XIX. In this year king Cnut went with forty ships to Denmark, and there abode all the winter.[1]

An. M.XX. In this year died *archbishop Lyfing: and king * of Canterbury.
Cnut came again to England. And then at Easter (Apr. 17th) there was a great council at Cirencester, when the aldorman Æthelweard and Eadwig king of the churls were outlawed. And in this year the king went to Assingdon,[2] and *arch- * of York.
bishop Wulfstân, and earl Thorkell, and many bishops and also abbots, and many monks with them, and hallowed the monastery at Assingdon. And Æthelnoth the monk, who was dean of
*Christchurch, was in the same year, on the Ides of November * Canterbury.
(Nov. 13th), hallowed bishop at Christchurch by archbishop Wulfstân.

An. M.XXI. In this year, at Martinmas (Nov. 11th), king Cnut outlawed earl Thorkell. And *bishop Ælfgar the * of Elmham.
alms-giver died on Christmas dawn.

An. M.XXII. In this year king Cnut went out with his ships to Wight. And archbishop Æthelnoth went to Rome, and was there received by *Benedict, the venerable pope, * VIII.
with great worship; and he with his own hands, placed his pall upon him, and very honourably hallowed him archbishop, and blessed him, on the Nones of October (Oct. 7th). And

---

An. M.XIX. [1]And in this year died archbishop Ælfstân, who was named Lyfing, and he was a sagacious man, both before God and before the world.[a]

An. M.XX. [2]— and caused to be built there a monastery of stone and lime, for the souls of the men who were there slain, and gave it to one of his priests, whose name was Stigand.[b]

---

[a] D. in continuation.

[b] F. in continuation.

the archbishop therewith immediately, on that same day, sang mass; and then after, with the pope himself, honourably took refection, and also of himself took the pall from St. Peter's altar, and then joyfully went home to his own country.[1] And abbot Leofwine, who had been unjustly driven from Ely, was his companion; and he cleared himself of everything that was said against him, as the pope instructed him, with the witness of the archbishop, and of all the company that was with him.

288. An. M.XXIII. In this year king Cnut came again to England, and Thorkell and he were reconciled; and he intrusted Denmark and his son to the guardianship of Thorkell; and the king took Thorkell's son with him to England.[2] In this year died *archbishop Wulfstân; and *Ælfric succeeded; and archbishop Ælthelnoth blessed him at Canterbury.[3] In this year king Cnut, within London, in St. Paul's monastery, gave full leave to archbishop Ælthelnoth and *bishop Bryhtwine, and to all God's servants who were with them, that they might take up from the burial place the archbishop St. Ælfheah. And they then did so, on the VIth of the Ides of June (June 8th). And the renowned king, and the archbishop, and suffragan bishops, and earls, and very many men in orders, and also laymen, conveyed in a ship his holy body over the Thames to Southwark, and there delivered the holy martyr to the archbishop and his companions; and they then, with an honourable band and win-

* of York.
289.
* Puttuc.
Fl. Wigorn.
* of Sherborne.

An. M.XXII. [1] — And afterwards with the pall he there celebrated mass, as the pope directed him: and he took refection after that with the pope; and afterwards with a full blessing went home.[a]

An. M.XXIII. [2] — And he caused the remains of St. Ælfheah to be borne from London to Canterbury.[b]

An. M.XXIII. [3] — And the same year archbishop Ælthelnoth conveyed the remains of St. Ælfeah to Canterbury from London.[c]

---

[a] E. F. in continuation. C.

[b] E. F. in continuation.

some joy, conveyed him to Rochester. Then, on the third day, came Emma the lady, with her royal child Harthacnut; and they then all, with great magnificence and bliss, and song of praise, conveyed the holy archbishop into Canterbury, and so honourably brought him to Christchurch, on the IIIrd of the Ides of June (June 11th). Again, after that, on the eighth day, on the XVIIth of the Kal. of July (June 15th), archbishop Æthelnoth and *bishop Ælfsige, and bishop Bryhtwine, and all those who were with them, deposited St. Æfheah's holy body on the north side of Christ's altar, to the glory of God, and the honour of the holy archbishop, and to the eternal health of all who there with devout heart, and with all humility, daily seek his holy body. May God Almighty have mercy on all Christian men through St. Ælfheah's holy merits!

*of Winton.

An. M.XXIV. Robert, count of Normandy, succeeds Richard.

An. M.XXV. In this year king Cnut went to Denmark with ships to the Holm at the river Helgo. And there came against him [1]Ulf and Eylaf, and a very large army, both a land force and a naval force, of Swedes. And there very many men perished on king Cnut's side, both Danish men and English; and the Swedes had possession of the place of carnage. 290, 291.

An. M.XXVI. In this year *bishop Ælfric went to Rome, and received the pall from pope *John, on the IInd of the *XIX. Ides of November (Nov. 12th).

*abp. of York.

An. M.XXVII.

---

[1] The Ulf here mentioned must not be confounded with Ulf jarl, who married Astrith (Estrith), the sister of Cnut, and by her was progenitor of a long line of Danish sovereigns, the last male of whom, Valdemar Atterdag, father of queen Margaret, died in 1375. This Ulf accompanied Cnut in the above-mentioned expedition. The brothers Ulf and Eylaf were sons of Rögnvald, jarl of West Gothland, and of Ingeborg, a daughter of king Olaf Tryggvason. The 'halge eá' of the Saxon text (literally the holy river) is the 'Helga amnis' of Saxo Grammaticus, at the foot of the mountain Stanga; and is the modern Helgo, in the government of Christianstad, in the south of Sweden. See Saxo Gramm. p. 518, ed. Müller; Olafs Saga hins Helga in Snorri, c. 161., Ann. Isl. a. 1027, ap. Langebek, t. III., and Suhm, Hist. of Danm. III. p. 634.

An. M.XXVIII. In this year king Cnut went from England, with [1] fifty ships of English thanes, to Norway, and drove king Olaf from the land, and possessed himself of all that land.

An. M.XXIX. In this year king Cnut came again to England; and as soon as he came again to England, [2] he gave to Christchurch at Canterbury the haven at Sandwich, and all the dues that arise therefrom, from each side of the haven; so that when the flood is of all the highest, and of all the fullest, be a ship floating so nigh the land as it nighest may, and there be a man standing in the ship, and have a [3] 'taper axe' in his . . . . . .

An. M.XXX. In this year king Olaf was slain in Norway by his own people, and was afterwards sainted. And in this year, before that, died [4] Hakon, the doughty jarl, at sea.

An. M.XXXI. In this year king Cnut [5] went to Rome; and as soon as he came home, he went to Scotland, and the Scots' king Malcolm submitted to him, and became his man; [6] but held that only a little while; and two other kings, Mælbæthe and Iehmarc. And Robert count of Normandy went to Jerusalem, and there died; and William, who was afterwards king of England, succeeded to Normandy, though he was a child.

An. M.XXXII. In this year appeared the wildfire, such as no man before remembered; and moreover it did harm in
292, 293. many places. And in the same year died bishop Ælfsige at Winchester; and Ælfwine the king's priest succeeded to the see.

An. M.XXX. In this year king Olaf came again to Norway; and the people gathered against him, and fought against him, and he was there slain.[a]

---

[1] "L. navibus magnis." Flor. Wigorn.

[2] See the entire charter in Cod. Diplom. IV. No. 737, VI. No. 1328.

[3] Tapar-öxi, *securis malleata*. Bj. Haldorsen.

[4] He was the son of Eric, jarl of Norway, by Gytha the sister of Cnut.

[5] See his letter to the clergy and magnates of the land in Fl. Wigorn. I. p. 185, edit. E. H. S.

[6] He died three years after.

An. M.XXXIII. In this year died *bishop Leofsige, and his body rests at Worcester; and Brihteh was raised to his see. In this year died Merchwit, bishop of *Somerset; and he is buried at Glastonbury.

* of Worcester.

* Wells.

An. M.XXXIV. In this year died *bishop Ætheric, and he lies at Ramsey. And in that same year died Malcolm, king of Scotland.

* of Dorchester.

An. M.XXXV. In this year died king Cnut; and Harold his son succeeded to the kingdom. He departed at Shaftesbury on the IIIrd of the Ides of November (Nov. 12th); and they conveyed him thence to Winchester, and there buried him. And Ælfgyfu Emma, the lady, sat then there within: and Harold, who said that he was the son of Cnut and of the other Ælfgyfu, though it was not true, sent thither, and caused to be taken from her all the best treasures, which she could not withhold, that king Cnut had possessed; and yet she sat there within, the while she might.

An. M.XXXVI. In this year the innocent ætheling Ælfred, son of king Æthelred, came hither, and would go to his mother, who sat in Winchester; but that earl Godwine would not permit, nor other men also, who could exercise much power; because the public voice was then greatly in favour of Harold; though it was unjust. But Godwine then impeded him, and in durance set him, and his companions he dispersed; and diversely some slew; some they for money sold, some cruelly killed, some they bound, some

294.

An. M.XXXVI. In this year died king Cnut at Shaftesbury, and he is buried at Winchester, in the Old monastery: and he was king over all England very nigh twenty winters. And immediately after his decease, there was a great assembly of all the 'witan' at Oxford; and earl Leofric and almost all the thanes north of the Thames, and the ''lithsmen' of London, chose Harold to the government of all England, him and his brother Harthacnut, who was in Denmark. And earl Godwine and all the chief men of Wessex, opposed it as long as they could, but they could not prevail aught against it. And it was then resolved that Ælfgyfu, Harthacnut's mother, should dwell at

---

[1] *Sailors*, from liđ, *a ship*.

* or hamstrung. they blinded, some *mutilated, some scalped. No bloodier deed was done in this country since the Danes came, and here made peace. Now is our trust in the beloved Gŏd, that they possess bliss joyfully with Christ, who were without guilt so miserably slain. The ætheling yet lived, every evil they vowed him, until it was resolved that he should be led to Ely, thus bound. As soon as he was near the land, in the ship they blinded him; and him thus blind brought to the monks; and he there abode the while that he lived. After that, he was buried, as to him was befitting, full honourably, as he was worthy, at the west end, to the steeple full nigh, in the south porch. His soul is with Christ.

An. M.XXXVII. In this year Harold was chosen over all for king, and Harthacnut rejected, because he was too long in Denmark. And then then they drove out his mother Ælfgyfu the queen, without any mercy, against the stormy winter; and she came then to Bruges beyond sea, and count Baldwine there well received her, and held her there while she had need. And before, in this year, died Æfic, the noble dean at Evesham.

An. M.XXXVIII. In this year died Æthelnoth, the good * of Canterbury. *archbishop, and Æthelric, bishop of the †South Saxons, who † Selsey.

Winchester with the king her son's [1] 'hûscarls,' and hold all Wessex under his authority. And earl Godwine was their most devoted man. Some men said of Harold, that he was the son of king Cnut and of Ælfgyfu, the daughter of Ælfhelm the aldorman; but it seemed very incredible to many men; and he was, nevertheless, full king over all England.[a]

295. An. M.XXXVII. In this year Ælfgyfu, king Cnut's relict, was driven out: she was king Harthacnut's mother: and she then sought the protection of Baldwine, south of the sea; and he gave her an abode at Bruges, and he protected and maintained her the while that she was there.[a]

An. M.XXXVIII. In this year died Æthelnoth, the good archbishop, on the Kal. of November (Nov. 1st); and a little

---

[1] The Danish body guard, though retained till the time of the Conquest.

---

[a] E. F.

desired of God that he would not let him live any while after his beloved father Æthelnoth: and within seven nights after, 296.
he also departed; and bishop Ælfric of *East Anglia, and * Elmham.
bishop Byrhtch of Worcestershire, on the XIIIth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 20th); and then [1]bishop Eadsige suc- 297.
ceeded to the archbishopric; and Grymkytel to the bishopric of the South Saxons; and *bishop Lyfing to Worcestershire * of Crediton.
and to Gloucestershire.

An. M.XXXIX. In this year was the great wind; and bishop Byrhtmær died at Lichfield. And the Welsh slew Eadwine, the brother of earl Leofric, and Thorkell, and Ælfgeat, and very many good men with them. And in this year also came Harthacnut to Bruges, where his mother was.

---

after, Æthelric, bishop of the South Saxons; and then before Christmas, Brihtch, bishop of Worcestershire; and shortly after Ælfric, *bishop of the East Angles. * of Elmham.

An. M.XXXIX. [2]In this year king Harold died at Oxford, on the XVIth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 17th), and he was buried at Westminster. And he ruled England four years and sixteen weeks. And in his days, to sixteen ships eight marks were paid for every rower, as had before been done in king Cnut's days. And in this same year king Harthacnut came to Sandwich, seven nights before Midsummer. And he was immediately received both by Angles and by Danes; though his counsellors afterwards cruelly requited it, when they counselled, that to sixty-two ships should be paid, for each rower, eight marks. And in this same year the 'sester' of wheat went to fifty-five pence, and even further.[a]

[1] This appears to be an error. In F. he is styled "þæs cinges preost," and in F. *Lat.* and Florence, "regis "capellanus."

[2] From this time the dates in E. and F. are often faulty. Harold is here said to have reigned four years and sixteen weeks, although Cnute's death, Nov. 12, is placed under the year 1036, and the death of Hardacnute, and the coronation of Edward, which belongs unquestionably to the year 1043, are in like manner misdated.—R.P.

[a] E. F.

An. M.XL. In this year king Harold died. Then was Harthacnut sent after, at Bruges: it was imagined to be well done. And he then came hither with sixty ships before Midsummer, and imposed a very heavy contribution; so that it was borne with difficulty: that was eight marks for each rower: and then was every one unfavourable to him who had before desired him; nor did he perform aught kingly while he reigned. He caused the dead Harold to be dragged up, and had him cast into a fen. In this year archbishop Eadsige went to Rome.

An. M.XLI. In this year Harthacnut caused all Worcestershire to be ravaged, for the sake of his two 'hûscarls,' who announced the heavy impost, when the people slew them within the town, in the monastery. And in this year, shortly after, came his maternal brother Eadward, the son of king Æthelred,
298. from beyond sea, who before, for many years, had been driven from his country; and yet was sworn king; and he then dwelt so in his brother's family while he lived. And also in
* of Northumbria. this year Harthacnut betrayed *earl Eadulf while under his safeguard; and he was then a belier of his pledge. And in this
* of Durham. year *bishop Ægelric was ordained at York, on the IIIrd of the Ides of January (Jan. 11th).

An. M.XLII. In this year died Harthacnut, as he stood at his drink, and he suddenly fell to the earth with a terrible struggle; and then they who were nigh took hold of him; and

---

An. M.XL. In this year the military contribution was paid; that was twenty-one thousand and ninty-nine pounds. And after that, there were paid to thirty-two ships, eleven thousand and forty-eight pounds. And in this same year came Eadward,
299. king Æthelred's son, hither to land from Normandy. He was king Harthacnut's brother: they were both sons of Ælfgifu, who was count Richard's daughter.[a]

An. M.XLI. In this year king Harthacnut died at Lambeth, on the VIth day of the Ides of June (June 8th). And he was king over all England two years less ten nights; and he is buried in the Old monastery at Winchester with king Cnut his father. And his mother, for his soul, gave to the New monastery the head of St. Valentine the martyr. And before he

---

[a] E. F.

he afterwards spoke not a word; and he died on the VIIth of the Ides of June (June 8th). And all the people then received Eadward for king, as was his natural right.

An. M.XLIII. (M.XLII.) In this year Eadward was hallowed king at Winchester, on the first Easter-day, with great worship; and then was Easter on the IIIrd of the Nones of April (April 3rd). Archbishop Eadsige hallowed him, and before all the people well instructed him, and for his own and all the people's need, well exhorted him. And Stigand the priest was blessed bishop of the *East Angles. And shortly after the king caused all the lands which his mother possessed to be seized into his hand; and took from her all that she possessed in gold, and in silver, and in unspeakable things; because she had before held it too strictly towards him. And soon after, Stigand was deposed from his bishopric, and all that he owned was seized into the king's hand; because he was closest in his mother's counsel, and she went as he advised her, as it was supposed.

* of Elmham. 300, 301.

---

was buried all the people chose Eadward king in London. May he hold it while God shall grant it him! And all that year it was very sad in many and various things, both in tempests and in earth-fruits. And so much cattle perished in this year as no man before remembered, both through various diseases and through bad weather. And at this same time died Ælfsine, abbot of Peterborough; and then Arnwi, a monk, was chosen abbot; because he was a very good man and very meek.[a]

An. M.XLIII. In this year Eadward was hallowed king at Winchester on the first Easter-day (April 3rd). And in this year, fourteen nights before St. Andrew's mass (Nov. 16th), the king was so advised that he and earl Leofric, and earl Godwine, and earl Siward, with their attendants, rode from Gloucester to Winchester unawares upon the *lady, and they bereaved her of all the treasures which she owned, which were not to be told; because she had before been very hard to the king her son, inasmuch as she had done less for him than he would, before he was king, and also since then. And after that they let her reside therein.[b]

* Emma.

---

[a] E. F. [b] D.

* of Canterbury. An. M.XLIV. (M.XLIII.) In this year * archbishop Eadsige resigned the bishopric, on account of his infirmity, and blessed thereto Siward abbot of Abingdon, as bishop, by the king's leave and counsel, and earl Godwine's; it was else known to few men before it was done; because the archbishop thought that some other man would obtain it by solicitation, or buy it, whom he less trusted and liked, if more men knew of it. And in this year there was a very great famine over all England, and corn so dear as no man before remembered, so that the 'sester' of wheat went to sixty pence, and even further. And in the same year the king went out to Sandwich with thirty-five ships; and Æthelstân the church-ward succeeded to the abbacy at Abingdon; and Stigand obtained his bishopric. And in the same year king Eadward took Eadgyth, earl Godwine's daughter, to wife, ten nights before Candlemas (June 23rd).

* of Sherborne. An. M.XLV. In this year * bishop Bryhtwold died, on the

302. xth of the Kal. of May (April 22nd), and king Eadward gave the bishopric to Hereman his priest. And in the same summer king Eadward went out with his ships to Sandwich; and there so great a force was gathered, that no man had seen any greater naval force in this land. And in this same year

* of Crediton. died * bishop Lyfing, on the XIIIth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 20th); and the king gave the bishopric to Leofric his priest.

303. In this year died Ælfward, bishop of London, on the VIIIth of the Kal. of August (July 25th). He was first abbot of

---

An. M.XLIII. (M.XLIV.) In this year king Eadward took the daughter of earl Godwine for his queen. And in this same year bishop Brihtwold died: and he held the bishopric thirty-eight years, that was the bishopric of Sherborne; and Hereman the king's priest succeeded to the bishopric. And in this year Wulfric was hallowed abbot of St. Augustine's at Christmas, on St. Stephen's mass-day (Dec. 26th), by the king's leave, and abbot Ælfstân's, on account of his (Ælfstân's) great infirmity.[a]

An. M.XLVI. In this year bishop Brihtwold died in Wiltshire, and Hereman was placed in his see. In that year king Eadward gathered a great naval force at Sandwich, on

---

[a] E. F.

Evesham, and greatly advanced that monastery, while he was there. He then went to Ramsey, and there gave up his life.[1] And Manni was chosen *abbot, and ordained on the IVth of the Ides of August (Aug. 10). And in this year the noble woman Gunnhild, king Cnut's [2] kinswoman, was banished; and afterwards she long resided at Bruges, and then went to Denmark.

* of Evesham.

---

account of the threatening of Magnus of Norway; but his (Magnus') and [3] Svein's war in Denmark hindered him from coming hither.[a]

An. M.XLIV. (M.XLV.) In this year *bishop Lyfing died in Devonshire, and Leofric succeeded to his see; he was the king's priest. And in this same year Ælfstân, abbot of *St. Augustine's, died, on the IIIrd of the Nones of July (July 5th). And in this same year Osgod Clapa was driven out.[b]

* of Crediton.

* at Canterbury.

An. M.XLVII. In this year died Lyfing, the eloquent bishop, on the Xth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 23rd); and he had three bishopries, one in Devonshire, and one in Cornwall, and one in Worcester. Then Leofric succeeded to Devonshire and to Cornwall, and bishop Aldred to Worcester. And in this year Osgod the *constable was outlawed; and †Magnus won Denmark.[a]

* stallere.
† k. of Norway.

---

[1] Florence of Worcester is more explicit on the subject of bishop Ælfward: "Ælfwardus Lundoni-"ensis præsul, qui et ante episcopa-"tum et in episcopatu, abbatis jure, "Eoveshamnensi cœnobio præfuit, "cum pontificatum administrare pro "sua infirmitate minus sufficeret, "Eoveshammi residere voluit, sed "fratres loci illius id omnino con-"sentire noluerunt. Quapropter, "ablatis ex maxima parte libris et "ornamentis, quæ ipse eidem con-"tulerat loco, et quædam, ut fertur, "quæ alii contulerant, ad monas-"terium Ramesege secessit." The monks of Evesham would not admit him because he was afflicted with leprosy. Hist. Rames. c. XIV.

[2] She was his niece, being the daughter of his sister Gytha, married to Wyrtgeorn, king of the Wends, and was wife of Hakon jarl. Flor. Wigorn.

[3] Svein Estrithson, the son of Cnut's sister Astrith, by Ulf jarl.

---

[a] D. [b] E. F.

An. M.XLVI. In this year [1]earl Swegen went into Wales,
* of N. Wales. and Griffith, the *Northern king, went forth with him; and hostages were given him. When he was homeward, he ordered the abbess of Leominster to be fetched to him, and had her while it listed him, and then let her go home. And in this same year Osgod Clapa was outlawed before Midwinter. And in this same year, after Candlemas (Feb. 2nd), came the severe winter, with frost and with snow, and with all kinds of bad weather, so that there was no man alive who could remember so severe a winter as that was, both through mortality of men and murrain of cattle; both birds and fishes perished through the great cold and hunger.

An. M.XLVII. In this year died bishop Grimkytel; he was
* of Selsey. *bishop in Sussex, and he lies in Christchurch at Canterbury; and king Eadward gave the bishopric to Hecca his priest.
* of Winton. And in this same year died *bishop Ælfwine, on the IVth of the Kal. of September (Aug. 29th); and king Eadward gave
* of Elmham. the bishopric to *bishop Stigand. And Æthelstân, abbot of

---

An. M.XLVIII. In this year was the hard winter; and in this year died Ælfwine, bishop of Winchester; and bishop Stigand was raised to his see. And before that, in the same
* Selsey. year, died Grymkytel, bishop of the *South Saxons, and Hecca
* k. of Denmark. the priest succeeded to the bishopric. And *Svein also sent hither, praying for aid against Magnus, king of Norway; that fifty ships should be sent to his aid. But it seemed unadvisable to all people; and then it was prevented, by reason that Magnus had a great naval force. And he then ousted Svein, and with great slaughter won the land; and the Danes paid him much money, and received him for king. And in that same year Magnus died.[a]

An. M.XLV. (M.XLVI.) In this year died Grimkytel, bishop of the South Saxons, and Hecca the king's priest succeeded to the bishopric. And in this year died Ælfwine, bishop of Winchester, on the IVth of the Kal. of September (Aug. 29th),

---

[1] One of Godwine's sons.

---

[a] D.

Abingdon, died in the same year, on the IVth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 29th): then was Easter-day on the IIIrd of the Nones of April (April 3rd). And there was over all England a very great mortality in the same year.

An. M.XLVIII. In this year there was a great earthquake widely throughout England. And in the same year Sandwich and Wight were ravaged, and the best men who were there, slain. And after that king Eadward and the earls 304.

---

and Stigand, * bishop in the north, succeeded to the bishopric. * of Elmham.
And in the same year earl Swegen went out to Baldwine's land, to Bruges, and abode there all the winter; and then in summer he went out.[a] 305.

An. M.XLVI. (M.XLVII.) In this year died Æthelstân, abbot of Abingdon, and Spearhafoc, a monk of St. Edmundsbury, succeeded. And in this same year died bishop Siward, and archbishop Eadsige again succeeded to all the * bishopric. And in * Canterbury.
this same year [1]Lothin and Erling came with twenty-five ships to Sandwich, and took there unspeakable booty, in men, and in gold, and in silver, so that no man knew how much it all was. And they then went about Thanet, and would there do the like; but the country folk boldly withstood them, and refused them both landing and water, and completely drove them thence. And they went thence to Essex, and there harried, and took men, and property, and whatever they could find; and then went east to *Baldwine's land, and there sold what they had * Flanders.
plundered; and afterwards went east from thence to whence they before came.[a]

---

[1] This predatory expedition, assigned here to the year 1046, is of a much earlier date. Lothin was a wealthy Norwegian of rank, who, as was not unusual in those days, united with the profession of commerce that of piracy. He was stepfather to king Olaf Tryggvason, having married his mother Astrith, who had been captured by pirates, and whom he found exposed for sale in a slave market in Esthonia. Erling was Olaf's brother-in-law, having married his sister, also named Astrith. Olaf Tryggvason fell in the year 1000. See Saga Olafs Tryggvasonar, pp. 185, 298. edit. 1826, and his Saga in Snorri, cc. 1, 58, 62.

[a] E. F.

went out with their ships. And in the same year bishop
*Canterbury. Siward resigned the *bishopric, on account of his infirmity, and went to Abingdon; and archbishop Eadsige again succeeded to the bishopric; and *he died within eight weeks after,
*Siward. on the xth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 23rd).

308. An. M.XLIX. In this year the emperor gathered a countless
*count of Flanders. force against *Baldwine of Bruges, because he had destroyed the palace at Nymegen, and also of many other injuries that he had done him. The force was not to be told that he had gathered. There were Leo the pope of Rome, and many great men of many nations. He (the emperor) sent also to king Eadward, and craved naval aid from him, that he would not allow him to escape from him by water. And he (king Eadward) went then to Sandwich, and there continued to lie with a great naval force, until the emperor had from Baldwine all that he would. Thither came earl Swegen back again to king Eadward, and craved land of him, that he might sustain himself thereon. But Harold his brother and Biörn declared that they would not restore to him anything of what the king had given them. He came hither with guile, said that he would be his man, and prayed earl Biörn that he would support him. But the king refused him everything. Swegen then went with his ships to Bosham; and earl Godwine went from

---

306. An. M.XLIX. [1] In this year Svein came again to Denmark, and Harold, the paternal uncle of Magnus, went to Norway, after that Magnus was dead, and the Normen received him; and he sent hither to this country about peace. And Svein also sent from Denmark, and prayed king Eadward for naval support, that should at least be fifty ships; but all the people refused. And in this year was also an earthquake, on the Kal. of May (May 1st), in many places, at Worcester, at Wick, and at Derby, and elsewhere; and there was also a great mortality among men, and a murrain among cattle; and the wildfire also did much evil in Derbyshire and elsewhere.[a]

[1] The narratives now, under the same date in the manuscripts, differ so widely in subject from each other, that it is no longer possible to note their discrepancies.

[a] D.

Sandwich with forty-two ships to Pevensey, and earl Biörn along with him; and then the king allowed all the Mercians to go home, and they did so. Then it was announced to the king that Osgod lay at Wulpe with thirty-nine ships. The king then sent after those ships which he could send off, which lay within Northmouth. But Osgod fetched his wife from Bruges, and came back again with six ships; and the others went to Essex, to Eadulfsness (Walton on the Naze), and there did harm, and went again to their ships. Then lay earl Godwine and earl Biörn at Pevensey, with their ships. Then came earl Swegen with guile, and prayed earl Biörn that he would be his companion to the king at Sandwich, saying that he would swear oaths to him, and be faithful to him. Then Biörn fancied that, on account of their kinship, he 310.

An. M.XLVI. In this year was the great synod at Rheims. Thereat were Leo the pope, and the archbishop of *Burgundy, *Lyons. and the archbishop of Besançon, and the archbishop of Treves, and the archbishop of Rheims, and many a man besides, both ecclesiastical and lay. And king Eadward sent thither *bishop Dudoc, and Wulfric, abbot of St. Augustine's, and *of Wells. *abbot Ælfwine, that they might make known to the king *of Ramsey what should be there determined for Christendom. And in 307. this same year king Eadward went out to Sandwich with a great naval force; and earl Swegen, earl Godwine's son, came into Bosham with seven ships, and made his peace with the king; and it was promised him that he should be held [1]worthy of all the things that he before possessed. Then earl Harold his brother and [2]earl Biörn said in opposition, that he should not be worthy of any of the things which the king had granted him; but a safeguard of four nights was fixed to him for his ships. Then it was, during that time, that word came to the king that hostile ships lay westward and harried. Then went earl Godwine west about with two of the king's ships, the one commanded by earl Harold, and the other by his brother Tostig, and forty-two ships of the country people.

---

[1] That is *law*-worthy, or legally entitled to.

[2] Biörn was a son of Ulf jarl and Astrith, sister of Cnut, and brother of Svein, king of Denmark.

would not deceive him. He then took three companions with him, and they rode to Bosham, as if they would go to Sandwich, where Swegen's ships lay. And they immediately bound him and led him to a ship, and then went to Dartmouth, and there he caused him to be slain and deeply buried. But his kinsman Harold fetched him thence, and conveyed him to Winchester, and there buried him by king Cnut his uncle. And the king then, and all the army declared Swegen a [1] 'nithing.' He had eight ships before he murdered Biörn; after that all but two forsook him. And he then went to Bruges, and there abode with Baldwine. And in this year died Eadnoth, the good * bishop, in Oxfordshire; and Oswig, abbot of Thorney, and Wulfnoth, abbot of Westminster: and king Eadward gave the bishopric to [2] Ulf his priest, and ill bestowed it. And in this same year king Eadward discharged nine ships from pay, and

* of Dorchester.

---

[1] Then was earl Harold moved up to the king's ship which earl Harold before commanded.' They then went west to Pevensey, and lay there weather-bound. Then two days after this, earl Swegen came thither, and spoke with his father and with earl Biörn, and prayed Biörn that he would go with him to the king at Sandwich, and aid him to the king's friendship, and he thereto assented. They then went as if they would go to the king. Then, while they were riding, Swegen begged of him that he would go with him to his ships, saying that his shipmen would go from him, unless he the more speedily came. They then went both to where his ships lay. When they came thither, earl Swegen prayed him that he would go with him on shipboard. He refused vehemently, so long until his shipmen seized him, and threw him into the boat, and bound him, and rowed to the ship, and put him therein; then hoisted their sails, and ran west to Exmouth, and had him with them until they slew him: and they took the body, and buried it in a church. And then came his friends and sailors from London and took him up, and conveyed him to Winchester, to the Old monastery, and he is there buried by king Cnut his uncle.

---

[1] a wretch, outlaw.

[2] "genere Nortmannus." Flor. Wigorn.

[3] This passage I am unable to explain: it is apparently corrupt or defective.

they went away ships and all ; and five ships remained behind, and the king promised them twelve months' pay. And in the same year bishop Hereman and bishop Ealdred went to Rome to the pope, on the king's errand.

An. M.L. In this year, the bishops came home from Rome ; and earl Swegen was inlawed. And in this same year died archbishop Eadsige, on the IVth of the Kal. of November 312.

And Swegen then went east to Baldwine's land, and resided there all the winter, at Bruges, with his full protection. And in the same year died * bishop Eadnoth in the north, and Ulf was appointed bishop.[a] * of Dorchester.

An. M.L. —[1] Thither came also earl Swegen, who had before gone from this land to Denmark, and had there ruined himself with the Danes. He came hither with guile, saying that he would again submit to the king. And earl Biörn promised him that he would support him. Then after the reconciliation was of the emperor and Baldwine, many of the ships went home, and the king remained behind at Sandwich with a few ships : and earl Godwine also went with forty-two ships from Sandwich to Pevensey, and earl Biörn went with him. Then it was made known to the king that Osgod lay at Wulpe with thirty-nine ships ; and the king sent after the ships, which he could send off, which had before gone home. And Osgod fetched his wife from Bruges, and they went back again with six ships. And the others went to *Sussex, to Eadulfsness, and there did harm, and returned to their ships : and then a strong wind came against them, so that they were all destroyed but four, the crews of which were slain beyond sea. While earl Godwine and earl Biörn lay at Pevensey, earl Swegen came, and with guile prayed earl Biörn, who was his uncle's son, that he would be his companion to the king at Sandwich, and better his affairs with him. He went then, on account of their kinship, with three companions, and he led him towards Bosham, where his ships lay ; and then they bound him, and led him on shipboard, then went thence with him to Dart- * Essex.

---

[1] Continued from l. 16. p. 138.

---

[a] E. F. MXLVIII. F.

(Oct. 29th); and also, in this same year, died Ælfric, archbishop of York, on the XIth of the Kal. of February (Jan. 22nd); and his body lies at Peterborough. Then king Eadward held a 'witena-gemôt' in London at Midlent, and appointed Robert archbishop of Canterbury, and abbot Spearhafoc to London; and gave to bishop Rothulf, his kinsman, the abbacy of Abingdon. And in the same year he discharged all the 'lithsmen' from pay.

---

mouth, and there ordered him to be slain, and deeply buried. He was afterwards found, and conveyed to Winchester, and buried by king Cnut his uncle. A little before that, the men of Hastings and thereabouts won two of his ships with their ships, and slew all the men, and brought the ships to Sandwich to the king. He had eight ships before he inveigled Biörn; after that all forsook him but two. In the same year arrived in the Welsh Axe (Usk?) thirty-six ships from Ireland, and thereabouts did harm, with the aid of [a] Griffith, the Welsh king. People were then gathered against them, there was also [a] bishop Ealdred with them; but they had too little support; and they came unawares upon them at quite early morn, and there slew many good men, and the others escaped along with the bishop; this was done on the IVth of the Kal. of August (July 29th). In this year died in Oxfordshire Oswig, abbot of Thorney, and Wulfnoth, abbot of Westminster; and Ulf the priest was placed as pastor to the bishopric that Eadnoth had held; but he was afterwards driven away, because he performed nothing bishoplike therein, so that it shames us now to tell more. And [1] bishop Siward died; he lies at Abingdon. And in this year was hallowed the great monastery at Rheims; there were the pope [a] Leo, and the [a] emperor; and they had a great synod there concerning God's service. At that synod presided the pope St. Leo. It is difficult to know (the names) of the bishops who came thither, and certainly of the abbots; and from this land two were sent, from [a] St. Augustine's and from Ramsey.[a]

[a] of S. Wales.

[a] of Worcester.

[a] IX.

[a] Henry III.

[a] at Canterbury.

---

[1] "Edsii Dorubernensis archiepiscopi corepiscopus." Flor. Wigorn.

---

[a] D.

An. M.LI. In this year archbishop Robert came hither over sea with his pall. And in this same year earl Godwine and

---

An. M.LI. In this year died Eadsige, archbishop of Canterbury, and the king gave the archbishopric to Robert the Frenchman, who had before been bishop of London. And Spearhafoc, abbot of Abingdon, succeeded to the bishopric of London; and it was afterwards taken from him ere he was ordained. And bishop Hereman and bishop Ealdred went to Rome.[a]

An. M.XLVII. (M.XLIX.) In this year there was a great council at London at Midlent, and nine ships of 'lithsmen' were discharged, and five remained behind. And in this same year earl Swegen came to England. And in this same year was the great synod at Rome; and king Eadward sent thither bishop Hereman and bishop Ealdred; and they came thither on Easter-eve. And afterwards the pope had a synod at Vercelli, and bishop Ulf came thereto; and they were very near breaking his staff, if he had not given the greater treasures, because he could not do his offices so well as he should. And in this year died archbishop Eadsige, on the IVth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 29th).[b] 309.

An. M.XLVIII. In this year king Eadward appointed Robert of London archbishop of Canterbury, in Lent. And in the same Lent he went to Rome after his pall. And the king gave the bishopric of London to Spearhafoc, abbot of Abingdon; and the king gave the abbacy of Abingdon to bishop Rothulf, his kinsman. Then came the archbishop from Rome, one day before St. Peter's mass-eve, and occupied his archiepiscopal chair on St. Peter's mass-day (June 29th); and immediately after went to the king. Then came abbot Spearhafoc to him, with the king's letter and seal, to the end that he should ordain him bishop of London. Then the archbishop refused, and said, that the pope had forbidden it him. Then the abbot again applied to the archbishop for that purpose, and then claimed episcopal ordination, and the archbishop 313.

---

[a] D. [b] E. F.

all his sons were banished from England. And he and his wife, and his three sons, Swegen, and Tostig, and Gyrth, went

---

firmly refused him, and said, that the pope had forbidden it him. The abbot then went to London, and resided in the bishopric, which the king had before given him, with his full leave, all the summer and the autumn. And then came * Eustace from beyond sea immediately after the bishop, and went to the king, and spoke with him that which he wished, and then went homewards. When he came east to Canterbury, he and his men took refection there, and went to Dover. When he was a few miles or more on this side of Dover, he put on his coat of mail, and all his companions, and went to Dover. When they came thither, they would lodge themselves where it pleased them. Then came one of his men, and would quarter himself in the house of an inhabitant, against his will, and wounded the inhabitant; and the inhabitant slew the other. Then Eustace mounted upon his horse, and his companions upon theirs, and slew him within his own home; and then went towards the town, and slew, both within and without, more than twenty men. And the townsmen, on the other side, slew nineteen men, and wounded they knew not how many. And Eustace escaped with a few men, and went again to the king, and made known to him in part how they had fared. And the king became very furious against the townsmen. And the king sent off earl Godwine, and bade him go into Kent with hostility to Dover; for Eustace had declared to the king that it had been more the sin of the townsfolk than his: but it was not so. And the earl would not agree to the inroad, because he was loath to injure his own followers. Then the king sent after all his 'witan,' and bade them come to Gloucester near the after-mass of St. Mary (Sept. 8th). The Welshmen had then built a castle in Herefordshire, among the followers of earl Swegen, and wrought every kind of harm and insult to the king's men thereabout that they could. Then came earl Godwine, and earl Swegen, and earl Harold, together at Beverston, and many men with them, in order that they might go to their royal lord and to all the 'witan' who were gathered with him, that they might have

* count of Boulogne.

315.

to Bruges; and Harold and Leofwine went to Ireland, and there dwelt the winter. And in this same year died the old lady, king Eadward's and Harthacnut's mother, named Emma,

---

the counsel and support of the king and of all the 'witan,' how they might avenge the insult to the king and to all the nation. Then were the Welshmen beforehand with the king, and accused the earls, so that they might not come within his eyesight, for they said that they would come thither to betray the king. Thither had come * earl Siward, and earl † Leofric, and many people with them from the north, to the king; and it was made known to earl Godwine and his sons, that the king and the men who were with him would resolve concerning them, and they arrayed themselves firmly on the other hand; though it was hateful to them that they should stand against their royal lord. Then the 'witan' decreed, that on each side every kind of evil should cease, and the king gave God's peace and his full friendship to each side. Then the king and his 'witan' decreed that, for the second time, a 'gemôt' of all the 'witan' should be held in London at the autumnal equinox; and the king ordered the army to be called out, both south of Thames and north; [1] all that ever was best. Swegen was then declared an outlaw, and earl Godwine and earl Harold were summoned to the 'gemôt,' as speedily as they could come to it. When they had come * thither, they were summoned to the 'gemôt;' then he desired a safe-conduct and hostages, so that he might come securely into the 'gemôt' and out of the 'gemôt.' Then the king required all the thanes whom the earls before had, and they gave them all into his hand. Then the king sent again to them, and commanded them that they should come with XII. men to the king's council. Then the earl again desired a safe-conduct and hostages, that he might clear himself of each of the things that he was charged with. Then the hostages were refused him, and he was decreed a safe-conduct for five nights to go out of the land. And earl Godwine and earl Swegen then went to Bosham, and

* of Northumbria.
† of Mercia.

316.

* to London.

317.

---

[1] "qui meliores in sua et illorum parte erant." Flor. Wigorn.

on the IInd of the Ides of March (Mar. 14); and her body lies in the Old monastery by king Cnut.

An. M.LII. In this year earl Harold came from Ireland with ships to the mouth of the Severn, near to the boundaries of Somersetshire and Devonshire, and greatly ravaged there; and the country people gathered against him, both from Somersetshire and Devonshire, and he put them to flight, and slew there more than thirty good thanes, besides other people; and immediately after that he went about Penwithsteort (the Land's End). And then king Eadward caused forty smacks to be equipped. They lay at Sandwich many weeks; they were to lie in wait for earl Godwine, who was in Bruges that winter, and yet he came hither

---

shoved out their ships, and went beyond sea, and sought Baldwine's protection, and dwelt there all the winter. And earl Harold went west to Ireland, and was there all the winter under the king's protection. And shortly after this was, the king forsook the lady who had been hallowed his queen, and caused to be taken from her all that she owned, in land, and in gold, and in silver, and in all things, and committed her to his sister at Wherwell. And abbot Spearhafoc was then driven out of the bishopric of London, and William, the king's priest, was ordained thereto. And Odda was then set as earl over Devonshire, and over Somersetshire, and over Dorset, and over Wales; and Ælfgar, son of earl Leofric, was set over the earldom which Harold had before possessed.[a]

An. M.LII. In this year died Ælfric, archbishop of York, a very venerable and wise man. And in the same year king Eadward abolished the military contribution (heregyld) which king Æthelred had before imposed: that was in the nine and thirtieth year after he had begun it. That tax distressed all the English nation during so long a space as is here above written. That was always paid before other taxes, which were variously paid, and with which people were manifoldly distressed. In the same year Eustace landed at Dover, who had king Eadward's sister to wife. Then his men went

* count of Bologne.

---

[a] E.

to land first, so that they did not know it. And in the time that he was here in the land he enticed to him all the Kentish men, and all the '[1] 'butse-carls' (shipmen) from Hastings, and everywhere there by the sea coast, and all the east end, and Sussex, and Surrey, and much else in addition thereto; then all said that with him they would die and live. When the fleet which lay at Sandwich was apprized of Godwine's course they set out after him, and he escaped them; he secured himself wherever he could, and the fleet went again to Sandwich, and so homeward to London. When Godwine learned that the fleet which had lain at Sandwich was gone 318.
home, he went again to Wight, and lay thereabouts by the sea-coast until earl Harold his son and he came together. And they did no great harm after they came together, except that they took provisions; but they enticed to them all the country-folk by the sea-coast, and also up in the country, and then went towards Sandwich, and collected ever on with them all the 'butse-carls' that they met with, and then came to Sand-

---

foolishly after quarters, and one man of the town they slew, and another man of the town, their companion, so that there lay seven of his companions. And great harm was there done on each side, with horse and also with weapons, until the people gathered; and they then fled, until they came to the king at Gloucester, and he gave them protection. When earl Godwine understood that such things should have happened in his earldom, he began to gather people over all his 314.
earldom; and earl Swegen, his son, over his, and Harold, his other son, over his earldom; and they all gathered in Gloucestershire, at Langtree, a great and countless force, all ready for war against the king, unless Eustace were given up, and his men delivered into their hands, and also the Frenchmen who were in the castle. This was done seven nights before the latter mass of St. Mary (Sept. 1st). King Eadward was then residing at Gloucester. He then sent after *earl Leofric, and * of Mercia.
north after *earl Siward, and required their followers. And * of Northumbria.

---

[1] The first component of this word is, no doubt, our *buss*, as in *herring-buss*; O. Nor. bússa, *a large boat*; Old High Ger. buso.

wich with an overwhelming army. When king Eadward learned that, he sent up after more succour, but it came very slowly; and Godwine with his fleet ever inclined towards London, until he came to Southwark, and there waited somewhile until the flood came up. In that time he also arranged with the townsfolk, so that they almost all would that which he would. When he had settled all his proceedings, then came the flood; and they then immediately drew up their anchors, and steered through the bridge by the south shore; and the

---

they then came to him, first with a moderate aid, but when they knew how it was there in the south, they sent north over all their earldoms, and caused a great force to be ordered out, for the help of their lord; and [1]Ralph also, over his earldom; and then they all came to Gloucester to the king's help, though it was late. Then were they all so unanimous with the king, that they would have sought Godwine's force, if the king had willed it. Then some thought that it would be great folly that they should engage, because there was most of what was most illustrious in England in the two bodies; and thought that they would expose the land to our foes, and cause great destruction among ourselves. They then advised that hostages should be mutually given, and a rendezvous appointed at London; and thither the people were ordered out over all this north end, in Siward's earldom, and in Leofric's, and also elsewhere; and earl Godwine and his sons should come thither with their defence. They came then to Southwark, and a great multitude with them from Wessex; but his band waned ever the longer the more. And they bound to the king by surety all the thanes who were under his son, earl Harold; and they then outlawed earl Swegen, his other son. Then it did not suit him to come with a defence to meet the king, and to meet the army that was with him. He then went away by night; and on the morrow the king had a 'witena-gemôt;' and, also all the army, declared him outlaw, him and all his sons, and he went south to Thorney, and his wife, and his son

---

[1] He was the son of Eadward's sister Goda, married to Eustace of Boulogne.

land-force came from above, and arrayed themselves along the strand; and they then inclined with the ships towards the north shore, as if they would hem in the king's ships. The king had also a great land-force on his side, besides his shipmen; but it was repugnant to almost all of them that they should fight against men of their own race; for there was little else there who could do anything great, except Englishmen on each side; and also they would not that this country

---

Swegen, and Tostig and his wife, Baldwine of Bruges' kinswoman, and his son Gyrth. And earl Harold and Leofwine went to Bristol, in the ship which earl Swegen had before made ready and provisioned for himself. And the king sent bishop *Ealdred from London with a body of men; and they were to overtake him ere he came on shipboard; but they could not, or they would not. And he then went out from the mouth of the Avon, and encountered such rigorous weather, that he with difficulty got away; and he there sustained much damage. He then went on to Ireland, when favourable weather came. And Godwine and those who were with him went from Thorney to Bruges, to Baldwine's land, in a ship, with as much treasure as they could possibly stow for each man. It would have seemed wonderful to every man that was in England, if any man before that had said that it would so happen; for he had been before exalted to that degree, as if he ruled the king and all England; and his sons were earls and the king's darlings, and his daughter was wedded and married to the king: she was brought to Wherwell, and committed to the abbess. Then soon came count *William from beyond sea, with a great body of Frenchmen, and the king received him and as many of his companions as it pleased him, and let him go again. In this same year the bishopric of London was given to William the priest, which had before been given to Spearhafoc.[a]

*of Worcester.

*of Normandy.

An. M.LII. In this year died Ælfgyfu the lady, relict of king Æthelred and king Cnut, on the IInd of the Nones of March (Mar. 6th). In the same year Griffith, the Welsh king,

---

[a] D.

should be the more exposed to outlandish peoples, in consequence of their destroying each other. They then resolved that wise men should be sent between them, and they settled a peace on each side. And Godwine and his son Harold landed,
320. and of their fleet as many as to them seemed good. And then there was a 'witena-gemôt;' and to Godwine was his earldom clean given, as full and as free as he first possessed it; and in

---

harried in Herefordshire until he came very near to Leominster; and the men gathered against him, both the countrymen and the Frenchmen from the castle; and there were slain very many good men of the English and also of the French.
* a. M.XXXIX. That was on the same day thirteen years on which *Eadwine was slain with his companions, etc.[a]

An. M.LII. In this year died Ælfgyfu Emma, the mother of king Eadward and king Harthacnut; and in the same year the king and his 'witan' resolved that ships should be sent out to
* of Devon. Sandwich, and they set earl Ralph and *earl Odda as captains thereto. Then earl Godwine went out from Bruges with his ships to Yscre (Yscndyk), and set sail one day before Midsummer's mass-eve, so that he came to Næss (Dungeness), which is to the south of Romney.[1] It then came to be known to the earls out at Sandwich, and they went out after the other ships, and a land-force was ordered out against the ships. Then in the meanwhile earl Godwine was warned, and betook himself to Pevensey; and the weather was very violent, so that the earls could not know how earl Godwine had fared. And then earl Godwine went out again until he came again to Bruges, and the other ships betook themselves again to Sandwich. And it was then resolved that the ships should again return to London, and that other earls and other chief officers should be appointed to the ships. It was then so long delayed that the naval force all lagged behind, and all betook themselves

---

[1] See continuation as in F., p. 153.

---

[a] D.

like manner to his sons, all that they had before possessed; and to his wife and his daughter, all as full and as free as they had before possessed. And they confirmed between them full friendship, and to all the people they promised good law.

---

home. Then was earl Godwine apprized of that, and, together with his fleet, hoisted his sails, and they at once betook themselves to Wight, and there landed, and there harried so long until the people paid them as much as they imposed on them. And then they went westward until they came to Portland, and there they landed and did whatever harm they could do. Harold was then come out from Ireland, with nine ships, and landed at Porlock, and there much people was gathered against him, but he failed not to procure him food; then went up and slew a great number of people, and took to him in cattle, and in men, and in property, as it might happen. And he then betook himself eastward to his father; and then they both betook themselves eastward until they came to Wight, and took there what they had before left behind them. And they then betook themselves thence to Pevensey, and got on with them as many ships as were there ready; and so on until he came to Næss (Dungeness); and got all the ships that were in Romney, and in Hythe, and in Folkestone, and went then east to Dover, and landed there, and there took them ships and hostages as many as they would, and so went to Sandwich, and did just the same; and hostages were everywhere given them, and provisions wherever they desired. And then they betook themselves to Northmouth, and so towards London; and some of the ships went within Shepey, and there did great harm, and betook themselves to King's Middleton and burned it all, and then went to London after the earls. When they came to London, the king and all the earls lay against them with fifty ships. The earls then sent to the king, and craved of him that they might be [1] worthy 319. 321.

---

[1] See page 139, *note* [1].

And they then outlawed all the Frenchmen who had before raised up unjust law, and judged unjust judgments, and counselled evil counsel in this country; except so many as they resolved on that the king might like to have with him, who were true to him and all his people. And archbishop Robert, and bishop William, and bishop Ulf, with difficulty escaped, with the Frenchmen who were with them, and so went over sea. And earl Godwine, and Harold, and the queen, resided on their property. Swegen had before gone to Jerusalem from Bruges,

---

of each of those things which had been unjustly taken from them. Then the king, however, refused for some while; so long until the people who were with the earl were much excited against the king and against his folk; so that the earl himself with difficulty stilled the people. Then went bishop Stigand to them, with God's support, and the wise men, both within the town and without, and they resolved that hostages should be fixed on each side, and it was so done. When archbishop Robert and the Frenchmen were apprized of that, they took their horses, and went, some to Pentecost's castle, some north to Robert's castle. And archbishop Robert, with bishop Ulf, and their companions, went out at East-gate and slew and otherwise maltreated many young men, and straightways betook themselves to Eadulfsness (Walton-on-the-Naze); and there lighted on a crazy ship, and he betook himself at once over sea, and left his pall and all Christianity here in the country, so as God willed it, as he had before obtained the dignity, as God willed it not. Then a great 'gemôt' was proclaimed without London, and all the earls and the best men that were in this country were at the 'gemôt.' There Godwine brought forth his speech, and there declared before king Eadward his lord, and before all the people of the land, that he was guiltless of that which was laid to his charge, and to Harold his son's, and all his children's. And the king gave to the earl and his children his full friendship and full earldom, and all that he had before possessed, and to all the men who were with him; and the king gave to the *lady all that she before owned. And archbishop Robert was without reserve

* Eadgyth.

and died when homeward, at Constantinople, at Michaelmas. It was on the Monday after St. Mary's mass (Sept. 14th), that Godwine with his ships came to Southwark; and the morning after, on the Tuesday, they were reconciled, as it here before stands. Godwine then sickened shortly after he landed and [1]re-embarked: but he made altogether too little reparation for the property of God which he had from many holy places. In the same year came the strong wind on Thomas' mass-night (Dec. 21st), and everywhere did much harm; also was Rhys, the Welsh king's brother, slain.

---

declared an outlaw, and all the Frenchmen, because they had chiefly made the discord between earl Godwine and the king. And bishop Stigand succeeded to the archbishopric of Canterbury; and at this same time Arnwi, abbot of Peterborough, left the abbacy in sound health, and gave it to Leofric, a monk, by leave of the king and of the monks; and abbot Arnwi lived afterwards eight winters. And the abbot Leofric then so enriched the monastery that it was called the golden borough; it then waxed greatly in land, and in gold, and in silver.[a]

An. M.LII.—and so went to Wight, and took there all the ships which might be of any value, and hostages, and so turned eastward. And Harold with nine ships was arrived at Porlock, and there slew many people, and took cattle, and men, and property, and went eastward to his father; and they both went to Romney, to Hythe, to Folkestone, to Dover, to Sandwich; and ever took all the ships that they found, which might be of any value, and hostages as they went, and then betook themselves to London, etc.[b]

[1] In the text 'eft gewyrpte,' which I do not understand; my translation is consequently conjectural. It may be a nautical term.

[a] E.

[b] F. in continuation, see p. 150.

An. M.LII. In this year the king was in Winchester, at Easter (April 11th), and earl Godwine with him, and Harold
322. his son, and Tostig. Then on the second Easter-day he was sitting with the king at refection, when he suddenly sank down by the footstool, deprived of speech and of all his power; and he was then removed into the king's chamber; and it was thought that it would pass over, but it was not so; but he continued so, speechless and powerless, until the Thursday, and then resigned his life; and he lies there within the Old monastery. And his son Harold succeeded to his earldom, and resigned that which he before had, and Ælfgar succeeded thereto. In this same year died Wulfsige, bishop of Lichfield; and Leofwine, abbot of Coventry, succeeded to the bishopric. And Ægelward, abbot of Glastonbury, died, and Godwine, abbot of Winchcombe. Also the Welshmen slew a great number of English folk of the wardmen, near Westbury. [1]In

---

An. M.LIII. In this year was the great wind on Thomas' mass-night (Dec. 21st); and also all the Midwinter there was much wind. And it was resolved that Rhys, the Welsh king's brother, should be slain, because he committed ravages, and his head was brought to Gloucester on Twelfth-day eve. And in this same year, before All-Hallows mass (Nov. 1st), died Wulfsige, bishop of Lichfield, and Godwine, abbot of Winchcombe, and Ægelward, abbot of Glastonbury, all within one month; and Leofwine succeeded to the bishopric of Lichfield,
*of Worcester. and *bishop Ealdred assumed the abbacy of Winchcombe; and Ægelnoth succeeded to the abbacy of Glastonbury. And in the same year died Ælfric, Odda's brother, at Deerhurst, and his body rests at Pershore. And in the same year died earl Godwine, and he was taken ill where he was sitting with the
323. king at Winchester. And Harold, his son, succeeded to the earldom, which his father had before had; and earl Ælfgar succeeded to the earldom which Harold had before had.[a]

---

[1] Stigand occupied the see of Robert, and had not received his pall from the pope. Kinsi did not get his pall before 1054.—R.P.

---

[a] D.

this year there was no archbishop in this land; but bishop Stigand held the bishopric of Canterbury at Christchurch, and Kynsige that of York; and *Leofwine and Wulfwi went over sea, and there caused themselves to be ordained bishops. Wulfwi succeeded to the *bishopric that Ulf had had, he being living, and driven away.

* of Lichfield.

* Dorchester.

An. M.LIV. In this year *earl Siward went with a great army into Scotland, and made great slaughter of the Scots, and put them to flight, and the king escaped. Many also fell on his side, both Danish and English, and also his own son. In the same year was hallowed the monastery at Evesham, on the VIth of the Ides of October (Oct. 10th). In the same year *bishop Ealdred went south over sea to Saxony, and was received there with great veneration. In the same year Osgod Clapa died suddenly as he lay on his bed. In this year died *Leo, the holy pope of Rome. And in this year was so great a murrain among the cattle, as no man remembered for many winters before. And Victor was chosen pope.

* of Northumbria.

* of Worcester.

* IX.

An. M.LIII. In this year died earl Godwine, on the XVIIth of the Kal. of May (Apr. 15th), and he is buried at Winchester, in the Old monastery; and earl Harold, his son, succeeded to the earldom, and to all which his father had owned; and earl Ælfgar succeeded to the earldom which Harold had before possessed.[a]

An. M.LIV. In this year earl Siward went with a large army to Scotland, both with a naval force and with a land force, and fought against the Scots, and put to flight the king Macbeth, and slew all that was best there in the land, and led thence great booty, such as no man had before obtained. But his son Osbern, and his sister's son Siward, and some of his 'hûscarls,' and also of the king's, were there slain, on the day of the Seven Sleepers (July 27th). In the same year bishop Ealdred went to Cologne over sea, on the king's errand, and was there received with great worship by the *emperor; and there he abode well nigh a year; and each gave him entertainment,

* Henry III.

[a] E. F.

An. M.LV. In this year earl Siward died at York, and his body lies within the monastery of Galmanhô, which he himself had before built, to the glory of God and all his saints. Then, thereafter, within a little space, was a 'witena-gemôt' at London; and earl Ælfgar, earl Leofric's son, was outlawed without any guilt; and he went then to Ireland, and there got him a fleet, that was eighteen ships, besides his own; and they went thence to Brytland (Wales) to [a] king Griffith, with that force, and he received him in his friendship. And they gathered then a great force, with the Irishmen and with the Welsh race; and earl Ralph gathered a great force against them at Hereford town. And they sought them there; but before there was any spear shot the English folk fled, because they were on horses;[1] and a great slaughter was made there,

[a] of N. Wales.

---

324. both the bishop of Cologne and the emperor. And he allowed [a] bishop Leofwine to hallow the monastery at Evesham, on the VIth of the Ides of October (Oct. 10th). And in this year Osgod Clapa died suddenly in his bed. And in this year died St. Leo the pope; and Victor was chosen pope in his stead.[n]

[a] of Lichfield.

An. M.LV. In this year earl Siward died at York, and he lies at Galmanhô, in the monastery which he himself had caused to be built and hallowed in the name of God and St. Olaf; and Tostig succeeded to the earldom which he had had. And [a]archbishop Kynsige fetched his pall from pope Victor. And soon thereafter, [2]earl Ælfgar, son of earl Leofric, was outlawed, almost without guilt. But he went to Ireland and

[a] of York.

---

[1] Florence of Worcester removes all doubt as to which were mounted on horses. "Timidus dux Radulfus "illis occurrens, Anglos contra "morem in equis pugnare jussit: "sed cum prœlium essent commissuri, comes cum suis Francis et "Nortmannis fugam primitus capessit. Quod videntes Angli, ducem "suum fugiendo sequuntur," etc.

[2] "Algarus comes exul factus "est propterea quod debuit esse "delator patriæ, quod ipse ante "cognovit ita esse, licet verbum "illud improviso exprimerit." F. *Lat.*

about four or five hundred men, and on the other side not one. And they went then to the town and burned it, and the great monastery, which the venerable bishop Æthelstân had before caused to be built, that they plundered, and bereaved of relics and of vestments, and of all things; and slew the folk, and led some away. Then a force was gathered from very near all England, and they came to Gloucester, and so went out, not far into Wales, and there lay some while. And earl Harold meanwhile caused a ditch to be dug about the * town. Then * Hereford.
in the interval peace was spoken for, and Earl Harold and those who were with him came to Bilsley, and there peace 326.
and friendship were confirmed between them. And earl Ælf-

---

to Brytland (Wales), and got him there a great band, and so went to Hereford; but there came against him earl Ralph, with a large army; and with little trouble he brought them to flight, and slew a great number in the flight; and went then to Hereford town, and harried it, and burned the great monastery which bishop Æthelstân had built, and slew the priests within the monastery, and many besides, and took all the treasures therein, and led away with them. And when they had done the most evil, the counsel was resolved on that earl Ælfgar should be inlawed, and his earldom restored to him, and all that had been taken from him. This harrying took place on the IXth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 24th). In the same year died Tremerin, the Welsh bishop, soon after that harrying; and he was bishop Æthelstân's substitute after he was infirm.[a]

An. M.LV. In this year earl Siward died; and then was summoned a general 'witena-gemôt,' seven nights before 325.
Midlent (Mar. 20th); [1] and earl Ælfgar was outlawed, because it was cast upon him that he was a traitor to the king and to all the people of the land. And he confessed it before all the men who were there gathered; though the word escaped him involuntarily. And the king gave the earldom to gar was then inlawed, and there was restored to him all that had before been taken from him. And the fleet went to

---

[1] See *note* [2], p. 156.

---

[a] D.

Chester, and there awaited their pay, which Ælfgar had promised them. The slaughter was on the IXth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 24th). In the same year died Tremerig, the
* of St. David's. * Welsh bishop, soon after that harrying: he was bishop Æthelstân's substitute, after he was infirm.

An. M.LVI. In this year bishop Ægelric left his bishopric at Durham, and went to Peterborough, to St. Peter's monastery; and his brother Ægelwine succeeded thereto. In this year died Æthelstân, the venerable bishop, on the IVth of the Ides of February (Feb. 10th), and his body lies at Hereford town; and Leofgar was appointed bishop. He was earl Harold's
* had. D. mass-priest. He * wore his [1] 'kenepas' in his priesthood, until he was a bishop: he forsook his chrism and his rood, his ghostly weapons, and took to his spear and to his sword, after his bishophood, and so went in the force against Griffith, the Welsh king, and he was there slain, and his priests with him, and Ælfnoth the shire-reeve, and many good men with them; and the others fled away. This was eight nights before Midsummer. It is difficult to tell the misery, and all the marches, and the encamping, and the labour, and the destruction of men, and also of horses, which all the English army under-
* of Mercia went, until * earl Leofric met them, and earl Harold, and
* of Worcester. * bishop Ealdred, and made peace between them; so that Griffith swore oaths, that he would be to king Eadward a faithful and unfailing under-king. And bishop Ealdred succeeded to the bishopric that Leofgar had before had for eleven

---

Tostig, son of earl Godwine, which earl Siward had before possessed. And earl Ælfgar sought the protection of Griffith, in North Wales. And in this year Griffith and Ælfgar burned St. Æthelbryht's monastery, and all the town of Hereford.[a]

---

[1] Qu. *headpiece*, Scot. knapscap?

"Let ilca ane his *knapscap* lace,
"Let ilca ane his steil-jack brace."
Minstr. of Scot. Border, III. 476, edit. 1821.

Or *Knapsack*, Fr. canapsa?

---

[a] E.

weeks and four days. In the same year died [1] Cona the emperor. In this year died *earl Odda, and his body lies at Pershore; and he was ordained monk before his end, a good man and pure, and very noble; and he died on the nud of the Kal. of September (Aug. 31st.) *of Devon.

An. M.LVII. In this year came Eadward ætheling to England; he was king Eadward's brother's son, king Eadmund, who was called Ironside for his valour. This ætheling had king Cnut sent away to Hungary to be betrayed; but he there throve into a good man, as him God granted, and him well became; so that he got the emperor's *kinswoman to wife, and by whom a fair offspring he begot: she was named Agatha. We know not for what cause it was done, that he might not see his kinsman king Eadward. Alas! that was a rueful hap, and a baleful, for all this nation, that he so quickly his life ended, after he came to England, to the unhappiness of this poor nation. In the same year died earl Leofric, on the IInd of the Kal. of October (Sept. 30th). He was very wise 'fore God and also 'fore the world, which profited all this nation. He lies at Coventry, and his son Ælfgar succeeded to his government. And in that year earl Ralph died, on the XIIth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 21st), and lies at Peterborough. Also died bishop Heca in Sussex, and Ægelric was raised to his *see. And in this year †pope Victor died, and *Stephen was chosen pope. 328. *niece. *Selsey. † II. *IX.

An. M.LVII. In this year Eadward ætheling, king Eadmund's son, came hither to land, and shortly after died; and his body is buried within St. Paul's monastery at London. And pope Victor died, and Stephen was chosen pope: he was abbot of Monte-Cassino. And earl Leofric died, and Ælfgar his son succeeded to the earldom which his father before had.[a] 329.

[1] I can account for this extraordinary appellation bestowed on the emperor Henry III. only by supposing it extracted by the simple scribe from the word Francomin, Henry III. being of the Franconian line of emperors.

[a] E.

An. M.LVIII. In this year earl Ælfgar was banished; but
* k. of N. Wales. he soon came in again with force, through * Griffith's aid. And this year came a naval force from Norway. It is longsome to tell how it all went. In the same year bishop Ealdred hallowed the monastery at Gloucester, which he himself had raised to the glory of God and St. Peter; and then went to Jerusalem, with such state as no other did before him, and there devoted himself to God, and also offered a worthy gift at our Lord's sepulchre, that was a golden chalice of five marks, of very wondrous work. In the same
* X. year died pope Stephen, and *Benedict was appointed pope: he sent a pall to bishop Stigand. Ægelric was ordained
* of Selsey. * bishop in Sussex, and abbot Siward bishop of Rochester.
* II. An. M.LIX. In this year *Nicholas was chosen pope; he had before been bishop of the city of Florence; and Benedict was driven out, who was pope there before. And in this year the steeple was hallowed at Peterborough, on the XVIth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 17th).

An. M.LVIII. In this year pope Stephen died, and Benedict was hallowed pope: the same sent hither to land the pall to archbishop Stigand. And in this year died Heca, bishop of Sussex; and archbishop Stigand ordained Ægelric, a monk of Christ-church, bishop of Sussex, and abbot Siward bishop of Rochester.[a]
* Wells. An. M.LXI. In this year died Duduc bishop of *Somerset, and
* of Rochester. Gisa succeeded. And in the same year died *bishop Godwine at St. Martin's, on the VIIth of the Ides of March (Mar. 9th). And in the same year died Wulfric, abbot of St. Augustine's, within the Easter week, on the XIVth of the Kal. of May (Apr. 18th). When word came to the king that abbot Wulfric was departed, he chose Æthelsige, a monk, in his stead,
* at Winchester. from the *Old monastery: he then followed archbishop Stigand, and was hallowed abbot at Windsor, on St. Augustine's mass-day (May 26th).[b]

---

[a] E. F. Here ends MS. Cott. Domit. A. VIII. [b] E.

An. M.LX. In this year there was a great earthquake, on the Translation of St. Martin (July 4th); and king *Henry died in France; and Kynsige, archbishop of York, departed on the XIth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 22nd), and he lies at Peterborough; and *bishop Ealdred succeeded to the bishopric; and Walter succeeded to the bishopric of Herefordshire; and bishop Duduc also died, who was bishop of *Somerset; and Gisa, a priest, was set in his stead. * I. * of Worcester. * Wells.

An. M.LXI. In this year bishop Ealdred went to Rome after his pall, and he received it from pope Nicholas. And earl Tostig and his wife also went to Rome; and the bishop and the earl suffered great hardship when they came homeward. And in this year died *bishop Godwine, at †St. Martin's; and Wulfric, abbot of St. Augustine's, on the XIVth of the Kal. of *April (Mar. 19th). And pope Nicholas died, and *Alexander was chosen pope; he had been bishop of Lucca. * of Rochester. † at Canterbury. * May? see p. 160. * II.

An. M.LXII.

An. M.LXIII. In this year, after Midwinter, earl Harold went from Gloucester to Rhuddlan, which was Griffith's, and burned the residence, and his ships, and all the equipments which belonged thereto, and put him to flight. And then, at the Rogation days (May 26th), Harold went with ships from Bristol about Brytland (Wales), and the people made peace, and gave hostages. And Tostig went with a land-force against them, and they subdued the land. But in this same year, in autumn, king Griffith was slain, on the Nones of August (Aug. 5th), by his own men, because of the war which he 330.

An. M.LXII. In this year Le Maine was subjugated by William, count of Normandy.[a]

An. M.LXIII. In this year earl Harold and his brother, earl Tostig, went both with a land-force and with a naval force into Brytland (Wales), and they subdued the land; and the people gave them hostages, and submitted; and went after that and slew their king Griffith, and brought his head to Harold; and he appointed another king thereto.[a] 331.

---

[a] E.

warred against earl Harold. He was king over all the Welsh race; and his head was brought to earl Harold, and Harold brought it to the king, and his ship's head, and the 'top therewith.' And king Eadward delivered the land over to his two brothers, Blethgent and *Rigwatla; and they swore oaths, and gave hostages to the king and to the earl, that they would be faithful to him in all things, and ready to [serve] him everywhere by water and by land, and to pay such requisitions from the land as had been done before to any other king.

*Rithwalan, *Fl. Wigorn.*

An. M.LXIV.

An. M.LXV. In this year, before Lammas (Aug. 1st), earl Harold ordered a building to be erected in Brytland (Wales) at Portskewet, when he had subdued it; and had thereto gathered much property, and thought to have king Eadward there for the sake of hunting. But when it was all ready, then went Cradoc, the son of Griffith, with all the gang which he could get, and slew almost all the people who were there building, and took the property which was there prepared. We know not who first counseled this evil counsel. [2] This was done on St. Bartholomew's mass-day (Aug. 24th). And shortly after this, all the thanes in Yorkshire and in Northumberland gathered together, and outlawed their earl Tostig, and slew all his household-men that they could come at, both English and Danish, and took all his weapons at York, and gold and silver, and all his treasures which they could anywhere hear of, and sent after Morkere, son of earl Ælfgar, and chose him for their

332.

---

[2] An. M.LXV.—And the slaughter was on St. Bartholomew's mass-day (Aug. 24th). And then, after St. Michael's, all the thanes in Yorkshire went to York, and there slew all earl Tostig's 'hûscarls' whom they might hear of, and took his treasures. And Tostig was then at Brytford with the king. And then, very shortly after, there was a great 'gemôt' at Northampton; and so at Oxford, on the day of St. Simon

---

[1] For 'bone' of the text we should probably read bune, *carchesium*, so called apparently from its cup-like form in the ancient vessels. Florence renders 'bone' by *ornatura*.

earl: and he went south with all the shire, and with Nottinghamshire, and Derbyshire, and Lincolnshire, until he came to Northampton: and his brother Eadwine came to meet him with the men who were in his earldom, and also many Britons 333.
came with him. There came earl Harold to meet them, and they laid an errand on him to king Eadward, and also sent messengers with him, and prayed that they might have Morkere for their earl. And the king granted it, and sent Harold again to them at Northampton, on the eve of St. Simon and St. Jude's mass (Oct. 27th); and he made known the same to them, and gave his hand thereto; and he there renewed Cnut's law. And the [1]Rythrenan did great harm about Northampton, while he went on their errand, inasmuch as they slew men, and burned houses and corn, and took all the cattle which they could come at, that was many thousand; and many hundred men they took, and led north with them; so that the shire, and the other shires which are nigh there, were for many winters the worse. And earl Tostig, and his wife, and all those who would what he would, went south over sea with him to *count Baldwine, and he received them all, and * of Flanders.
they were all the winter there. And king Eadward came to Westminster at Midwinter, and there caused the monastery to be hallowed, which he himself had built to the glory of God,

---

and St. Jude (Oct. 28th). And earl Harold was there, and would work their reconciliation, if he could, but he could not; for all his earldom unanimously renounced and outlawed him (Tostig), and all who raised up lawlessness with him; because he first robbed God, and bereaved all those of life and of land over whom he had power. And they then took to them Morkere for earl; and Tostig then went over sea, and his wife with him, to Baldwine's land, and took a winter-residence at St. Omer's, etc.[a]

---

[1] þa Northernan men.—E.

---

[a] C.

and St. Peter, and to all God's saints: and the church-hallowing was on Childermas day (Dec. 28th). And he died on Twelfth-day eve (Jan. 5th), and was buried on Twelfth-day, in the same monastery, as it hereafter says:

This year king Eadward,
of Angles lord,
sent his truthful
soul to Christ,
into God's protection,
a holy spirit.
He in the world here
abode a while
in kingly majesty,
334. of counsels mighty.
Four and twenty
winters number'd
the noble ruler,
wealth dispens'd;
and he a prosperous time,
ruler of men,
illustrious govern'd
Welsh and Scots,
and Britons eke,
the son of Æthelred,
Angles and Saxons,
champions bold,
whom clasp around
cold ocean-waves,
all that to Eadward,
noble king,
faithfully obey'd,
warrior men.
Was aye blithe of mood
the baleless king,
though he long ere
of land bereft,
in exile dwelt,
widely on earth,
after that Cnut o'ercame
the race of Æthelred,
and Danes rul'd o'er
the dear realm
of England,
eight and twenty
winters number'd,
wealth dispens'd.
After that came forth
in trappings goodly,
a king in virtues good,
chaste and mild:
Eadward the noble,
his country guarded,
his land and people,
until came suddenly
the bitter death,
and so dearly took 335.
the noble [king] from earth.
Angels bore
the truthful soul
into heaven's light:
and the sage nathless
the realm committed
to an illustrious man,
Harold himself,
a noble earl,
He in all time
faithfully obey'd
his lord,
by words and deeds,
nor aught neglected
of what was needful
to his sovereign king.

And in this year also earl Harold was hallowed king; and he experienced little quiet therein, the while that he ruled the realm.

An. M.LXVI. In this year king Harold came from York to Westminster, at the Easter which was after the Midwinter in which the king died; and Easter was then on the day the XVIIth of the Kal. of May (April 16th). Then was seen over all England such a sign in the heavens as no man ever before saw. Some men said that it was the star cometa, which some men call the haired star; and it first appeared on the eve of Litania major, the VIIIth of the Kal. of May (Apr. 24th), and so shone all the seven nights. And shortly after, earl Tostig came from beyond sea into Wight, with as large a fleet as he could get; and there he was paid both in money and provisions. 'And king Harold his brother gathered so great a naval force, and also a land-force as no king here in the land had before done: because it had been made known to him that William the Bastard would come hither and win this land; all as it afterwards came to pass. And the while came earl Tostig into the Humber with sixty ships; and earl Eadwine came with a land-force and drove him out. And the 'butse-carls' forsook him; and he went to Scotland with twelve smacks; and there Harald, king of Norway, met him 336.

An. M.LXVI. In this year king Eadward died, and earl Harold succeeded to the kingdom, and held it forty weeks and one day. And in this year William came, and won England. And in this year Christchurch was burnt. And in this year a comet appeared on the XIVth of the Kal. of May (Apr. 18th).[a]

An. M.LXVI.'—And he then went thence, and did harm everywhere by the sea-coast where he could approach, until he came to Sandwich. Then it was made known to king Harold, who was in London, that Tostig his brother was come to Sandwich. He then gathered so great a naval force, and also a land-force, as no king here in the land had before gathered; because it had for truth been said to him, that count William from Normandy, king Eadward's kinsman, would come hither and subdue this land, all as it afterwards came to pass. When Tostig learned that, that king Harold was proceeding towards Sandwich, he went from Sandwich, and took some of the 'butse-carls' with him, some willingly, some unwillingly;

[a] A.

with three hundred ships; and Tostig submitted to him, and became his man; and then they both went into the Humber, until they came to York; and there fought against them earl Eadwine and earl Morkere his brother; but the Normen had the victory. It was then made known to Harold, king of the Angles, that this had thus happened: and this battle was on St. Matthew's eve (Sept. 20th). Then came Harold our king unawares on the Normen, and met with them beyond York, at Stamford-bridge, with a large army of English folk; and there during the day was a very severe fight on each side. There were slain Harald [1] Hârfagri and earl Tostig; and the Normen who were there left were put to flight; and the English hotly slew them from behind, until they came to their ships; some were drowned, and some also burnt, and so diversly perished, that few were left; and the English had possession of the place of carnage. The king then gave peace to Olaf, the Normen's king's son, and to their bishop, and to the earl
* Pall. of * Orkney, and to all those who were left in the ships; and they then went up to our king, and swore oaths, that they would ever observe peace and friendship to this land; and the king let them go home with twenty-four ships. These

---

and then went north into the Humber, and there harried in Lindsey, and there slew many good men. When earl Eadwine and earl Morkere were apprized of that, they came thither, and drove him from the land; and he then went to Scotland, and the king of the Scots gave him an asylum, and aided him with provisions, and he there abode all the summer.
338. Then came king Harold to Sandwich, and there awaited his fleet, because it was long before it could be gathered. And when his fleet was gathered, he went to Wight, and there lay all the summer and the autumn; and a land-force was kept everywhere by the sea, though at the end it availed naught. When it was the Nativity of St. Mary (Sept. 8th) the men's provisions were gone, and no man could longer keep them there. The

---

[1] The English chroniclers give the surname of Hârfagr, *Fair-hair*, *Fairfax*, to this prince, instead of Hardrâda, *Severe*. Harald Hârfagri died in 934.

two great battles were fought within five nights. Then came William count of Normandy to Pevensey, on St. Michael's mass-eve (Sept. 28th); and immediately after they were ready, they constructed a castle at the town of Hastings. This was then made known to king Harold, and he gathered a great army, and came to meet him at the hoar apple-tree. And William came against him unawares, ere his people were in battle order. But the king, nevertheless, boldly fought against him with those men who would follow him; and there was a great slaughter made on each side. There were slain king Harold, and earl Leofwine his brother, and earl Gyrth his brother, and many good men; and the French had possession of the place of carnage, as to them God granted for the people's sins. Archbishop Ealdred then, and the townsmen of London would have Eadgar child for king, as was indeed his

---

men were then allowed to go home, and the king rode up, and the ships were [1] driven to London, and many perished before they came thither. When the ships were come home, came king Harald from Norway, north into the Tyne, and unawares with a very large naval force, and no little . . . . that might be . . . or more. And earl Tostig came to him with all that he had got, as they had before settled: and then they both went, with all the fleet, along the Ouse, up towards York. When it was announced to king Harold in the south, when he had come from on ship-board, that king Harald of Norway and earl Tostig had landed near York, he went northward, by day and by night, as speedily as he could gather his force. Then, before that king Harold could come thither, earl Eadwine and earl Morkere had gathered from their earldom as large a body as they could get, and fought against the army, and made great slaughter, and there were many of the English people slain, and drowned, and driven in fight; and the Normen had possession of the place of carnage. And this flight was on the vigil of Matthew the apostle (Sept. 20th), and it was Wednes-

---

[1] A similar use of drífan, *to drive*, as a nautical term, occurs in Beowulf, 5607.

" þa þe breatingas	*those who their foamy barks*
" ofer flóda genipu	*over the mists of floods*
" feorran drífaþ."	drive *from afar.*

natural right; and Eadwine and Morkere promised him that they would fight with him; but as it ever should be the forwarder so was it ever, from day to day, slower and worse, as at the end it all went. This fight was fought on the day of Calixtus the pope (Oct. 14th). And count William went afterwards again to Hastings, and there awaited whether the nation would submit to him; but when he perceived that they would not come to him, he went up with all his army which was left to him, and what had afterwards come over sea to him, and harried all that part which he passed over, until he came to
of York. Berkhampstead. And there came to meet him *archbishop Ealdred, and Eadgar child, and earl Eadwine, and earl Morkere, and all the best men of London, and then from necessity

---

day. And then, after the fight, king Harald of Norway and earl Tostig went to York, with as many people as to them
339. seemed good. And they gave them hostages from the city, and aided them in procuring food, and so they went thence to their ships, and agreed to full peace, so that they should all go with him south and this land subdue. Then, during this, came Harold, king of the Angles, with all his force, on the Sunday, to Tadcaster, and there arrayed his fleet; and then on Monday went out through York. And king Harald of Norway, and earl Tostig, and their army were gone from their ships beyond York to Stamford-bridge, because it has been promised them as certain, that there, from all the shire, hostages would be brought to meet them. Then came Harold, king of the Angles, against them, unawares, beyond the bridge, and they there engaged together, and were fighting very boldly long in the day; and there were king Harald of Norway, and earl Tostig slain, and numberless people with them, both Normen and English; and the Normen fled from the English. [1] Then was there one of the Norwegians who withstood the English folk, so that they could not pass over the bridge or gain the victory. Then an Englishman aimed at him with an arrow, but it availed naught; and then came another under the bridge, and pierced him through under the corselet. Then came Harold, king of the Angles, over the bridge, and his force

[1] What follows is in a later hand, and exceedingly corrupt as to language.

submitted when the greatest harm had been done; and it was very imprudent that it was not done earlier, as God would not better it for our sins: and they gave hostages, and swore oaths to him; and he promised them that he would be a kind lord to them; and yet, during this, they harried all that they passed over. Then on Midwinter's day, archbishop Ealdred hallowed him king at Westminster; and he pledged him on * Christ's book, and also swore, before he would set the crown on his head, that he would govern this nation as well as any king before him had best done, if they would be faithful to

* the Gospels.

---

onward with him, and there made great slaughter of both Norwegians and Flemings: and the king's son Hetmund Harold let go home to Norway with all the ships.[1]

An. M.LXVI. In this year the monastery at Westminister was hallowed on Childermas day (Dec. 28th). And king Eadward died on Twelfth-mass eve (Jan. 5th); and he was buried on Twelfth-mass day, within the newly hallowed church at Westminster. And earl Harold succeeded to the kingdom of England, as the king had granted it to him, and men had also chosen him thereto; and he was blessed as king on Twelfth-mass day. And in the same year that he was king, he went out with a naval force *against* * William; and the while came earl Tostig into the Humber with sixty ships. Earl Eadwine came with a land-force and drove him out, and the 'butse-carls' forsook him. And he went to Scotland with twelve smacks; and Harald the Norwegian king met him with three hundred ships, and Tostig submitted to him; and they both went into the Humber, until they came to York. And earl Morkere and earl Eadwine fought against them, and the Norwegian king had the victory. And it was made known to king Harold how it was there done and had happened; and he came with a great army of Englishmen, and met him at Stamford-bridge, and slew him and the earl Tostig, and bravely overcame all the army. And the while count William landed at Hastings, on St. Michael's mass-day; and Harold came from the north and fought against him before his army had all come; and there he fell, and his two brothers, Gyrth and Leofwine; and William subdued this land, and came to West-

337.

* of Normandy.

---

[1] Here ends MS. Cott. Tiber. B. I

him. Nevertheless, he laid a very heavy contribution on the people, and then, in Lent, went over sea to Normandy, and took with him archbishop Stigand, and Ægelnoth, abbot of Glastonbury, and Eadgar child, and earl Eadwine, and earl Morkere, and earl Waltheof, and many other good men of England. And [1]bishop Odo, and [2]earl William remained here

---

minster, and archbishop Ealdred hallowed him king; and men paid him tribute and gave him hostages, and afterwards bought their land. And then was Leofric abbot of Peterborough with that same force, and sickened there, and came home, and died soon after, on All-Hallows mass-night (Nov. 1st): God be merciful to his soul! In his day there was all bliss and all good in Peterborough; and he was dear to all people, so that the king gave to St. Peter and him the abbacy of Burton and that of Coventry, which earl Leofric, who was his uncle, had before founded, and that of Crowland, and that of Thorney. And he did so much for its good to the monastery of Peterborough, in gold, and in silver, and in clothing, and in land, as never any other did before him, or any after him. Then [3]Golden Borough became Wretched Borough. The monks then chose for abbot the provost Brand, because he was a very good man, and very wise, and sent him to Eadgar ætheling, because the people of the land weened that he should be king; and the ætheling blithely assented thereto. When king William heard that say he was very wroth, and said that the abbot had contemned him. Then went good men between them and reconciled them; because the abbot was a good man. He then gave the king forty marks of gold for a reconciliation; and he then lived a little while after, only three years. After that came every tribulation and every evil to the monastery. God be merciful to it! [a]

---

[1] Odo, bishop of Bayeux, half brother of the Conqueror, being the son of his mother Arlette by her husband Herluin de Conteville.

[2] William Fitz Osbern, created by William earl of Hereford.

[3] See page 153.

---

[a] E.

behind, and wrought castles widely throughout the nation, and oppressed the poor people; and ever after that it greatly grew in evil. May the end be good when God will.

An. M.LXVII. In this year the king came again to England, 340.
on St. Nicholas' mass-day (Dec. 6th); and on that day Christ-church at Canterbury was burnt, and bishop Wulfwig died, and is buried at his episcopal see in Dorchester. And Eadric child and the Britons were in a state of hostility, and were warring against the castlemen at Hereford, and doing them much harm. And in this year the king set a heavy tax on the poor people; and, nevertheless, caused to be harried all that they passed over. And then he went to Devonshire, and besieged the town of Exeter for eighteen days, and there many of his army perished; but he promised them well, and ill performed. And they gave the town up to him, because the thanes had deceived them. And in this summer Eadgar child went out, with his mother Agatha, and his two sisters, Margaret and Christina, and Mærleswegen and many good men with them, and came to Scotland, under the protection of king Malcolm, and he received them all. Then king Malcolm began to yearn after *his sister Margaret to wife; but he and all his men long refused; and she herself also declined, and said,— * Eadgar's.

that she nor him nor any one would have,
if to her the heavenly Clemency would grant,
that she in maidenhood the mighty Lord,
with corporal heart,
in this short life,
in pure continence,
might propitiate.

The king earnestly urged her brother, until he answered

An. M.LXVII. In this year the king went over sea, and had 341.
with him hostages and treasures, and came in the next year, on St. Nicholas' mass-day; and on that day was Christ-church at Canterbury burnt. And when he came back, he gave away every man's land. And this summer, Eadgar child went out, and Mærleswegen, and many men with them, and went to Scotland; and king Malcolm received them all, and took the child's sister Margaret to wife.[a]

---

[a] E.

'yea;' and indeed he durst not otherwise, because they were come into his power. It then came to pass as God had before provided, and it might not be otherwise, as he himself in his gospel saith, that not even a sparrow may fall into a snare without his providence. The prescient Creator knew beforehand what he would have done by her; for she was to increase the praise of God in the land and direct the king from the erroneous path, and incline him, together with his people, to a better way, and suppress the evil habits which the nation had previously cultivated: as she afterwards did. The king then received her, though it was against her will; and her manners pleased him, and he thanked God who had mightily given him such a mate, and wisely bethought him—as he was a very sagacious man—and turned himself to God, and contemned every impurity; according to what the apostle Paul, the teacher of all the gentiles, said: "Salvabitur vir infidelis "per mulierem fidelem; sic et mulier infidelis per virum "fidelem," etc.; that is in our tongue: *Full oft the unbelieving man is hallowed and healed through the righteous (believing) woman; and, in like manner, the woman through the believing man.* This aforesaid queen afterwards performed many useful deeds in the land, to the glory of God and also in royal qualities bore herself well, as to her was natural. Of a believing and noble race she sprang: her father was Eadward ætheling, son of king Eadmund, Eadmund was son of Æthelred, Æthelred of Eadgar, Eadgar of *Eadred, and so on in that royal kin: and her mother's kin goes to the emperor Henry, who had dominion over Rome. And in this year Gytha, Harold's mother, went out, and many good men's wives with her, to Flatholm, and there abode some while; and so went thence over sea to St. Omer's. At this Easter the king came to Winchester; and Easter was then on the xth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 23rd). And soon after that came Matilda the lady hither to land: and archbishop Ealdred hallowed her queen at Westminster, on Whitsunday (May 11th). It was then announced to the king that the people in the north had gathered themselves together, and would stand against him if he came. He then went to Nottingham, and there wrought a castle; and so went to York, and there wrought two castles, and in Lincoln, and everywhere in that part. And earl Gospatric and the best

*Sic MS. for Eadmund.

342.

men went to Scotland. And in the same time came one of Harold's sons from Ireland, with a naval force, into the mouth of the Avon unawares, and immediately harried over all that part; they then went to Bristol, and would storm the town, but the townsmen fought stoutly against them; and when they could gain nothing from the town, they went to the ships with the plunder they had taken; and so they went to Somersetshire, and there landed. And Eadnoth the *constable fought against them, and was there slain, and many good men on each side; and those who were left went away thence.

* stallere.

An. M.LXVIII. In this year king William gave to *earl Robert the government over Northumberland; but the men of the country surrounded him in the burgh at Durham, and slew him and nine hundred men with him. And immediately after Eadgar ætheling came with all the Northumbrians to York, and the townsmen made peace with them: and king William came unawares on them from the south, with an overwhelming army, and put them to flight, and slew those who could not flee, which were many hundred men, and plundered the town, and defiled St. Peter's monastery, and also plundered and oppressed all the others. And the ætheling went back again to Scotland. After this came the sons of Harold from Ireland, at Midsummer, with sixty-four ships, into the mouth of the Taw, and there heedlessly landed; and [1]earl Brian came against them unawares, with no small force, and fought against them, and there slew all the best men that were in the

* de Comines.

An. M.LXVIII. In this year king William gave to earl Robert the earldom of Northumberland. Then came the men of the country against him, and slew him, and nine hundred men with him. And Eadgar ætheling came then with all the Northumbrians to York, and the townsmen made peace with him. And king William came from the south with all his force, and ravaged the town, and slew many hundred men. And the ætheling went back again to Scotland.[a]

343.

---

[1] Brian was a son of Eudes, count of Brittany. See his pedigree in Maseres, Selecta Monumenta, p. 219, *note*.

---

[a] E.

fleet; and the others in a small body fled to the ships. And the sons of Harold went back again to Ireland.

An. M.LXIX. In this year died archbishop Ealdred in York, and is there buried at his episcopal see: and he departed on the day of Prothus and Hyacynthus (Sept. 11th); and he held the archiepiscopal chair with great dignity ten years, wanting fifteen weeks. Soon after this came from Denmark three sons of king Svein, and Asbiörn jarl and Thorkell jarl, with two hundred and forty ships, into the Humber; and there came to meet them Eadgar child, and earl Waltheof, and Mærleswegen, and earl Gospatric, with the Northumbrians and all the country people, riding and walking, with a countless army, greatly rejoicing, and so all unanimously went to York, and stormed and demolished the castle, and gained innumerable treasures therein, and slew there many hundred Frenchmen, and led many with them to the ships; but before the shipmen came thither, the French had burnt the town, and also plundered and burnt the holy monastery of St. Peter. When the king learned this, he went northward with all his

---

An. M.LXIX. In this year [a] bishop Ægelric was accused at Peterborough, and sent to Westminster; and his brother, [a] bishop Ægelwine, was outlawed. Then betwixt the [1] two St. Mary's masses, came from the east, from Denmark, with three hundred ships, the sons of king Svein and his brother, Asbiörn jarl. And then earl Waltheof went out; and he, and Eadgar ætheling, and many hundred men with them, came and met the fleet in the Humber, and went to York, and landed, and won the castles, and slew many hundred men, and led to the ships much treasure, and had the chief men in captivity; and they lay between the Ouse and the Trent all the winter. And king William went into the shire and ravaged it all. And in this same year died Brand, abbot of Peterborough, on the vth of the Kal. of December (Nov. 27th).[b]

[a] of Durham.

[a] of Durham.

---

[1] The Assumption (Aug. 15th) and the Nativity (Sept. 8th). Florence of Worcester has: "Ante Nativitatem S. Mariæ."

[b] E.

force that he could gather, and completely harried and laid waste the shire. And the fleet lay all the winter in the Humber, where the king could not come at them. And the king was on the day of Midwinter at York; and so all the winter in the land; and came to Winchester at the same Easter. And *bishop Ægelric was accused, who was in Peterborough, and he was led to Westminster; and his brother, *bishop Ægelwine, was outlawed.

*of Durham.

*of Durham.

An. M.LXX.

M.LXX. In this year Lanfranc, who was abbot of Caen, came to England, who, after a few days became archbishop of Canterbury. He was ordained on the IVth of the Kal. of September (Aug. 29th) in his own episcopal see, by eight bishops, his suffragans. The others who were not there showed by messengers and by letters why they could not be there. In that year Thomas, who was chosen bishop of York, came to Canterbury that he might be there ordained according to the old custom. When Lanfranc craved confirmation of his obedience by oath-swearing, he refused, and said that he ought not to do it; the archbishop became wroth, and ordered the bishops who were come thither, by the archbishop Lanfranc's command, to do the service, and all the monks to unrobe themselves; and, by his command, they so did. So Thomas for that time went back without the blessings. Then soon after this it befel that the archbishop Lanfranc went to Rome, and Thomas along with him. When they came thither, and had spoken about other things, about which they would speak, Thomas began his speech, how he came to Canterbury, and how the archbishop asked obedience, with oath-swearing, from him, and he refused it. Then the archbishop Lanfranc began to show openly and distinctly that he with right craved that which he craved, and with strong discourses confirmed the same before the pope *Alexander, and before all the council that was there gathered; and so they went home. After this, Thomas came to Canterbury, and all that the archbishop craved of him humbly fulfilled, and then received the blessings.[1]

*II.

Here ends MS. C.C.C.C. C.LXXIII.

344. An. M.LXXI. In this year earl Waltheof made his peace with the king; and in the following Lent (Feb. 17th) the king caused all the monasteries that were in England to be [1]plundered. And in this year there was a great famine, and the monastery at Peterborough was plundered. It was by the men whom bishop Ægelric had before excommunicated, because

---

345. An. M.LXX. In this year earl Waltheof made his peace with the king; and in the following Lent the king caused all the monasteries that were in England to be plundered. Then, in the same year came [2]Svein king of Denmark into the Humber; and the country people came to meet him, and made peace with him, weening that he would overrun the land, Then
* of Aarhus. came to Ely Christian, the *Danish bishop, and Asbiörn jarl, and the Danish 'hûscarls' with them; and the English folk from all the fen-lands came to them, weening that they would win all the land. Then the monks of Peterborough heard say that their own men would plunder the monastery, that was Hereward and his company. That was because they had heard say that the king had given the abbacy to a French abbot named Turold, and that he was a very stern man, and was then come to Stamford with all his Frenchmen. There was then a church-ward there named Yware, who took by night all that he could; that was, gospels, mass-mantles, cantor-copes, and robes, and such little things, whatever he could; and went forthwith, ere day, to the abbot Turold, and told him that he sought his protection, and informed him how the outlaws were to come to Peterborough, and that he did all by the advice of the monks. Then soon on the morrow came all the outlaws with many ships, and would enter the monastery, and the monks withstood so that they could not come

---

[1] The monasteries were the depositories of treasure belonging to rich individuals; of this William despoiled them: "rex Willelmus "monasteria totius Angliæ per- "scrutari, et pecuniam quam ditiores "Angli, propter illius austeritatem "et depopulationem, in eis depo- "suerant, auferri et in ærarium "suum jussit deferri." Flor. Wigorn, a. 1070.

[2] Svein did not come, but sent his two sons, Harald and Cnut, with their uncle Asbiörn jarl. See Dahlmann, Gesch. v. Dannem. I. p. 176.

they had there taken all that he owned. And in the same summer the fleet came into the Thames, and lay there two nights, and then held on their course to Denmark. And *earl Baldwine died, and Arnulf his son succeeded to the government; and the *king of the Franks and [1] earl William were to be his guardians. But there came *Robert, and slew Arnulf his kinsman, and the earl William, and many thousands of his men.

* of Flanders.

* Philip I.

* surnamed the Frisian.

---

in. They then set it on fire and burned all the monks' houses, and all the town, save one house. They then came in through fire, in at [2] Bolhithe gate, and the monks came to meet them, praying for peace. But they recked of nothing, went into the monastery, clomb up to the holy rood, then took the crown from our Lord's head, all of beaten gold; then took the 'foot-spur' that was underneath his foot, which was all of red gold. They clomb up to the steeple, brought down the crosier that was there hidden; it was of gold and of silver. They took there two golden shrines, and nine of silver; and they took fifteen great roods, both of gold and of silver. They took there so much gold and silver, and so many treasures in money, and in raiment, and in books, as no man may tell to another, saying that they did it from affection to the monastery. They then betook themselves to the ships, proceeded to Ely, and there deposited all the treasures. The Danish men weened that they should overcome the Frenchmen; they then dispersed all the monks, none remaining there save one monk named Leofwine Lange; he lay sick in the sick man's ward. Then came abbot Turold, and eight times twenty Frenchmen with him, and all fully armed. When he came thither, he found within and without all burnt, save only the church. The outlaws were then all afloat, knowing that he would come thither. This was done on the day the IVth of the Nones of June (Jun. 2nd). The two kings, William and

---

[1] William Fitz Osbern, created by the Conqueror earl of Hereford. See for an account of him, Will. Gemmet. cc. VII. VIII. Ord. Vital. pp. 526, *sq.* (edit. Maseres, pp. 270, 271). Roman de Rou, II. pp. 122–126. W. Malmesb. pp. 431, 432, edit. E. II. S.

[2] "*Janua ab australi parte monasterii Petroburgensis, vulgo hodie* "Bulldykegate *dicta.*" Hugo Candidus ap. Sparke, p. 49.

346. An. M.LXXII. (M.LXXI.) In this year earl Eadwine and earl Morkere fled away, and went diversly in woods and in fields, until Eadwine was basely slain by his own men, and Morkere by ship went to Ely: and there came bishop Ægelwine, and Sigeward Barn, and many hundred men with them. But when king William was informed of that, he ordered out a naval force and a land-force, and beset the land all about, and wrought a bridge and went in, and the naval force on the water-side. And then all the outlaws went and surrendered to the king: these were bishop Ægelwine, and earl Morkere, and all who were with them, except Hereward only, and all who could flee away with him. And he boldly led them out, and the king took

---

Svein, became reconciled, when the Danish men went out from Ely with all the aforesaid treasure, and conveyed it with them. When they came in the middle of the sea, a great storm came and scattered all the ships in which the treasures were: some went to Norway, some to Ireland, some to Denmark; and all that thither came were the crosier, and some shrines, and some roods, and many of the other treasures; and they brought them to a king's town called . . . . , and placed them all in the church. Then afterwards, through their heedlessness, and through their drunkenness, on one night the church was burnt, and all that was therein. Thus was the monastery of Peterborough burnt and plundered. May Almighty God have com-
347. passion on it through his great mercy. And thus the abbot Turold came to Peterborough, and the monks then came again, and did Christ's service in the church, which had a full sennight before stood without any kind of rite. When bishop Ægelric heard that say, he excommunicated all the men who had done the evil. Then there was a great famine this year; and in the summer came the fleet from the north out of the Humber into the Thames, and lay there two nights, and afterwards proceeded to Denmark. And count Baldwine died, and his son Arnulf succeeded to the government; and earl William was to be his guardian, and the king of the Franks also; but then came count Robert and slew his kinsman Arnulf and the earl, and put the king to flight, and slew many thousand of his men.[a]

E.

their ships and weapons and many treasures; and all the men he took, and did with them what he would. And bishop Ægelwine he sent to Abingdon, and he there died, in the winter, shortly after.

An. M.LXXIII. (M.LXXII.) In this year king William led a naval force and a land-force to Scotland, and lay about that land with ships on the sea-side; and himself with his land-force went in over the [1]ford, [2]and he there found naught for which they were the better.' And king Malcolm came and made peace with king William, and gave hostages, and was his man; and the king went home with all his force. And bishop Ægelric died: he was ordained bishop at York, but it was unjustly taken from him, and the bishopric of Durham given to him, and he had it while he would, and afterwards left it and went to Peterborough, to St. Peter's monastery, and there lived twelve years. Then after that king William had won England, he had him taken from Peterborough and sent him to Westminster. And he there died on the Ides of October (Oct. 15th), and is there buried within the monastery, in the porch of St. Nicholas.

An. M.LXXIV. (M.LXXIII.) In this year king William led an English and French force over sea, and won the land of Le Maine. And the Englishmen greatly wasted the land; vineyards they ruined, and towns burned, and greatly wasted the land, and reduced it all into the hand of king William; and they afterwards went home to England.

An. M.LXXV. In this year king William went over sea to Normandy; and Eadgar child came from the Flemings' land to Scotland, on St. Grimbald's mass-day (July 8th); and king Malcolm and his sister Margaret received him with

---

An. M.LXXIV. In this year king William went over sea to Normandy, and Eadgar child came from Scotland to Normandy; and the king inlawed him and all his men; and he

---

[1] "His land-fyrde æt þam gewæde "in ledde."—*led his land-force in at the ford*, probably at the Forth.—E. "in loco qui dicitur Abernithici." Flor. Wigorn. Whence it would seem that he reached the Tay.

[2] I cannot satisfactorily interpre this passage. Lingard renders it: "He there found naught that him "better was," which is not very intelligible. See his note.

* L . great worship. At that same time *Philip king of France wrote to him, and bade him come to him, and he would give him the castle of Montreuil, that he might then daily do harm to his enemies. Moreover, king Malcolm and his sister Margaret gave him and all his men great gifts and many treasures, in skins decked with purple, and in pelisses of * minever? marten skin, and *weasel skin, and ermine skin; and in palls, and in golden and silver vessels; and led him and all his shipmen with great worship from his dominion. But on the voyage evil befel them, when they were out at sea; so that there came on them very rough weather, and the raging sea and the strong wind cast them on the land so that all their ships burst asunder, and they themselves with difficulty came to land, and almost all their treasures were lost. And some of his men also were seized by the Frenchmen; but he himself and his best men went back again to Scotland: some ruefully going on foot, and some miserably riding. Then king Malcolm advised him that he should send to king William over sea, and pray his peace; and he also did so, and the king granted it to him, and sent after him. And king Malcolm and his sister again gave him and all his men innumerable treasures, and very worthily again sent him from their jurisdiction. And the shire-reeve of York came to meet him at Durham, and went all the way with him, and enabled him to find food and fodder at every castle which they came to, until they came over sea to the king. And king William then received him with great worship, and he was there in his court, and took such rights, as he allowed him.

348, 349. An. M.LXXVI. (M.LXXV.) In this year king William gave to earl Ralph the daughter of William Fitz Osbern. And the same Ralph was a Breton on his mother's side, and Ralph his father was [1] English, named Ralph, and was born in Norfolk.

---

was in the king's court, and received such privileges as the king granted him.[a]

---

[1] Probably Radulf the 'stallere' (constable), who had large possessions in Norfolk and Suffolk, 'Tempore Regis Edwardi.' Engl. under the Norman Kings, p. 167.

[a] E.

And on that account the king gave his son the earldom of Norfolk, and also of Suffolk. He then conducted his wife to Norwich.

There was that bride-ale,
that was many men's bale.

[1] There were *earl Roger, and earl Waltheof, and bishops and abbots; and they there resolved that they would drive their royal lord from his kingdom; and this was forthwith made known to the king in Normandy. Earl Ralph and earl Roger were the chiefs in this evil design; and they enticed the Bretons to them, and sent also to Denmark for a naval force. And Roger went west to his earldom, and gathered his people for the king's detriment, as he thought, but it was to their own great harm. Ralph would also go forth with his earldom; but the castlemen who were in England, and also the country folk, came against them, and prevented them all, so that they did nothing; but he was fain to flee to the ships: and his wife remained behind in the castle, and held it so long until peace was granted her; and she then went out from England, and all her men that would go with her. And the king afterwards came to England, and took earl Roger, his kinsman, and set him in prison. And earl Waltheof went over sea, and accused

*of Hereford.

An. M.LXXV. —[1] There were earl Roger, and earl Waltheof, and bishops, and abbots; and they there so resolved that they would displace the king from the kingdom of England. And it was forthwith made known to the king in Normandy how it was resolved. It was earl Roger and earl Ralph who were the chiefs in that evil design; and they enticed the Bretons to them, and sent east to Denmark, for a naval force to their support. And Roger went west to his earldom, and gathered his people for the king's detriment; but he was prevented. And Ralph, in his earldom, would go forth with his people; but the castlemen who were in England, and also the country folk, came against him, and acted so that he did nothing, but went on shipboard at Norwich. And his wife was within the castle, and held it so long until peace was granted her. And she then went out from England, and all her men who would go with her. And the king afterward came to England, and took earl Roger, his kinsman, and imprisoned him; and earl Waltheof he also took. And soon

himself, and implored forgiveness, and offered treasures. But the king treated it lightly until he came to England, and then caused him to be taken. And soon after this came two hundred ships from Denmark, wherein the chiefs were Cnut, son of king Svein, and Hakon jarl; but they durst not maintain a battle against king William; but went to York, and brake into St. Peter's monastery, and therein took much property, and so went away; but all perished who were of that counsel; that was the son of Hakon jarl, and many others with him. And Eadgyth the lady died seven nights before Christmas, at Winchester: she was the relict of king Eadward, and
350, 351. the king had her brought to Westminster with great worship, and laid her by king Eadward her lord. The king was that Midwinter at Westminster: there were all the Bretons condemned who were at the marriage at Norwich: some were blinded, and some banished from the land, and some punished ignominiously. Thus were the king's traitors crushed.

An. M.LXXVII. (M.LXXVI.) In this year died Svein, king of Denmark, and Harald his son succeeded to his kingdom. In this year king William gave the abbacy of Westminster to
* abbot *superscribed.* abbot [1] Vitalis, who had before been a *monk at Bernay. And in this year earl Waltheof was beheaded at Winchester, on St. Petronilla's mass-day (May 31st); and his body was con-

---

after that there came from the east two hundred ships from Denmark, and therein were two chieftains, Cnut son of Svein, and Hakon jarl; but they durst not maintain a battle against king William, but proceeded over sea to Flanders. And Eadgyth the lady died at Winchester, seven nights before Christmas. And the king had her brought to Westminster, with great worship, and laid her by king Eadward her lord. And he was at Westminster that Midwinter. And all the Bretons were fordone who were at the bride-ale at Norwich: some were blinded, and some driven from the land. So were William's traitors crushed.[a]

[1] A large slab covers his remains in the cloister at Westminster.

[a] E.

veyed to Crowland, and he is there buried. And king William went over sea, and led a force to Brittany, and besieged the castle of Dôle; but the Bretons held it until the king came from France, and king William then went thence, and there lost both men and horses, and innumerable treasures.

An. M.LXXVIII. In this year the moon was eclipsed three nights before Candlemas (Feb. 2nd). And Ægelwig, the 'world-wise' abbot of Evesham, died on St. Juliana's mass-day (Feb. 16th); and Walter was set as abbot in his stead. And bishop Hereman died, who was bishop of Berkshire, and of Wiltshire, and of Dorsetshire. And in this year king Malcolm won the mother of Mælslæht . . . . . and all his best men, and all his treasure, and his cattle, and he himself escaped with difficulty. And in this year was the dry summer, and wildfire came in many shires, and burned many towns; and also many burghs were burnt.

An. M.LXXIX. In this year Robert, the son of king William, fled from his father to his uncle Robert in Flanders; because his father would not let him rule over his county of Normandy, which he himself, and also king Philip, with his consent, had given him; and those who were best in the land had sworn oaths to him, and taken him for lord. In this year Robert fought against his father, and wounded him in the hand, and

---

An. M.LXXVII. In this year the king of the Franks and king William of England were reconciled; though it lasted but a little while. And in this year London was burnt, one night before the Assumption of St. Mary (Aug. 15th) so extensively as it never was before since it was founded. And in this year died Ægelwig, abbot of Evesham, on the day the XIVth of the Kal. of March (Feb. 16th). And bishop Hereman also died, on the day the Kal. of March (Mar. 1st).[a]

An. M.LXXIX. In this year Malcolm, king of Scotland, came into England, betwixt the two St. Mary's masses,[1] with a large force, and harried Northumberland, until he came to the Tyne, and slew many hundred men; and led home many treasures

---

1 "post Assumptionem S. Mariæ." Flor. Wigorn. See p. 174, *note*.

---

[a] E.

his (father's) horse was shot under him, and he who brought another to him was straightways shot with a cross-bow: that was Toki, son of Wiggod. And many were there slain, and also taken; and Robert went again to Flanders. We will, however, write down no more injury which he . . his father . . . . . [1]

An. M.LXXX. In this year bishop Walchere was slain in Durham, at a meeting, and a hundred men with him, French and Flemish; but he was himself born in Lorraine. This the Northumbrians did in the month of May.

An. M.LXXXI. In this year the king led a force into Wales, and there freed many hundred men.

An. M.LXXXII. In this year the king took bishop Odo; and in this year there was a great famine.

352. An. M.LXXXIII. In this year arose the discord at Glastonbury, betwixt the abbot Thurstân and his monks. It came first from the abbot's lack of wisdom, so that he misruled his monks in many things, and the monks meant it kindly to him, and prayed him that he would entreat them rightly, and love them, and they would be faithful to him, and obedient. But the abbot would naught of this, but did them evil, and threatened them worse. One day the abbot went into the chapter-house, and spake against the monks, and would misuse them, and sent after laymen, and they came into the chapter-house upon the monks full armed. And then the monks were greatly afraid of them, knew not what they were to do, but fled in all directions: some ran into the church, and locked the doors after them; and they went after them into the

---

and precious things, and men in captivity. And in the same year king William fought against his son Robert without Normandy, near a castle called Gerberoi; and king William was there wounded, and his horse slain, on which he sat. And his son William was also there wounded, and many men were slain.[a]

[1] Here ends MS. Cott. Tiber. B. IV. All that follows is from E.

[a] E.

monastery, and would drag them out, as they durst not go out. But a rueful thing happened there on that day. The Frenchmen broke into the quire, and hurled towards the altar where the monks were; and some of the young ones went up on the upper floor, and kept shooting downward with arrows towards the sanctuary, so that in the rood that stood above the altar there stuck many arrows. And the wretched monks lay about the altar, and some crept under, and earnestly cried to God, imploring his mercy, seeing that they might not obtain any mercy from men. What can we say, but that they shot cruelly, and the others brake down the doors there, and went in, and slew some of the monks to death, and wounded many therein, so that the blood came from the altar upon the steps, and from the steps on the floor. Three were there slain to death, and eighteen wounded. And in the same year died Matilda, king William's queen, on the day after All-Hallows mass-day (Nov. 2nd). And in the same year, after Midwinter, the king caused a great and heavy tax to be exacted over all England; that was for every hide, two and seventy pence.

An. M.LXXXIV. In this year died Wulfwold, abbot of Chertsey, on the XIIIth day of the Kal. of May (Apr. 19th).

An. M.LXXXV. In this year men declared, and for sooth said, that Cnut king of Denmark, son of king Svein, was bound hitherward, and would win this land with the aid of Robert count of Flanders; because Cnut had Robert's daughter to wife. When William king of England, who was then residing in Normandy,—because he owned both England and Normandy,—was apprized of this, he went into England with so large an army of horsemen and foot, from France and from Brittany, as never before had sought this land, so that men wondered how this land could feed all that army. But the king caused the army to be distributed through all this land among his vassals; and they fed the army, each according to the measure of his land. And men had great affliction this year; and the king caused the land about the sea to be laid waste, so that if his foes should land, they might not have whereon they might so readily seize. But when the king was informed in sooth that his foes were hindered, and could not further their expedition, he let some of the army go to their own land; and some he held in this land over the winter.

Then at Midwinter the king was at Gloucester with his 'witan,' and there held his court five days; and afterwards
353. the archbishop and clergy had a synod three days. There were Maurice chosen bishop of London, and William to Norfolk, and Robert to Cheshire. They were all the king's clerks. [1]After this the king had a great council, and very deep speech with his 'witan' about this land, how it was peopled, or by what men; then sent his men over all England, into every shire, and caused to be ascertained how many hundred hides were in the shire, or what land the king himself had, and cattle within the land, or what dues he ought to have, in twelve months, from the shire. Also he caused to be written how much land his archbishops had, and his suffragan-bishops, and his abbots, and his earls; and—though I may narrate somewhat prolixly—what or how much each man had who was a holder of land in England, in land, or in cattle, and how much money it might be worth. So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not one single hide, nor one [2]yard of land, nor even—it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do—an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine, was left, that was not set down in his writ. And all the writings were brought to him afterwards.

* MS. M.LXXXV. An. *M.LXXXVI. In this year the king bare his crown, and held his court in Winchester, at Easter; and so he went that he was by Pentecost at Westminster, and dubbed his son Henry a knight there. After that he went about, so that he came by Lammas to Salisbury, and there his 'witan' came to him, and all the landholders that were of account over all England, [3]be they the men of what man they might; and they all submitted to him, and were his men, and swore to him oaths of fealty, that they would be faithful to him against all other men. Thence he went to Wight, because he would go to Normandy, and afterwards did so; and yet he first did after his wont, obtained a very great treasure from his subjects, where he could have any accusation, either with justice or otherwise. He then went afterwards to Normandy; and Eadgar atheling, the kinsman of king Eadward, revolted from

[1] Here is the beginning of the great Domesday survey.

[2] For the virgate, or yard, of land, see Ellis. Introd. to Domesday, 1 p. 155.

[3] i.e. the vassals of what lord soever.

him, because he had no great honour from him; but may the Almighty God give him honour in the life to come. And Christina, the ætheling's sister, retired to the monastery at Rumsey, and received the holy veil. And the same year was a very heavy, and toilsome, and sorrowful year in England, through murrain of cattle, and corn and fruits were at a stand, and so great unpropitiousness in weather, as no one can easily think: so great was the thunder and lightning, that it killed many men; and ever it grew worse with men more and more. May God Almighty better it, when it shall be his will.

An. *M.LXXXVII. After the birth-tide of our Lord Jesus Christ * MS. M.LXXXVI.
one thousand and seven and eighty winters, in the one and twentieth year after William ruled and held despotic sway over England, as God had granted him, there was a very heavy and very pestilent year in this land. Such a malady came on men that almost every other man was in the worst evil, that is with fever, and that so strongly that many men died of the evil. Afterwards there came, through the great tempests which came as we have before told, a very great famine over all England, so that many hundred men perished by death through that famine. Alas! how miserable and how rueful a time was then! when the wretched men lay driven almost to death, and afterwards 354.
came the sharp famine and quite destroyed them. Who cannot feel pity for such a time? or who is so hard-hearted that cannot bewail such misfortune? But such things befal for a folk's sins, because they will not love God and righteousness: so as it was in those days, that little righteousness was in this land with any man, save with the monks alone, wherever they fared well. The king and the head men loved much, and over much, covetousness in gold and in silver, and recked not how sinfully it might be got, provided it came to them. The king gave his land as dearly for rent as he possibly could; then came some other and bade more than the other had before given, and the king let it to the man who had bidden him more; then came a third and bade yet more, and the king gave it up to the man who had bidden most of all. And he recked not how very sinfully the reeves got it from poor men, nor how many illegalities they did; but the more that was said about right law, the more illegalities were done. They levied unjust tolls, and many other unjust things they did, which are difficult to reckon. Also, in the same year, before autumn, the

holy monastery of St. Paul, the episcopal see of London, was burnt, and many other monasteries, and the greatest and fairest part of the whole city. So also, at the same time, almost every chief town in all England was burnt. Alas! a rueful and deplorable time was it in that year, which brought forth so many misfortunes! Also in the same year, before the Assumption of St. Mary (Aug. 15th), king William went from Normandy into France with a force, and made war upon his own lord, Philip the king, and slew a great part of his men, and burned the town of Mantes, and all the holy monasteries that were within the town; and two holy men, who obeyed God and dwelt in a hermitage, were there burnt. This being thus done, king William turned again to Normandy. A rueful thing he did, and a more rueful befel him. How more rueful? He fell sick, and was severely afflicted. What can I tell? Sharp death, that leaves neither powerful men nor humble, took him. He died in Normandy, on the next day after the Nativity of St. Mary (Sept. 9th), and he was buried at Caen, in the monastery of St. Stephen, which he had formerly erected, and afterwards manifoldly endowed. Alas! how false and how unstable is this world's wealth! He who was before a powerful king, and lord of many a land, had then of all his land only a portion of seven feet; and he who was whilom decked with gold and with gems, lay then covered over with mould! He left after him three sons; Robert was the eldest named, who was count of Normandy after him; the second was called William, who bare after him the royal crown in England; the third was called Henry, to whom his father bequeathed treasures innumerable. If any one desires to know what kind of man he was, or what worship he had, or of how many lands he was lord, then we will write of him so as we understood him who have looked on him, and, at another time, sojourned in his court. The king William, about whom we speak, was a very wise man, and very powerful, more dignified and strong than any of his predecessors were. He was mild to the good men who loved God; and over all measure severe to the men who gainsayed his will. On that same stead, on which God granted him that he might subdue England, he reared a noble monastery, and there placed
355. monks, and well endowed it. In his days was the noble monastery at Canterbury built, and also very many others over all England. This land was also plentifully supplied with monks,

and they lived their lives after the rule of St. Benedict. And in his day Christianity was such that every man who would followed what belonged to his condition. He was also very dignified; thrice every year he bare his crown, as oft as he was in England. At Easter he bare it in Winchester; at Pentecost in Westminster; at Midwinter in Gloucester. And then were with him all the great men over all England, archbishops and suffragan bishops, abbots and earls, thanes and knights. So also was he a very rigid and cruel man, so that no one durst do anything against his will. He had earls in his bonds, who had acted against his will; bishops he cast from their bishoprics, and abbots from their abbacies, and thanes into prison; and at last he spared not his own brother named Odo: he was a very rich bishop in Normandy, at Bayeux was his episcopal see; and he was the foremost man besides the king; and he had an *earldom in England, and when the king was in Normandy, then was he the most powerful in this land: and him he set in prison. Among other things is not to be forgotten the good peace that he made in this land; so that a man [1]who had any confidence in himself might go over his realm, with his bosom full of gold, unhurt. Nor durst any manslay another man had he done ever so great evil to the other. And if any common man lay with a woman against her will, he forthwith lost the members that he had sinned with. He reigned over England, and by his sagacity so thoroughly surveyed it, that there was not a hide of land within England that he knew not who had it, or what it was worth, and afterwards set it in his writ. Brytland (Wales) was in his power, and he therein wrought castles, and completely ruled over that race of men. In like manner he also subjected Scotland to him by his great strength. The land of Normandy was naturally his, and over the county which is called Le Maine he reigned; and if he might yet have lived two years he would, by his valour, have won Ireland, and without any weapons. Certainly in his time men had great hardship and very many injuries. Castles he caused to be made, and poor men to be greatly oppressed. The king was so very rigid, and took from his subjects many a mark of gold, and more hundred pounds

* Kent.

[1] 'þe himsylf aht wære.' *who in himself was aught?* I believe I have correctly expressed the sense of the words.

* MS. he wihte, *by weight?*

of silver, which he took, by *right and with great unright, from his people, for little need. He had fallen into covetousness, and altogether loved greediness. He planted a great [1]preserve for deer, and he laid down laws therewith, that whosoever should slay hart or hind should be blinded. He forbade the harts and also the boars to be killed. As greatly did he love the tall deer as if he were their father. He also ordained concerning the hares, that they should go free. His great men bewailed it, and the poor men murmured thereat; but he was so obdurate, that he recked not of the hatred of them all; but they must wholly follow the king's will, if they would live, or have land, or property, or even his peace. Alas! that any man should be so proud, so raise himself up, and account himself above all men! May the Almighty God show mercy to his soul, and grant him forgiveness of his sins! These things we have written concerning him, both good and evil, that good men may imitate their goodness, and wholly flee from the evil, and go in the way that leads us to the kingdom of heaven. Many things we may write which happened in the same year. So it was in Denmark, that the Danish, that earlier was accounted the most faithful of all folks, were turned to the greatest faithlessness, and to the greatest treachery that ever could be. They chose and submitted to king Cnut, and swore to him oaths, and afterwards [2]basely slew him in a church. In Spain also it befel, that the heathen men went and committed ravages on the Christian men, and reduced much under their sway. But the Christian king, Alfonso by name, sent everywhere into every land, and desired aid; and aid came to him from every land that was Christian; and they went and slew and drove away all the heathen folk, and won their land again, through God's support. Also in this same land, in the

356.

---

[1] The word deor (like the Ger. Thier, Dan. Dyr) signifies *beast* in general; here it is applied to beasts of venery only. The allusion is evidently to the New Forest. If the manuscript is correct, friδ in the sense of *enclosure* is neuter, while friδ, *peace*, is masculine.

[2] He was afterwards canonized and became the patron saint of Denmark. Cnut the saint perished in an insurrection caused by his exactions; he was assassinated in the church of St. Alban (afterwards St. Cnut's) at Odense, in the island of Fyen, in which he had taken refuge.

same year, died many great men: Stigand bishop of Chichester, and the abbot of St. Augustine's, and the abbot of Bath, and the *(abbot) of Pershore, and then the lord of them all, William king of England, of whom we before spake. After his death, his son, called also William, like his father, succeeded to the kingdom, and was blessed for king by archbishop Lanfranc at Westminster, three days before Michaelmas day. And all the men in England submitted to him, and swore oaths to him. This being thus done, the king went to Winchester and inspected the treasury and the riches which his father had before gathered; it was not to be expressed by any man how much was there gathered in gold, and in silver, and in vessels, and in robes, and in gems, and in many other precious things, which are difficult to recount. The king then did as his father had commanded him ere he died, distributed the treasures, for his father's soul, to every monastery that was in England: to one monastery ten marks of gold; to one, six; to every country church, sixty pence; and into every shire were sent a hundred pounds in money, to distribute to poor men for his soul. And before he departed, he commanded that all the men should be released, who were in durance under his power. And the king was that Midwinter in London.

Thurstan. *Ior. Wigorn*

An. M.LXXXVIII. In this year this land was much disturbed, and filled with great treason; so that the most powerful Frenchmen that were in this land would betray their lord the king, and would have for king his brother Robert, who was count of Normandy. In this plot the first was bishop Odo, and *bishop Geoffrey, and William bishop of Durham. So well had the king done by the *bishop, that all England went after his counsel, and so as he would: and he thought to do by him as Judas Iscariot did by our Lord. And *earl Roger was also at that plotting, and very many people with them, all Frenchmen. And this plot was formed in Lent (Mar. 1st). As soon as Easter came, they went and ravaged, and burned, and laid waste the king's farm-vills, and laid waste the lands of all the men who remained faithful to the king. And each of them went to his castle, and manned it, and provisioned it as he best could; and bishop Geoffrey and Robert of *Monbrai went to Bristol, and harried, and brought the booty to the castle. And afterwards they went out from the castle and

* of Coutances.
* of Durham.
* of Shrewsbury.
* Also Molbray, Moubray.

357.

ravaged Bath and all the land thereabout, and all the district of Berkeley they laid waste. And the chief men of Hereford and all that shire forthwith, and the men of Shropshire with many people from Brytland (Wales), came and harried and burned in Worcestershire, on till they came to the city itself; and would then burn the city, and plunder the monastery, and win the king's castle into their hands. Seeing these things, the venerable bishop Wulfstân was sorely troubled in his mind; because the castle had been committed to his keeping. Nevertheless, the men of his household went out with a few men from the castle, and, through God's mercy and through the bishop's deserts, slew and captured five hundred men, and put all the others to flight. The bishop of Durham did all the harm he could everywhere in the north. One of them was called * Roger, who 'seized by surprise' the castle at Norwich, and did yet the worst of all over all that land. * Hugo was also one who did nothing better, either in Leicestershire or in Northamptonshire. The bishop Odo, [2] 'who by his mother was related to the king,' went into Kent to his earldom, and sorely ruined it, and laid completely waste the lands of the king and the archbishop, and brought all the spoil into his castle of Rochester. When the king was apprized of all these things, and what treason they were practising against him, he was greatly troubled in mind. He then sent after Englishmen, and told to them his need, and desired their support, and promised them the best laws that ever were before in this land; and every unjust impost he forbade, and granted to men their woods and liberty of the chase; but it stood no while. But the Englishmen, nevertheless, betook them to the aid of the king their lord. They then went towards Rochester, and wished to get bishop Odo, thinking that if they had him who was erewhile the head of the evil counsel, they might the better get all the others. They came then to the castle at Tonbridge: in the castle then were bishop Odo's knights, and many others, who wished to hold it against the king. But the Englishmen went and brake into the castle, and the men who were therein made peace with the king. The king with his

* Bigot.

* of Grentemaisnil.

[1] hleop into þam castele, literally *ran or leaped into.*

[2] Here the original text is either defective or corrupt.

army went towards Rochester, and they weened that the bishop was therein; but it became known to the king that the bishop was gone to the castle at Pevensey; and the king with his army went after, and beset the castle about, with a very large army, full six weeks. In the meanwhile, Robert the count of Normandy, the king's brother, gathered a very large force, and thought to win England, with the aid of the men who were in this land against the king: and he sent some of his men to this land, and would come himself after. But the Englishmen who guarded the sea seized some of the men, and slew and drowned more than any man could tell. After that, food failed those within the castle; they then desired peace, and gave it up to the king; and the bishop swore that he would depart from England, and come no more into this land, unless the king sent after him; and that he would give up the castle of Rochester. Just as the bishop was gone, and was to give up the castle, and the king had sent his men with him, the men who were within the castle rosé, and took the bishop and the king's men, and put them in durance. Within the castle were some very good knights: * Eustace the young, and three sons of earl Roger, and all the best born men that were in this land or in Normandy. When the king was apprized of these things, he went after with the army that he had there, and sent over all England, and bade that every man that was 'unniðing' should come to him, French and English, from town and from country. Then much folk came to him, and he went to Rochester, and beset the castle, until they who were therein made peace and gave up the castle. Bishop Odo, with the men who were within the castle, went over sea; and so the bishop left the dignity that the had in this land. The king afterwards sent an army to Durham, and caused the castle to be beset; and the bishop made peace, and gave up the castle, and left his bishopric, and went to Normandy. Many Frenchmen also left their lands, and went over sea: and the king gave their lands to the men who had been faithful to him.

* of Boulogne.

358.

An. M.LXXXIX. In this year the venerable father and comfort of monks, archbishop Lanfranc, departed from this life; but we hope that he went to the heavenly kingdom. Likewise there happened over all England a great earthquake, on the day the IIIrd of the Ides of August (Aug. 11th). And it was

a very backward year in corn and in fruits of every kind; so that many men reaped their corn about Martinmas (Nov. 11th), and yet later.

An. M.XC. Indiction XIII. This being thus done, as we have before above said, relative to the king and to his brother, and to his men, the king was considering how he might take vengeance on his brother Robert, most annoy him, and win Normandy from him. Thus through his cunning, or through treasures, he obtained the castle of St. Valery and the haven; and so he got that at Albemarle; and therein he set his foot-soldiers; and they did harm upon the land in harrying and in burning. After this he got more castles in the land, and therein placed his knights. When the count of Normandy, Robert, found that his sworn men deserted him, and gave up their castles to his harm, he sent to his lord Philip, king of the Franks, and he came to Normandy with a large army; and the king and the count, with an immense force, beset the castle about wherein were the men of the king of England. King William of England then sent to Philip, king of the Franks, and he, for his love, or for his great treasures, deserted his vassal, the count Robert, and his land, and went again to France, and left them as they were. And amid these things this land was sorely fordone by unlawful imposts and many other calamities.

An. M.XCI. In this year king William held his court at Christmas in Westminster; and thereafter at Candlemas (Feb. 2nd) he went, to the detriment of his brother, out of England into Normandy. While he was there, their reconciliation took place, on the condition, that the count should cede to him Fécamp, and the county of Eu, and Cherbourg, and, in addition thereto, that the king's men should be sackless in the castles that they had gotten against the will of the count. And the many which their father had won, and those which had revolted from the count, the king in return promised to reduce to obedience; and all that his father had there beyond, except those which he then ceded to the king; and that all those who in England had before lost their land for the count, should by this agreement have it back; and that the count should have in England as much as was in their treaty. And if the count
359. died without a son by lawful wedlock, the king should be heir of all Normandy: by this same treaty, if the king died, the count should be heir of all England. To this treaty swore twelve

of the *best on the king's side, and twelve on the count's; yet it stood but a little while afterwards: While this reconciliation was pending, Eadgar ætheling was deprived of the land which the count had previously ceded to him; and went out of Normandy to the king, his [1]brother-in-law, in Scotland, and to his sister. While king William was out of England, king Malcolm of Scotland came hither into England, and harried a great deal of it, until the good men who had charge of this land sent a force against him, and turned him back. When king William in Normandy heard of this, he made ready for his departure, and came to England, and his brother the count Robert with him, and forthwith ordered a force to be called out, both a ship-force and a land-force; but the ship-force, ere he could come to Scotland, almost all perished miserably, a few days before St. Michael's mass: and the king and his brother went with the land-force. But when king Malcholm heard that they would seek him with a force, he went with his force out of Scotland into the *district of Leeds, in England, and there awaited. When king William with his force approached, then intervened count Robert and Eadgar ætheling, and so made a reconciliation between the kings; so that king Malcolm came to our king, and became his man, with all such obedience as he had before paid to his father, and that with oath confirmed. And king William promised him in land and in all things that which he had had before under his father. In this reconciliation Eadgar ætheling was also reconciled with the king; and the kings then, with great good feeling, separated; but that stood only a little while. And count Robert continued here with the king almost to Christmas, and during that time found little of the truth of their compact; and two days before that tide, took ship in Wight, and went to Normandy, and Eadgar ætheling with him.

* barones. *Fl. Wigorn.*

* provincia Loidis. *Fl. Wigorn.*

An. MXCII. In this year king William, with a large force, went north to Carlisle, and [2]restored the town, and raised the castle; and drove out Dolphin, who previously had ruled the land there; and garrisoned the castle with his own men, and

[1] The word 'aðum' usually signifies *son-in-law*.

[2] "a Danis paganis ante cc. annos diruta, et usque ad id tempus mansit deserta." Flor. Wigorn.

then returned south hither. And very many country folk, with wives and with cattle, he sent thither, there to dwell and to till the land.

An. M.XCIII. In this year, in Lent, the king William was taken so sick at Gloucester, that he was everywhere reported dead. And in his illness he promised many promises to God: to lead his own life righteously, and to grant peace and protection to God's churches, and never more again for money to sell them, and to have all just laws among his people. And the archbishopric of Canterbury, that had before remained in his own hand, he delivered to Anselm, who had before been abbot of Bec; and to Robert his chancellor, the bishopric of Lincoln; and to many monasteries he granted land; but which he afterwards withdrew, when he became well; and abandoned all the good laws that he had before promised us. Then after this, the king of Scotland sent, and demanded the fulfilment of the treaty that had been promised him. And king William summoned him to Gloucester, and sent him hostages to Scotland, and Eadgar ætheling afterwards, and the men back again, who brought him with great worship to the king. But when he came to the king, he could not be held worthy either the speech of our king, or the conditions that had previously been
360. promised him; and therefore in great hostility they parted, and king Malcolm returned home to Scotland. But as soon as he came home, he gathered his army, and marched into England, harrying with more animosity than ever behoved him. And then Robert the earl of Northumberland ensnared him with his men unawares, and slew him. Morel of Bamborough slew him, who was the earl's steward and king Malcolm's gossip. With him was also slain his son Edward, who should, if he had lived, have been king after him. When the good queen Margaret heard this—her dearest lord and son thus deceived—she was in mind afflicted to death; and with her priests went to church, and received her rites, and obtained by prayer to God that she might give up her spirit. And the Scots then chose Donald, Malcolm's brother, for king, and drove out all the English, who were before with king Malcolm. When Duncan, king Malcolm's son, who was in king William's court,—his father having before given him as a hostage to our king's father, and had so remained afterwards,—heard all that had thus taken place, he came to the king, and performed such fealty, as the

king would have of him, and so, with his permission, went to Scotland, with the support that he could get of English and French, and deprived his kinsman Donald of the kingdom, and was received for king. But some of the Scots afterwards gathered together, and slew almost all his followers, and he himself with a few escaped. Afterwards they were reconciled, on the condition that he never again should harbour in the land either English or French.

An. M.XCIV. In this year king William had his court at Christmas in Gloucester, and messengers came to him thither from his brother Robert of Normandy, who declared that his brother renounced all peace and agreement, unless the king would perform all that they had before settled in the agreement; and besides that he called him forsworn and faithless, unless he held to the agreement, or went thither and there exculpated himself where the agreement had before been made and also sworn to. Then went the king to Hastings, at Candlemas (Feb. 2nd); and while he was there waiting for weather, he caused the monastery at Battle to be hallowed, and took his staff from Herbert *Losang, bishop of Thetford; and thereafter at Mid-Lent went over sea to Normandy. After he came thither he and the count Robert, his brother, said that they should come together in peace, and they did so, yet might not be reconciled. After that they came together again with the same men who had before made the compact and also sworn the oaths, and they charged the whole breach upon the king: but he would neither allow this nor also hold to the agreement; and therefore they separated with great animosity. And the king afterwards won the castle at Bures, and took the count's men therein, some of whom he sent hither to this land. Against this, the count, with the support of the king of France, won the castle of Argences, and therein took Roger Poitevin, and seven hundred of the king's knights with him; and afterwards that at Houlme: and repeatedly each of them against the other burned the towns and took the men. Then the king sent hither to this land, and commanded twenty thousand Englishmen to be called out to his support in Normandy; but when they came to the sea, they were ordered to return, and to give, for the king's behoof, the money that they had received; that was half a pound each man; and they did so. And after this, the count, within Normandy, with the king of France, and with

* de Losinga.

61.

all those that they could gather, went towards Eu, wherein was the king William, and thought to besiege him therein; and so proceeded until they came to Longueville. There was the king of France turned back by craft, and all the expedition was afterwards dispersed. In the meanwhile king William sent after his brother Henry, who was in the castle of Domfront; but because he could not pass through Normandy in peace, he sent ships after him and Hugh earl of Chester. But when they should have gone towards Eu, where the king was, they went to England, and arrived at Southampton on All-Hallows eve (Oct. 31st), and there afterwards continued, and at Christmas were in London. Also in this same year the Welshmen assembled and raised a war against the French who were in Wales, or in the neighbourhood, and had previously deprived them of their lands, and demolished many fastnesses and castles, and slew many men; and after their multitude had increased they divided themselves into more. Against one of those parties Hugh earl of Shropshire fought and put them to flight. But, nevertheless, the others all this year ceased from no evil which they could perpetrate. In this year also the Scots ensnared and slew their king Duncan, and after took to them again, a second time, his paternal uncle Donald for king, through whose machination and incitement he was betrayed to death.

An. M.XCV. In this year was king William the first four days of Christmas at Wissant, and after the fourth day came hither to land, and arrived at Dover. And Henry, the king's brother, dwelt in this land till Lent, and then went over sea to Normandy, with great treasure, on the king's behalf, against their brother, count Robert, and frequently warred upon the count, and did him great harm both in land and in men. And then at Easter the king held his court at Winchester, and the earl Robert of Northumberland would not come to court, and the king on that account was sorely excited against him, and sent to him, and harshly commanded, if he would be worthy of protection, that he should come to court at Pentecost. In this year Easter was on the VIIIth day of the Kal. of April (March 25th) [1]; and then at Easter, on the mass-night of St.

[1] The dates here appear to be inaccurate.

Ambrose, that is the IInd of the Nones of April (April 4th), there were seen, nearly over all this land, and nearly all the night, very many stars, as it were, to fall from heaven, not by one or two, but so thickly that no man could count them. Hereafter at Pentecost the king was at Windsor, and all his 'witan' with him, except the earl of Northumberland; because the king would neither give him hostages, nor grant upon pledged faith that he might come and go with peace. And the king therefore ordered his army, and went against the earl to Northumberland. And soon after he came thither, he won many and almost all of the best of the earl's retainers in a fastness, and placed them in durance. And the castle at Tynemouth he besieged until he won it, and the earl's brother therein, and all those who were with him; and afterwards went to Bamborough, and besieged the earl therein. But when the king saw that he could not win it, he ordered a castle to be made before Bamborough, and called it in his speech 'Malveisin,' that is in English, 'Evil neighbour,' and garrisoned it strongly with his men, and afterwards went southward. Then immediately after that the king was gone south, the earl 362.
one night went out from Bamborough towards Tynemouth; but those who were in the new castle were aware of him, and went after him, and attacked and wounded, and afterwards captured him; and of those who were with him some were slain, some taken alive. In the meanwhile it became known to the king that the Welshmen in Wales had demolished a castle called Montgomery, and slain earl Hugh's men who had to hold it; and he therefore commanded a second army to be suddenly levied, and after St. Michael's mass went into Wales, and distributed his force, and penetrated all the land, so that the force all came together on All-Hallows (Nov. 1st) at Snowdon. But the Welsh went constantly before into mountains and moors, so that it was impossible to come at them. And the king then turned homewards, because he saw that he could not do more there that winter. When the king came back, he commanded earl Robert of Northumberland to be taken and led to Bamborough, and both his eyes to be put out, unless those who were therein would give up the castle. His wife and Morel, who was his steward, and also his kinsman, held it. Through this the castle was then given up; and Morel was then in the king's court, and through him were many, both

ordained and also lay, discovered, who with their counsel had been among the adversaries of the king. The king had then before this time commanded some to be brought into durance, and it afterwards to be very rigorously announced over all this land, that all who held land of the king, as they would be worthy of protection, should be at court in time. And the king commanded the earl Robert to be led to Windsor, and to be there held within the castle. Also in this same year, towards Easter, the pope's legate came hither to this land. This was Walter, a man of very good life, bishop of the city of Albano; and at Pentecost, on behalf of pope Urban, gave to archbishop Anselm his pall; and he received him at his archiepiscopal see of Canterbury. And the bishop Walter continued this year long afterwards in the country; and afterwards the Rome-scot was sent by him, which had not been done for many years before. In this year also were very unseasonable tempests, and therefore, through all this land, the earth-fruits were all turned to mediocrity.

An. M.XCVI. In this year king William held his court at Christmas in Windsor; and William, bishop of Durham, died there on New year's day. And in the Octaves of the Epiphany (Jan. 13th) the king and all his council were at Salisbury. There Geoffrey Bainard accused William of Eu, the king's kinsman, that he had been in the treason against the king, and maintained it against him by fight, and overcame him in single combat, and after he was overcome, the king commanded his eyes to be put out, and afterwards to emasculate him; and his steward named William, who was the son of his *maternal aunt, the king commanded to be hanged on a rood. Then also were Eudes, count of Champagne, the king's [1]cousin, and many others, deprived of their lands, and some led to London, and there [2]deprived (of sight). In this year also, at Easter, there was a great excitement through all this nation and many other nations, through Urban, who was called pope, though he

*amitæ. *Fl. Wigorn.*

[1] In the text he is called 'aðum,' which usually signifies *son-in law*; but see his relationship in Orderic. Vitalis, p. 254, edit. Maseres.

[2] This rendering of 'spilde' is conjectural, but is supported by the passage (a. 1124), 'spilde of here 'ægon.' The punishment being common, the word 'spillan' might have sufficiently designated it, without further specification. Or it may, perhaps, simply mean *destroyed*.

had nothing of the see at Rome. And numberless people, with wives and children, went in order that they might fight against the heathen nations. Through this expedition, the king and his brother, count Robert, became reconciled, so that the king went over sea, and for money received from him all Normandy in pledge, so that they then were reconciled. And the count afterwards went, and with him the counts of Flanders and of Boulogne, and also many other chief men. And count Robert and those who went with him continued during the winter in Apulia. But of the people that went by Hungary, many thousands there and by the way miserably perished; and many sad and 'hunger-bitten,' towards winter, journeyed home. This was a very dismal year over all England, both through manifold imposts and also through a very sad famine that this year afflicted this country. Also in this year the chief men who held this land frequently sent a force into Wales, and many a man thereby sorely afflicted; but there naught was gained but loss of men and waste of money.

An. M.XCVII. In this year was king William at Christmas in Normandy, and then towards Easter was coming hither to this land, because he thought to hold his court at Winchester; but he was detained by bad weather until Easter-eve, so that he first arrived at Arundel, and therefore held his court at Windsor. And thereafter, with a great army, went into Wales, and penetrated the land in all directions with his force, through some of the Welshmen who came to him, and were his guides; and he continued therein from Midsummer almost till August, and lost much therein, in men and in horses, and also in many other things. The Welshmen, after they had revolted from the king, chose them many chieftains from themselves; one of these was called Cadogan, who was the worthiest of them, he was brother's son of king Griffith. And when the king saw that he could there further nothing according to his will, he returned to this land, and shortly after that he caused castles to be made on the borders. Then at St. Michael's mass,[1] the IVth of the Nones of October (Oct. 4th) there appeared an

[1] This is an error, Michaelmas being on the 3rd of the Kal. of Oct., as Florence has it.

extraordinary star, shining in the evening, and soon going to its setting. It was seen in the south-west, and the ray that stood from it seemed very long, shining south-east; and almost all the week it appeared in this wise. Many men supposed that it was [1] comet. Immediately after this the archbishop Anselm of Canterbury took leave of the king, though it was against the king's will, as men supposed, and went over sea; because it seemed to him that in this nation little was done according to right, and according to his instruction. And the king thereafter, on St. Martin's mass-day (Nov. 11th) went to Normandy; but while he was waiting for weather, his court, in the shires where they lay, did the greatest harm that ever court or army could do in a peaceable land. This was in all things a very sad year, and over grievous, from the tempests, when the land should be tilled, or after, when the produce should be gathered; and in unjust imposts which never ceased. [2] Many ships also, which with their work belonged to London, suffered great detriment by reason of the wall which they wrought about the Tower, and of the bridge, which was almost dispersed by the flood; and of the king's hall-work, which was being wrought at Westminster, and many men thereby injured. Also in the same year, soon after St. Michael's mass, Eadgar ætheling, with the king's support, went with a force into Scotland, and in a hard-fought battle won that land, and drove out the king Donald, and in king William's vassalage, set as king his kinsman Eadgar, who was the son of king Malcolm and of queen Margaret; and afterwards returned to England.

364. An. M.XCVIII. In this year at Christmas king William was in Normandy; and Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, and Baldwine, abbot of St. Edmunds, within that tide both died. And in this year also Turold, abbot of Peterborough, died. In this year also, in the summer, at Finchamstead in Berkshire, a pool welled out blood, so as many trustworthy men said who should have seen it. And *earl Hugh was slain in Anglesey by

* of Shrewsbury.

[1] That is, the star so called; our forefathers apparently regarding *comet* as a proper name.

[2] This passage, as far as the word *injured*, is not very intelligible, though I believe it to be nearer to the true meaning of the original than what is given in former editions.

[1] vikings, and his brother Robert was his heir, as he had obtained from the king. Before St. Michael's mass, the heaven appeared almost all the night as if it were burning. This was a very sad year, through manifold unjust imposts, and through the great rains, which ceased not all the year: nearly all the tilth in the marsh-land perished.

An. M.XCIX. In this year king William was at Midwinter in Normandy; and at Easter came hither to this land; and at Pentecost held his court, for the first time, in his new building at Westminster; and there gave to *Ranulf his chaplain the bishopric of Durham, who had before [2] held and supervised all his 'motes' over all England. And immediately after, he went over sea, and drove the count *Hélie out of Le Maine, and afterwards reduced it under his power; and so on St. Michael's mass came again hither to land. In this year also, on St. Martin's mass-day (Nov. 11th), the sea-flood sprang up to that degree, and did so much harm, as no man remembered that it ever before did; and it was on the same day a new moon. And Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, died during Advent.

* Flambard.

* de la Flèche.

An. M.C. In this year king William held his court at Christmas in Gloucester, and at Easter in Winchester, and at Pentecost in Westminster. And at Pentecost, at a town in Berkshire, blood was seen to well from the earth, as many said who should have seen it. And thereafter, on the morning after Lammas day (Aug. 1st), king William was shot with an arrow in hunting, by one of his men, and afterwards brought to Winchester, and buried in the bishopric. That was in the thirteenth year after he had succeeded to the realm. He was very rigorous and stern over his land and his men, and towards all his neighbours, and very formidable; and through the counsels of evil men, that were always grateful to him, and through his own covetousness, he was ever tormenting this nation with an army and with unjust exactions; because in his days every right fell, and every wrong in the sight of God and of the world rose up. God's churches he depressed, and

---

[1] The viking (útviking of the original) who shot him was Magnus Barfod, king of Norway. See Flor. Wigorn. II. p. 42, ed. E. H. S.; also his Saga in Snorri, and Orderic. Vitalis, p. 767.

[2] "qui prius tenuerat placita sua "per totam Angliam." Ann. Wav. p. 141. See "England under the Norman Kings," p. 226.

all the bishoprics and abbacies, whose heads died in his days, he either sold for money, or held in his own hand, and let for rent; because he would be the heir of every man, ordained and lay; and so that on the day he fell, he had in his own hand the archbishopric of Canterbury, and the bishopric of Winchester, and that of Salisbury, and eleven abbacies, all let to rent. And, though I may longer delay it, all that was hateful to God and oppressive to men, all that was customary in this land in his time; and therefore he was hateful to almost all his people, and odious to God, as his end made manifest; for he departed in the midst of his unrighteousness, without repentance and any atonement. On the Thursday he was slain, and on the morning after buried; and after he was buried, those of the
365. council who were nigh at hand, chose his brother Henry for king; and he straightways gave the bishopric of Winchester to William Giffard, and then went to London; and on the Sunday after, before the altar at Westminster, promised to God and all the people to put down all the injustices that were in his brother's time; and to maintain the best laws that stood in any king's day before him. And then, after that, the bishop of London, Maurice, hallowed him king; and all in this land submitted to him, and swore oaths, and became his men. And the king soon after this, by the counsel of those who were about him, caused bishop Ranulf of Durham to be taken, and caused him to be brought into the Tower of London, and be there held. Then, before St. Michael's mass (Sept. 29th), the archbishop of Canterbury, Anselm, came hither to land, as king Henry, by the advice of his council, had sent after him, because he had gone out of this land for the great wrong that king William had done him. And then soon hereafter the king took to wife Matilda, daughter of king Malcolm of Scotland and the good queen Margaret, king Edward's kinswoman, of the right royal race of England. And on St. Martin's mass-day (Nov. 11th), she was given to him, with great worship, at Westminster; and the archbishop Anselm wedded her to him, and afterwards hallowed her queen. And the archbishop Thomas of York died soon after. In this same year also, in autumn, count Robert came home to Normandy, and count Robert of Flanders, and Eustace count of Boulogne, from Jerusalem. And as soon as count Robert came into Normandy, he was joyfully received by all the people, except

the castles, which were occupied by king Henry's men; against which he had many onsets and contests.

An. MC.I. In this year, at Christmas, king Henry held his court in Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester. And then, soon after, the chief men here in the land became hostile against the king, both from their own great faithlessness, and also through count Robert of Normandy, who was meditating a hostile invasion of this land. And the king then sent ships out to sea, to the detriment and hindrance of his brother; but afterwards some of them failed at need, and turned from the king, and submitted to count Robert. Then, at Midsummer, the king went out to Pevensey with all his force against his brother, and there awaited him. But, in the meanwhile, count Robert landed at Portsmouth, twelve nights before Lammas (Aug. 1st), and the king with all his force came against him. But the chief men went between them, and reconciled the brothers, on the condition, that the king should relinquish all that he held by force in Normandy against the count; and that all those in England should have their land again, who had before lost it through the count; and * count Eustace also all his paternal land here in the country; and that count Robert every year should have three thousand marks of silver from England; and that whichever of the brothers survived the other, should be heir of all England, and also of Normandy, except that the deceased had an heir in lawful wedlock. And this then twelve of the highest on each side confirmed by oath: and the count afterwards continued here in the land until after St. Michael's mass; and his men incessantly did much harm as they went, the while that the count continued here in the country. In this year also bishop Ranulf at Candlemas escaped by night out of the Tower of London, where he had been in durance, and went to Normandy; through whose machination and instigation chiefly count Robert had this year sought this land with hostility.

* of Boulogne.

1066.

An. MC.II. In this year, at the Nativity, king Henry was in Westminster; and at Easter in Winchester. And soon after became inimical to each other the king and the earl Robert of Belesme, who had the earldom of Shrewsbury here in the country, which his father Roger had previously held, and a great territory thereto, both on this side of the sea, and beyond. And the king went and besieged the castle at Arundel; but when he

could not so speedily win it, he caused castles to be built before it, and garrisoned them with his men; and then with all his force went to Bridgenorth, and there continued until he had the castle and deprived earl Robert of his land, and taken away all that he had in England. And the earl so retired over sea, and the army then returned home. Then after that, at St. Michael's mass, the king was at Westminster, and all the chief men in this land, both ordained and lay; and the [1]archbishop Anselm held a synod of the clergy, and they there set forth many canons that appertain to Christianity. And many there, both French and English, lost their staves and authority which they had unjustly acquired, or lived on with iniquity. And in this same year, in Pentecost mass-week, there came thieves, some from [1]Auvergne, some from France, and some from Flanders, and broke into the monastery of Peterborough, and therein took much of value, in gold, and in silver, which were roods, and chalices, and candlesticks.

An. MC.III. In this year, at Midwinter, king Henry was at Westminster. And soon after the *bishop William Giffard went out of this land, because, against right, he would not receive his ordination from the archbishop Gerard of York. And then at Easter the king held his court in Winchester; and thereafter the archbishop Anselm of Canterbury went to Rome, as was agreed by him and the king. In this year also count Robert of Normandy came to the country to speak with the king; and before he went hence he forgave the three thousand marks that king Henry, according to agreement, was to give him every year. In this year also, at Hampstead in Berkshire, blood was seen [to well] from the earth. This was a very calamitous year in the land, through manifold imposts, and through murrain of cattle, and perishing of fruits, both in corn and also in all tree-fruits. Also in the morning, on the mass-day of St. Laurence (Aug. 10th), the wind did so great harm here in the country to all fruits, as no man remembered that it ever did before. In this same year died Matthias, abbot of Peterborough, who lived not longer than one

* of Winton.

[1] For the particulars of this synod, see Eadmer, Hist. Novorum, p. 67, or Johnson, Eccles. Laws and Canons, edit. Baron, II. p. 22.

[2] At that time a separate state.

year after he was abbot. After St. Michael's mass, on the XIIth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 21st), he was with procession received as abbot, and on the same day of the second year he was dead in Gloucester, and there buried.

An. MC.IV. In this year king Henry held his court at Christmas in Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester, and at Pentecost again in Westminster. In this year, the first day of Pentecost was on the Nones of June (June 5th); and on the Tuesday after there appeared four circles at mid-day about the sun, of a white hue, each twined under the other as if 367.
they were painted. All who saw it wondered, because they never remembered such before. Hereafter were conciliated count Robert of Normandy and Robert de Belesme, whom king Henry had before deprived of his lands and driven from England; and through their conciliation the king of England and the count of Normandy became adversaries. And the king sent his folk over sea to Normandy; and the chief men there in the land received them, and with treason to their lord the count, admitted them into their castles, whence they did the count many injuries by harryings and burning. In this year also William count of Mortain went from this land to Normandy; but after he was gone he wrought against the king, for which the king deprived him of the land and all he had in this country. It is not easy to recount the miseries of this land which it was at this time suffering, through various and manifold illegalities and imposts, which never ceased nor failed. And ever as the king went there was plundering by his followers upon his wretched people, and at the same time very often burnings and murders. All this was to the anger of God, and the torment of the miserable people.

An. MC.V. In this year at the Nativity, king Henry held his court at Windsor; and thereafter, in Lent, he went over sea to Normandy, against his brother count Robert. And while he there abode he won from his brother Caen and Bayeux; and almost all the castles and the chief men there in the land became subjected to him; and he afterwards, at autumn, returned to this land; and what he had won in Normandy continued afterwards in peace, and obedient to him, except those who dwelt anywhere near to the count William of Mortain, whom he repeatedly oppressed to the utmost of his power, for the loss of his land here in this country. And then before

Christmas came Robert de Belesme to this land to the king. This was a very calamitous year in the land, through the perishing of the fruits, and the manifold exactions, which never ceased before the king passed over, and while he was there, and then again after he came back.

An. MC.VI. In this year king Henry was at the Nativity in Westminster, and there held his court; and at that tide Robert de Belesme went from the king unreconciled, from this land to Normandy. Then afterwards, before Lent, the king was at Northampton, and count Robert his brother came thither to him from Normandy; and because the king would not give up to him what he had taken from him in Normandy, they parted in enmity; and the count went immediately back over sea. In the first week of Lent, on the Friday, the XIVth of the Kal. of March (Feb. 16th), there appeared in the evening an uncommon star, and for a long time after was seen shining a while every evening. The star appeared in the south-west; it seemed little and dark, but the ray that stood from it was very bright, and appeared [1]like an immense beam shining north-east; and one evening it appeared as if the beam were entering the star from an opposite direction. Some said that they saw more unknown stars at this time, but we do not write it more openly, because we did not ourselves see them.
368. On the night, the morrow of which was Cœna Domini, that is the [2]Thursday before Easter, were seen two moons in the heaven, before day; one in the east and the other in the west, both full; and the same day was the XIVth of the moon. At Easter the king was at Bath, and at Pentecost at Salisbury; because he would not hold a court on his departure over sea. Thereafter, before August, the king went over sea to Normandy; and almost all who were there in the land submitted to his will, except Robert de Belesme and the count of Mortain, and a few others of the chief men who yet held with the count of Normandy; and therefore the king afterwards went with an army and besieged a castle of the count of Mortain, called Tinchebray. While the king was besieging the castle, came count Robert of Normandy, on the eve of St. Michael's mass,

[1] "quasi ingens trabes." Flor. Wigorn.

[2] Called also Maundy Thursday and Shere Thursday.

against the king with his force, and with him Robert de Belesme and William count of Mortain, and all who would be with them; but the strength and the victory were the king's. There were the count of Normandy taken, and the [1] count of Mortain, and Robert de Stuttevile, and afterwards sent to England, and placed in durance. Robert de Belesme was there put to flight, and William Crespin taken, and many with him. Eadgar ætheling, who a little before had gone from the king to the count, was also there taken, whom the king afterwards let go sackless. Afterwards the king subdued all that was in Normandy, and established it all according to his will and power. In this year also were very heavy and sinful contests between the emperor of Saxony and his son; and during these contests the father died, and the son succeeded to the empire.

An. MC.VII. In this year, at Christmas, king Henry was in Normandy, and ordered and established that land under his power; and then afterwards came hither to this land in Lent, and at Easter held his court in Windsor; and at Pentecost, in Westminster. And afterwards, in the beginning of August, he was again in Westminster, and there gave and appointed to the bishopries and abbacies, which in England or Normandy were without head and shepherd. Of these there were so many that there was no man that remembered that ever before so many together were given. And at this same time, among the others who received abbacies, Ernulf, who before was prior in Canterbury, succeeded to the abbacy of Peterborough. This was just about seven years after king Henry succeeded to the kingdom, and that was the one and fortieth year since the Franks ruled this land. Many said that they had seen various tokens in the moon this year, and its light waxing and waning contrary to nature. In this year died Maurice,

[1] "Le vainqueur ne se contenta "pas de le dépouiller de toutes ses "propriétés (et en particulier du "comté de Mortain, qu'il donna à "Etienne de Blois) mais encore il le "renferma dans une étroite capti-"vité, et poussa la barbarie, dit on, "jusqu'à lui faire crever les yeux "de sang-froid dans sa prison. "Cette circonstance ne fut connue "qu' après la mort de Henri. Voyez "*l'Histoire de Geoffroi Plantagenet*, "par Jean de Marmoutier," cited by M. A. Le Prevost, Roman de Rou, II. p. 360, *note*.

bishop of London, and Robert, abbot of St. Edmundsbury, and Richard, abbot of Ely. In this year also died king Eadgar of Scotland, on the Ides of January (Jan. 13th), and Alexander his brother succeeded to the kingdom, as king Henry granted him.

An. MC.VIII. In this year king Henry was at the Nativity in Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester, and at Pentecost again in Westminster. And, thereafter, before August he went to Normandy. And Philip, king of France, died on the Nones
*VI. of August (Aug. 5th), and his son *Lewis succeeded to the kingdom; and there were afterwards many strifes betwixt the king of France and him of England, while he abode in Normandy. In this year also died the archbishop Gerard of York, before Pentecost; and Thomas was afterwards thereto appointed.

369. An. MC.IX. In this year king Henry was at Christmas and at Easter in Normandy; and before Pentecost he came to this land, and held his court in Westminster. There were the contracts completed and the oaths sworn for the marriage of
Henry V. his daughter with the *emperor. In this year were very many thunderstorms, and those very awful. And the archbishop Anselm of Canterbury died on the day the XIth of the Kal. of April (March 22nd); and the first day of Easter was on Litania major (April 25th).

An. MC.X. In this year king Henry held his court at Christmas in Westminster; and at Easter he was at Marlborough; and at Pentecost, for the first time, he held his court in the New Windsor. In this year, before Lent, the king sent his daughter, with manifold treasures, over sea, and gave her to the emperor. On the fifth night of the month of May, the moon appeared in the evening brightly shining, and afterwards, by little and little, its light waned, so that as soon as it was night, it was so completely quenched that neither light nor orb, nor anything at all of it, was seen. And so it continued very near until day, and then appeared full and brightly shining. It was on this same day a fortnight old. All the night the air was very clear, and the stars over all the heaven were brightly shining. And the tree-fruits on that night were sorely nipt. After that, in the month of June, a star appeared in the north-east, and its beams stood before it in the south-west; and thus it was seen for many nights; and further in the night, when

it rose higher, it was seen going back to the north-west. In this year were Philip de Braiose, and William Malet, and William Bainard, deprived of their lands. In this year also died count Hélie, who held Le Maine of king Henry and 'Anjou; and after his decease the count of Anjou assumed and held it against the king. This was a very calamitous year in this land, through the taxes which the king levied for his daughter's marriage, and through tempests, by which the earth-fruits were greatly injured, and the tree-fruits over all this land almost all perished. In this year it was first begun to work on the new monastery at Chertsey.

An. MC.XI. In this year king Henry did not bear his crown at Christmas, nor at Easter, nor at Pentecost; and in August he went over sea to Normandy, on account of the hostility that some had against him on the frontiers of France, and, above all, on account of the count of Anjou, who held Le Maine against him. And after he came over thither, many hostile inroads, and burnings, and harryings they did between them. In this year died count Robert of Flanders; and his son Baldwine succeeded thereto. In this year was a very long, and sad, and severe winter; and thereby were the earth-fruits greatly injured; and there was the greatest murrain of cattle that any man could remember.

An. MC.XII. All this year king Henry abode in Normandy, in consequence of the hostility that he had against France, and against the count of Anjou, who held Le Maine against him. And while he was there he deprived of their lands the count of Evreux and William Crespin, and drove them out of Normandy; and to Philip de Braiose, he restored his land, who had before been deprived of it; and Robert de Belesme he caused to be taken and put into prison. This was a very good year, and very abundant in wood and in field; but it was very sad and sorrowful one, through a most destructive pestilence.

An. MC.XIII. In this year king Henry was at the Nativity, 370.
and at Easter, and at Pentecost, in Normandy; and afterwards, in the summer, he sent hither to this country Robert de Be-

[1] If the reading of 'Angeow,' for the senseless 'on eweow' of the text, be well founded, it shows that Hélie held of both princes, of Henry, as count of Normandy, and of the count of Anjou.

lesme to the castle at Wareham; and himself soon after came hither to this land.

An. MC.XIV. In this year king Henry held his court at the Nativity in Windsor; and afterwards this year he held no court oftener. And at Midsummer he went with a force into Wales; and the Welsh came and made peace with the king; and he caused castles to be built therein; and afterwards, in September, he went over sea to Normandy. In this year, in the latter end of May, was seen an uncommon star, with a long train, shining many nights. Also in this same year was so great an ebb everywhere in one day as no man before remembered, and so that men went riding and walking over the Thames to the east of the bridge at London. In this year were very great winds in the month of October; but it was excessively great in the night of the octave of St. Martin (Nov. 18th), and that was everywhere manifest, in woods and in towns. Also in this year the king gave the archbishopric of Canterbury to Ralph, who had previously been bishop of Rochester. And Thomas, the archbishop of York, died; and Thurstân succeeded him, who had previously been the king's chaplain. At this same time the king went towards the sea, and would cross, but the weather hindered him. In the meanwhile he sent his writ after the abbot Ernulf of Peterborough, and commanded him that he should come to him with the utmost speed, because he would speak with him in private speech. When he came to him, he forced upon him the bishopric of Rochester; and the archbishops, and bishops, and the nobility that were in England supported the king: and he long withstood, but it availed naught. And the king then commanded the archbishop that he should lead him to Canterbury, and bless him for bishop, whether he would or would not. This was done in the town which is called Bourne (Eastbourne). That was on the day the XVIIIth of the Kal. of October (Sept. 15th). When the monks of Peterborough heard that said, they were so sorry as they never were before; because he was a very good and meek man, and did much good within and without, while he there abode. May God Almighty ever abide with him! Then soon after, the king gave the abbacy to a monk of Séez, named John, at the desire of the archbishop of Canterbury. And soon after, the king and

the archbishop of Canterbury sent him to Rome after the archbishop's pall, and a monk with him, who was called Warner, and the archdeacon John, the archbishop's nephew: and they well sped there. This was done on the day the XIth of the Kal. of October (Sept. 21st), in the town which is called Rowner. And on the same day the king went on shipboard at Portsmouth.

An. MC.XV. In this year, at the Nativity, king Henry was in Normandy; and while he was there, he did so that all the chief men in Normandy did homage and swore oaths of fealty to his son William, whom he had by his queen; and after that, 371.
in the month of July, he came hither to this land. In this year there was so severe a winter, with snow and with frost, that no man that then lived ever before remembered a severer; and through that there was an immense mortality of cattle. In this year pope Paschal sent the pall hither to Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury; and he received it with great worship at his archiepiscopal see in Canterbury. It was brought by abbot Anselm from Rome, who was the nephew of archbishop Anselm, and the abbot John of Peterborough.

An. MC.XVI. In this year, at the Nativity, king Henry was at St. Alban's, and there caused the monastery to be hallowed; and at Easter at Odiham. And this year also there was a very gloomy winter, both severe and long, for cattle and for all things. And immediately after Easter the king went over sea to Normandy; and there were many hostile inroads, and plunderings, and castles taken, between France and Normandy. This hostility was chiefly because king Henry supported his nephew, count Theobald of Blois, who then was at war against his lord, Lewis king of France. This was a very grievous year, and deficient in earth-fruits, through the excessive rains that came immediately before August, and greatly troubled and afflicted [people] until the coming of Candlemas (Feb. 2nd). This year was also so wanting in mast, that in all this land, and also in Wales, none was heard spoken of. This land and this people were this year also oftentimes sorely oppressed through the imposts which the king took, both within town and without. In this same year all the monastery of Peterborough was burnt, and all the houses, except the chapter-house and the dormitory; and in addition thereto, all the greatest part of the

town was burnt. All this happened on a Friday, which was the IInd of the Nones of August (Aug. 4th).

An. MC.XVII. All this year king Henry abode in Normandy, on account of the hostility of the king of France, and his other neighbours. And then in the summer came the king of France, and with him the count of Flanders, with a force into Normandy, and remained therein one night, and in the morning returned without a battle: and Normandy was greatly oppressed, both by the imposts, and by the force which king Henry gathered against them. This nation also, through this same, through manifold imposts, was severely oppressed. In this year also, on the night of the Kal. of December (Dec. 1st), there were most violent storms, with thunder and lightning, and rain and hail. And in the night of the IIIrd of the Ides of December (Dec. 11th), the moon was far in the night as if it were all bloody, and afterwards eclipsed. Also in the night of the XVIIth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 16th), the heaven was seen very red, as if it were a conflagration. And on the octave of St. John the Evangelist (Jan. 3rd), was the great earthquake in Lombardy, through which many monasteries, and towers, and houses fell, and did great harm among men. This was a very deficient year in corn, through the rains that ceased not almost all the year. And the [1] abbot Gilbert of Westminster died on the VIIIth of the Ides of December (Dec. 6th); and *Faritz, abbot of Abingdon, died on the VIIth of the Kal. of March (Feb. 23rd); and in this same year

*Faricius.

. . . . . .

372. An. MC.XVIII. In all this year king Henry abode in Normandy, on account of the war of the king of France, and the count of Anjou, and the count of Flanders. And the count of Flanders was wounded in Normandy, and so wounded went to Flanders. Through the hostility of these the king was sorely troubled, and lost much both in money and also in land; but his own men vexed him most, who frequently revolted from and betrayed him, and turned to his foes; and, to the king's harm and betraying, gave up their castles to them. All

[1] A gravestone on the south side of the cloister of Westminster abbey is supposed to cover the remains of this abbot.

this England dearly bought through the manifold imposts, which all this year did not cease. This year, in the week of the Epiphany, there was one evening very great lightning, and a most immoderate thunder-clap afterwards. And queen Matilda died at Westminster on the day of the Kal. of May (May 1st), and was there buried. And in this year also died count Robert of Meulan. Also in this year, on St. Thomas' mass (Dec. 21st), there was so very violent a wind that no man who then lived remembered any greater; and that was everywhere seen, both in houses and also in trees. In this year also died pope Paschal, and John of Gaëta succeeded to the popedom, whose other name was Gelasius.

An. MC.XIX. [1]All this year king Henry abode in Normandy, and by the war with the king of France, and also with his own men, who with treachery revolted from him and joined his enemy, was oftentimes greatly embarrassed,[1] until the two kings with their people came together in Normandy. There was the king of France put to flight, and all his best men taken; and afterwards many of king Henry's men submitted to him and accorded with him, who before with their castles were against him; and some of the castles he took by force. In this year went William, the son of king Henry and queen Matilda, to Normandy to his father, and there was given to him and wedded to wife, the daughter of the count of Anjou. On St. Michael's mass-eve was a great earthquake in some places here in the land, though most in Gloucestershire and in Worcestershire. In this same year died pope Gelasius on this side of the *mountain, and was buried at Cluny. And after him the archbishop of Vienne was chosen pope, whose name was Calixtus. He afterwards, on the mass of St. Luke the Evangelist (Oct. 18th), came to France to Rheims, and there held a council. And the archbishop Thurstân of York went thither; and because that he, against right, and against the arch-see of Canterbury, and against the king's will, had

* the Alps.

[1] The integrity of the text seems here more than doubtful; the sense, however is, I believe, faithfully rendered, and in accordance with the words of the continuator of Florence of Worcester: "Plures Normanorum quam regi Henrico jurarent fidelitatem postposuerunt, et ad regem Franciæ Ludovicum principesque ejus, adversarios sciret licet, ... se transtulerunt."

received his ordination from the pope, the king prohibited him from all return to England. And thus he *forfeited his archbishopric, and went with the pope towards Rome. Also in this year died count Baldwine of Flanders of the wounds which he received in Normandy; and after him Charles, the son of his paternal aunt, succeeded to the government; he was the son of Cnut the saint, king of Denmark.

* bernode, *i.q.* bolode?

An. MC.XX. In this year the kings of England and France were reconciled, and after their reconciliation, all king Henry's own men in Normandy accorded with him, and the counts of Flanders and of Ponthieu. Then, after this, king Henry settled his castles and his land in Normandy after his will; and
373. so before Advent came hither to this land. And on the passage were drowned the king's two sons, William and Richard, and Richard earl of Chester, and Ottuel his brother, and very many of the king's court, stewards, and chamberlains, and cupbearers, and from divers habitations, and a countless number of very excellent folk along with them. This death was a twofold pain to their friends: one, that they were deprived of this life so suddenly; the other, that few of their bodies were found anywhere afterwards. In this year came that light to the sepulchre of the Lord in Jerusalem twice; once at Easter, and a second time on the Assumption of St. Mary (Aug. 15th), as credible persons said who came thence. And the archbishop Thurstân of York was, through the pope, reconciled with the king, and came hither to this land, and received his bishopric, though it was very displeasing to the archbishop of Canterbury.

An. MC.XXI. In this year king Henry was at Christmas at Brampton; and afterwards at Windsor, before Candlemas, was given him to wife Adela, and she was afterwards hallowed queen; she was the daughter of the [1] duke of Louvain. And the moon was eclipsed on the night of the Nones of April (April 5th), and was fourteen days old. And the king was at Easter in Berkeley; and afterwards, at Pentecost, he held a great court in Westminster; and afterwards in the summer went with a force into Wales; and the Welsh came to meet him, and after the king's will they accorded with him. In this

[1] Godfrey VII. count of Louvain, duke of Lower Lorraine, and marquis of Antwerp; afterwards duke of Brabant.

year came the count of Anjou from Jerusalem to his land, and afterwards sent to this land, and caused his daughter to be fetched, who had previously been given to wife to the king's son, William. And in the night of the vigil Natalis Domini was a very violent wind over all this land; and that was in many things manifestly seen.

An. MC.XXII. In this year king Henry was at Christmas in Norwich, and at Easter in Northampton. And in the Lent-tide before that, the town of Gloucester was burnt while the monks were singing their mass, and the deacon had begun the gospel 'Præteriens Jesus.' Then came the fire on the upper part of the steeple, and burned all the monastery and all the treasures that were there within, except a few books and three mass-robes. That was on the day the VIIIth of the Ides of March (March 8th). And afterwards, on the Tuesday after Palm Sunday, was a very violent wind on the day the XIth of the Kal. of April (March 22nd); after which came many tokens all over England, and many spectres were seen and heard. And on the night of the VIIIth of the Kal. of August (July 25th) there was a very great earthquake over all Somerset-shire and in Gloucestershire. Afterwards, on the day the VIth of the Ides of September, that was on St. Mary's mass-day (Sept. 8th), there was a very great wind from the *third hour of the day to the swart night. In this same year died Ralph, the archbishop of Canterbury, that was on the day the XIIIth of the Kal. of November (Oct. 20th). Afterwards there were many shipmen on the sea and on (fresh) water, who said that they saw in the north-east a great and broad fire near the earth, which at once waxed in length up to the sky; and the sky separated into four parts, and fought against it as if it would quench it; but the fire, nevertheless, waxed up to the heavens. The fire they saw in the dawn, and it lasted so long till it was light over all. That was on the day the VIIth of the Ides of December (Dec. 7th).

*9 A.M.

An. MC.XXIII. In this year at Christmas-tide king Henry was at Dunstable; and there came envoys from the count of Anjou to him; and thence he went to Woodstock, and his bishops and all his court with him. Then it befel on a Wednesday, which was on the IVth of the Ides of January (Jan. 10th), that the king was riding in his deer-fold, and the bishop Roger of Salisbury on one side of him, and the bishop

374.

Robert Bloet of Lincoln on the other side of him; and they were there riding and talking. Then the bishop of Lincoln sank down, and said to the king, "Lord king, I am dying." And the king alighted down from his horse, and lifted him betwixt his arms, and caused him to be borne to his inn; and he was then forthwith dead; and he was conveyed to Lincoln with great worship, and buried before St. Mary's altar. And the bishop of Chester, named Robert Pecceth, buried him. Then immediately after this the king sent his writ over all England, and bade his bishops, and his abbots, and all his thanes, that they should come to his council on Candlemas day (Feb. 2nd), at Gloucester, to meet him; and they did so. When they were there gathered, the king bade them that they should choose them an archbishop of Canterbury, whomsoever they would; and he would consent to it. Then spake the bishops among themselves and said, that they never more would have a man of monkish order for archbishop over them. And they all went together to the king, and desired that they might choose a man of the clerical order, whomsoever they would, for archbishop. And the king conceded it to them. All this was done previously through the bishop of Salisbury, and through the bishop of Lincoln, before *he was dead; because they never loved the rule of monks, but were ever against monks and their rule. And the prior and the monks of Canterbury, and all the other men of monkish order who were there, withstood it full two days; but it availed naught; for the bishop of Salisbury was strong and ruled all England, and was against it all that he might and could. Then they chose a clerk, who was named William of Corbeil, he was canon of a monastery called Chiche (St. Osyth). And they brought him before the king, and the king gave him the archbishopric, and all the bishops received him; almost all the monks, and earls, and thanes who were there opposing him. At the same time the envoys of the *count went in enmity from the king, nor recked they aught of his favour. At the same time came a legate from Rome, named Henry; he was abbot of the monastery of St. Jean d'Angely; and he came after the Rome-scot. And he said to the king that it was against right that a clerk should be set over monks; and therefore they had earlier chosen an archbishop in their chapter according to right. But the king would not undo it, for love of the bishop of

* abp. Ralph.

* of Anjou.

Salisbury. Then went the archbishop soon after to Canterbury, and was there received, though it was against their will, and was there immediately blessed as bishop by the bishop of London, and the bishop Ernulf of Rochester, and the bishop William Giffard of Winchester, and the bishop Bernard of *Wales, and the bishop Roger of Salisbury. Then soon in Lent the archbishop went to Rome after his pall, and with him went the bishop Bernard of Wales, and Sigfrid abbot of Glastonbury, and Anselm abbot of St. Edmund's, and John archdeacon of Canterbury, and Giffard, who was the king's domestic chaplain. At the same time went the archbishop Thurstân of York to Rome by the pope's command; and came thither three days before the archbishop of Canterbury came, and was there received with great worship. Then came the archbishop of Canterbury, and was there full seven nights ere he could come to speech of the pope. That was because the pope had been made to understand that he had received the archbishopric in opposition to the monks of the monastery, and against right. But that overcame Rome which overcomes all the world, that is gold and silver. And the pope was pacified, and gave him his pall; and the archbishop swore subjection to him in all the things which the pope enjoined him, on the altar of St. Peter and St. Paul, and sent him home with his blessing. While the archbishop was out of the land, the king gave the bishopric of Bath to the queen's chancellor named Godfrey: he was born in Louvain. That was on the day of the Annunciation of St. Mary (March 25th) at Woodstock. Soon afterwards the king went to Winchester, and was there all Eastertide; and while he was there he gave the bishopric of Lincoln to a clerk called Alexander: he was the nephew of the bishop of Salisbury. This he did all for love of the bishop. Then the king went thence to Portsmouth, and lay there all through Pentecost week. Then as soon as he had a wind, he went over to Normandy, and committed all England to the care and rule of bishop Roger of Salisbury. Then was the king all this year in Normandy; and there grew great hostility betwixt him and his thanes, so that the count Waleram of Meulan, and Amauri, and Hugh of Montfort, and William of Roumare, and many others, turned from him, and held their castles against him. And the king held strongly against them. And in this same year he won of Waleram his castle of Pont-Audemer,

* St. David's.

375.

and of Hugh, Montfort; and after that he sped ever the longer the better. In this same year, before the bishop of Lincoln came to his bishopric, almost all the town of Lincoln was consumed, and a countless number of people, males and females, were burnt; and so great harm was there done, that no man could say it to another. That was on the day the XIVth of the Kal. of June (May 19th).

An. MC.XXIV. All this year king Henry was in Normandy; that was on account of the great hostility that he had with the king Lewis of France, and with the count of Anjou, and with his own men most of all. It then happened on the day of the Annunciation of St. Mary (March 25th), that the count Waleram of Meulan went from one of his castles, called Belmont, to another castle of his called Wattevile. With him went Amauri, the king of France's steward, and Hugh Fitz Gervase, and Hugh of Montfort, and many other good knights. Then came against them the king's knights from all the castles that were there about, and fought against them, and put them to flight, and took count Waleram, and Hugh Fitz Gervase, and Hugh of Montfort, and five and twenty other knights, and brought them to the king. And the king caused count Waleram and Hugh Fitz Gervase to be imprisoned in the castle of Rouen; and Hugh of Montfort he sent to England, and caused him to be put in miserable bonds in the castle of Gloucester. And of the others, as many as to him seemed good, he sent north and south to his castles, in durance. Then afterwards the king went and won all the castles of count Waleram that were in Normandy, and all the others which his adversaries held against him. All this hostility was on account of the son of count Robert of Normandy, named William. The same William had taken to wife the younger daughter of Fulk, count of
376. Anjou; and therefore the king of France, and all these counts, and all the powerful men, held with him, and said, that the king with wrong held his brother Robert in durance, and unjustly drove his son William out of Normandy. In this same year were many failures in England, in corn and all fruits, so that between Christmas and Candlemas (Feb. 2nd) the acre-seed of wheat, that is, two seedlips, were sold for six shillings; and that of barley, that is, three seedlips, for six shillings; and the acre-seed of oats, that is, four seedlips, for four shillings. That was because there was little corn, and the penny was so bad,

that the man who had at a market a pound could by no means buy therewith twelve pennyworths. In this same year died the blessed bishop Ernulf of Rochester, who was before abbot of Peterborough; that was on the Ides of March (March 15th). And thereafter died king Alexander of Scotland, on the day the IXth of the Kal. of May (April 23rd); and David his brother, who was earl of Northamptonshire, succeeded to the kingdom, and had them both together, the kingdom of Scotland and the earldom in England. And on the day the XIXth of the Kal. of January (Dec. 14th), died the pope in Rome, who was named Calixtus, and Honorius succeeded to the popedom. In the same year, after St. Andrew's mass (Nov. 30th), before Christmas, Ralph Basset and the king's thanes held a court at Huncot in Leicestershire, and there hanged so many thieves as never were before, that was, in that little while, altogether four and forty men; and six men were deprived of their eyes and emasculated. Many righteous men said, that there were many unjustly deprived; but our Lord God Almighty, who sees and knows every secret, sees that the miserable folk are treated with all injustice; first they are bereft of their property, and then they are slain. A full heavy year it was: the man who had any goods was bereft of them by violent exactions and violent courts; those who had none died of hunger.

An. MC.XXV. In this year, before Christmas, king Henry sent from Normandy to England, and commanded that all the moneyers that were in England should be deprived of their members; that was the right hand of each, and their testicles beneath. That was because the man that had a pound could not buy for a penny at a market. And the bishop Roger of Salisbury sent over all England, and commanded them all that they should come to Winchester at Christmas. When they came thither they were taken one by one, and each deprived of the right hand and the testicles beneath. All this was done within the twelve nights; and that was all with great justice, because they had fordone all the land with their great quantity of false money which they all bought. In this same year the pope sent from Rome to this land a cardinal named John of Crema. He first came to the king in Normandy, and the king received him with great worship; commended him afterwards to the archbishop William of Canterbury, and he conducted him to Canterbury,

and he was there received with great worship, and with a great procession; and he sang the high mass on Easter day at Christ's altar. And afterwards he went over all England to all the bishoprics and abbacies that were in this land, and everywhere he was received with worship, and all gave him great and noble gifts. And afterwards he held his council in London for full three days, on the Nativity of St. Mary, in September (8th), with archbishops and with suffragan bishops, and abbots, and clergy, and laity; and commanded there the [1] same laws that archbishop Anselm had before commanded, and many more, though it availed little. And thence he went
377. over sea soon after St. Michael's mass, and so to Rome; and archbishop William of Canterbury, and archbishop Thurstân of York, and bishop Alexander of Lincoln, and bishop J. of
* Lo3en. *Lothian, and the abbot G. of St. Alban's; and they were there received by pope Honorius with great worship, and were there all the winter. In this same year was so great a flood on St. Lawrence's mass-day (Aug. 10th) that many towns and men were drowned, and bridges shattered, and corn and meadows totally destroyed, and famine and disease among men and cattle; and for all fruits there was so bad a season as there had not been for many years before. And in this year died the abbot John of Peterborough, on the IIIrd of the Ides of October (Oct. 14th).

An. MC.XXVI. All this year king Henry was in Normandy until quite after autumn; then he came to this land betwixt the Nativity of St. Mary (Sept. 8th) and Michaelmas (Sept. 29th). With him came the queen, and his daughter, whom
* Henry V. he had formerly given to wife to the emperor *Henry of Lorraine. And he brought with him count Waleram and Hugh Fitz Gervase; and the count he sent to Bridgenorth in durance, and thence afterwards to Wallingford, and Hugh to Windsor, and caused him to be put in hard bonds. And then after Michaelmas came David the Scots' king from Scotland to this land; and king Henry received him with great worship; and he then abode all that year in this land. In this same

[1] See them in Flor. Wigorn, edit. E. H. S., p. 81, and a curious anecdote of this legate John, in Hoveden. See also Wilkins, Conc. I. p. 408; Johnson, Eccles. Laws and Canons, II. p. 34; and Spelman, Conc. II. p. 33.

year the king caused his brother Robert to be taken from the bishop Roger of Salisbury, and committed him to his son Robert earl of Gloucester, and had him conducted to Bristol, and there put into the castle. That was all done through his daughter's counsel, and through the Soots' king David, her uncle.

An. MC.XXVII. This year king Henry held his court at Christmas in Windsor, where were the Scots' king David, and all the chief clergy and laity that were in England. And there he caused the archbishops, and bishops, and abbots, and earls, and all the thanes that were there, to swear to his daughter [1]Æthelic, who was before the wife of the emperor of Saxland, possession of England and Normandy, after his day; and afterwards sent her to Normandy, and with her went her brother, Robert earl of Gloucester, and Brian, son of *count Alain Fergant; and caused her to wed the son of the count of Anjou, Geoffrey, surnamed Martel. Nevertheless, all the French and English thought ill of it; but the king did it to have peace from the count of Anjou, and to have help against his nephew William. In this same year, in Lent-tide, the count Charles of Flanders was slain by his own men in a church, where he lay and prayed to God before the altar, during the mass. And the king of France brought William, the son of the count of Normandy, and gave him the *county, and the land-folk accepted him. This same William had before taken the count of Anjou's daughter to wife, but they were afterwards divorced on account of consanguinity. That was all through king Henry of England. After that he took the king of France's wife's sister to wife, and on that account the king gave him the county of Flanders. In this same year he gave the abbacy of Peterborough to an abbot named Henry of Poitou, who had in his hand his abbacy of St. Jean d'Angely: and all the archbishops and bishops said that it was against right, and that he might not have two abbacies in hand. But the same Henry gave the king to understand that he had left his abbacy, on account of the dissension that was in the land, and that he acted by the counsel and leave of the pope of

* of Brittany.

* of Flanders.

378.

[1] This seems to have been the English name of Henry's daughter Matilda.

Rome, and by the abbot of Cluny's, and because he was legate for the Rome-scot. But it nevertheless was not so; but he would have both in hand, and had so, as long as it was God's will. He had in his clerkhood been bishop of Soissons, afterwards he became a monk of Cluny, and then prior of the same monastery; and then he became prior of Savenni (Savenay?); afterwards, because he was a relation of the king of England, and of the count of Poitou, the count gave him the abbacy of the monastery of St. Jean d'Angely; afterwards, through his great intrigues he got the archbishopric of Besançon, and had it in hand three days; he then lost it with right, because he had before obtained it with wrong. Then he got the bishopric of Saintes, which was five miles from his abbacy: that he had almost a week in hand. Then the abbot of Cluny brought him thence, as he had before done from Besançon. Then he bethought him, that if he could be firmly settled in England, he might have all his will. He then sought the king, and said to him, that he was an old and broken-down man, and that he could not endure the great injustice and the great dissensions that were in their land, and craved in his own name, and through all his friends by name, the abbacy of Peterborough; and the king granted it to him, because he was his relation, and because he was retained to swear on oath and bear witness, when the son of the count of Normandy and the daughter of the count of Anjou were parted, on account of consanguinity. Thus miserably was the abbacy given at London between Christmas and Candlemas. And so he went with the king to Winchester, and thence he came to Peterborough, and there he abode just as drones do in a hive; all that the bees draw towards them, the drones devour and draw from them; so did he: all that he could take, within and without, from clerical and from lay, he sent over sea, and did no good there, nor any good left there. [1] Let it not to any one seem incredible, [and] that we say not sooth; for it was fully known over all the land, that as soon as he came thither, which was on the Sunday when they sing 'Exurge quare, o Domine,' then immediately afterwards many men saw and heard many

[1] My version of this passage, though not satisfactory, is the best I can offer. Without the insertion of the negative 'ne' in the text, it seems void of sense.

hunters hunting. The hunters were black, and large, and ugly, and all their hounds black, and broad-eyed, and ugly; and they rode on black horses and on black bucks. This was seen in the very deer-fold in the town of Peterborough, and in all the woods that lead from the same town to Stamford; and the monks heard the horns blow that they blew in the night. Truthful men, who observed them in the night, said from what it seemed to them, that there might well be about twenty or thirty horn-blowers. This was seen and heard from the time that he came thither, all the Lenten-tide on to Easter. This was his entrance; of his exit we cannot yet say aught. God provide.

An. MC.XXVIII. All this year king Henry was in Normandy, on account of the hostility that was between him and his nephew the count of Flanders. But the count was wounded in a battle by a peasant, and so wounded he went to the *monastery of St. Bertin, and there immediately became a monk, and lived five days after, and he was then dead and there buried. May God have mercy on his soul. That was on the day the VIth of the Kal. of August (July 27th). In this same year died bishop Ranulf Passeflambard of Durham, and was there buried on the Nones of September (Sept. 5th). And in this same year the aforesaid abbot Henry went home to his own monastery at Poitou, by the king's leave. He had given the king to understand that he would entirely leave that monastery and that land, and abide with him [1]there in England, and in the monastery of Peterborough. But nevertheless it was not so: he did it because he would, through his great wiles, be [1]there, were it a twelvemonth or more, and then come again. May God Almighty have his mercy over that wretched place. In this same year came from Jerusalem Hugo of the Temple to the king in Normandy, and the king received him with great worship, and gave him great treasures in gold and in silver. And afterwards he sent him to England, and there he was received by all good men, and all gave him treasure; and in Scotland also; and by him sent to Jerusalem great property, altogether in gold and in silver. And he summoned folk out to Jerusalem; and there went with him and after him so many

* St. Omer's.

379.

[1] From the use of the word 'þær' (there), it would seem that the chronicler wrote from abroad.

people as never did before, since the first expedition was in the day of pope Urban; though it availed little. He said that a great conflict was resolved on between the Christians and the heathens: when they came thither, it was naught but leasing. Thus miserably was all the folk harassed.

An. MC.XXIX. In this year the king sent to England after count Waleram, and after Hugh Fitz Gervase; and they there gave hostages for them; and Hugh went home to his own land in France; and Waleram remained with the king, and the king gave him all his land, save only his castle. Afterwards the king came to England in the autumn, and the count came with him, and they became then as good friends as they had before been foes. Then soon, by the king's counsel, and by his leave,[1] the archbishop William of Canterbury sent over all England, and bade the bishops, and abbots, and archdeacons, and all the priors, monks, and canons, that were in all the cells in England, and after all who had to preserve and watch over Christianity, that they should all come to London at Michaelmas, and should there speak of all God's rights. When they came thither, the meeting began on Monday, and held on to the Friday. When it all came forth, it was all about archdeacons' wives, and about priests' wives; that they should leave them by St. Andrew's mass (Nov. 30th); and he who would not do that, should forgo his church, and his house, and his home, and never more have any calling thereto. This ordained the archbishop William of Canterbury, and all the suffragan bishops who were then in England; and the king gave them all leave to go home; and so they went home, and all the decrees stood for naught: all held their wives, by the king's leave, as they did before. In this same year died bishop William Giffard of Winchester, and was there buried, on the VIIIth of the Kal. of February (Jan. 25th); and king Henry gave the bishopric, after Michaelmas, to the abbot Henry of Glastonbury, his nephew; and he was hallowed bishop by the archbishop William of Canterbury on the XVth of the Kal. of December (Nov. 17th). In this same year died pope Honorius. Before he was well dead there were chosen two popes; one was

[1] For the particulars of this synod at Westminster, in 1127, see Flor. Wigorn Cont. II. p. 85; Johnson 'Eccles. Laws and Canons,' II. p. 37; Wilkins, Conc. I. p. 410; Spelman, Conc. II. p. 35.

named Peter, he was a monk of Cluny, and was born of the richest men of Rome; with him held those of Rome and the duke of Sicily. The other was named Gregory, he was a clerk, and was driven out of Rome by the other pope, and by his kinsmen. With him held the emperor of Saxony, and the king of France, and king Henry of England, and all those on this side of the mountains. Now there was so much error in Christendom as never before was: may Christ impart counsel for his wretched folk. In this same year, on St. Nicholas' mass-night, a little before day, there was a great earthquake. 1130.

An. MC.XXX. In this year the monastery of Canterbury was hallowed by archbishop William, on the day the IVth of the Nones of May (May 4th). There were the bishops John of Rochester, Gilbert Universal of London, Henry of Winchester, Alexander of Lincoln, Roger of Salisbury, Simon of Worcester, Roger of Coventry, Godfrey of Bath, Everard of Norwich, Sigefrid of Chichester, Bernard of St. David's, Owen of Evreux from Normandy, John of Séez. On the fourth day after that, king Henry was in Rochester, and the town was almost burnt down. And the archbishop William hallowed the monastery of St. Andrew, and the aforesaid bishops with him. And king Henry went over sea to Normandy in the autumn. In the same year came the abbot Henry of Angely, after Easter, to Peterborough, and said that he had quite left that monastery. After him came the abbot of Cluny, named Peter, to England, by the king's leave, and was received everywhere whithersoever he came with much worship. To Peterborough he came, and there abbot Henry promised him that he would get him the monastery of Peterborough, that it might be subject to Cluny. But it is said for a proverb, 'The hedge abides that fields divides.' May God Almighty frustrate evil counsels. Shortly after this the abbot of Cluny went home to his country.

An. MC.XXXI. This year after Christmas, on a Monday night,

An. MC.XXX. In this year Anagus was slain by the Scots' army; and there was a great slaughter made with him. There was God's right avenged on him, because he was all forsworn.[a]

[a] D.

at the first sleep, the heaven was, on the north side, all as though it were burning fire, so that all who saw it were so affrighted as they never were before. That was on the IIIrd of the Ides of January (Jan. 11th). In this same year there was so great a murrain of the cattle, as never was in the memory of men over all England. That was in neat and in swine; so that in the town where there were ten or twelve ploughs going, there was not one left; and the man who had two or three hundred swine had not one left. After that died the domestic fowls; then flesh meat became scarce, and cheese, and butter. May God better it when it shall be his will! And king Henry came home to England before the autumn, after the mass of St. Peter ad Vincula (Aug. 1st). In the same year the abbot Henry went before Easter from Peterborough over sea to Normandy, and there spoke with the king, and said to him that the abbot of Cluny had ordered him that he should come to him and deliver over to him the abbacy of Angely; and after that he would come home by his leave. And so he
1081. went home to his own monastery, and there abode quite to Midsummer day. And the second day after St. John's mass-day (June 26th), the monks chose an abbot from themselves, and brought him into the church with procession, sang 'Te Deum laudamus,' rang the bells, set him in the abbot's seat, showed him all obedience, as they should do to their abbot; and the earl, and all the chief men, and the monks of the monastery, drove the other abbot Henry out of the monastery. They had need: in five and twenty winters they had never enjoyed one good day. Here failed him all his great crafts: now it behoved him to creep, in his great [1]tribulation, into every corner, if there were at least one miserable trick, that he might yet deceive Christ and all Christian folk. He then went to Cluny, and there he was held so that he could not go east or west. The abbot of Cluny said that they had lost St. John's monastery through him, and through his great sottishness. Then he knew of no better compensation to them, but to promise them, and swear oaths on relics, that if he might visit England, he should get them the monastery of Peterborough; so that he should set there a prior from Cluny, and a churchward, and treasurer, and vestment-keeper; and all the things

[1] The original word is 'codde,' which I do not understand.

that were within the monastery and without, he should deliver to them. Thus he went to France, and there abode all the year. May Christ provide for the wretched monks of Peterborough, and for that wretched place: now stand they in need of the help of Christ and of all Christian folk.

An. MC.XXXII. In this year king Henry came to this land. Then came abbot Henry, and accused the monks of Peterborough to the king; because he would subject that monastery to Cluny; so that the king was well nigh deceived, and sent after the monks; and through God's mercy, and through the bishop of Salisbury, and the bishop of Lincoln, and the other powerful men who were there, the king knew that he proceeded with guile. When he could do no more, he wished that his nephew should be abbot of Peterborough; but Christ willed it not. It was not very long after that, that the king sent after him, and made him give up the abbacy of Peterborough, and go out of the land: and the king gave the abbacy to a prior of St. Neot's named Martin: he came on St. Peter's mass-day with great worship to the monastery.

An. MC.XXXIII., MC.XXXIV.

An. MC.XXXV. In this year king Henry went over sea at Lammas (Aug. 1st); and the second day, as he lay and slept in the ship, the day darkened over all lands, and the sun became, as it were, a three-night-old moon, and the stars about it at midday. Men were greatly wonder-stricken and affrighted, and said that a great thing should come hereafter. So it did, for that same year the king died, on the following day after St. Andrew's mass-day (Dec. 2nd), in Normandy. Then there was tribulation soon in the land; for every man that could forthwith robbed another. Then his [1] son and his friends took his body and brought it to England, and buried it at Reading. A good man he was, and there was great awe of him. No man durst misdo against another in his time. He made peace for man and beast. Whoso bare his burthen of gold and silver, no man durst say to him aught but good. In the meanwhile his nephew Stephen of Blois was come to England, and came to London, and the London folk received him, and sent after the archbishop William Corbeil, and hallowed him king on 382.

[1] Robert earl of Gloucester, the only one of his numerous progeny present at his death.

Midwinter day. In this king's time all was strife, and evil, and rapine; for against him soon rose the powerful men who were traitors. The first of all Baldwin de Redvers, who held Exeter against him; and the king besieged it, and then Baldwin capitulated. Then the others took and held their castles against him; and David, king of Scotland, took to vex him. Then, notwithstanding that, their messengers passed between them, and they came together, and were reconciled; though it was to little purpose.

An. MC.XXXVI.

An. MC.XXXVII. In this year king Stephen went over sea to Normandy, and was there received; because they imagined that he would be such as his uncle was, and because he had got his treasure: but he distributed it and scattered it foolishly. Much had king Henry gathered of gold and silver, and no good was done for his soul thereof. When king Stephen came to England (a. 1139), he held an assembly at Oxford, and there he took the bishop Roger of Salisbury, and Alexander bishop of Lincoln, and the chancellor Roger, his nephew, and put them all into prison, till they gave up their castles. When the traitors perceived that he was a mild man, and soft, and good, and did no justice, then did they all wonder. They had done homage to him, and sworn oaths, but had held no faith; they were all forsworn, and forfeited their troth; for every powerful man made his castles, and held them against him; and they filled the land full of castles. They cruelly oppressed the wretched men of the land with castle-works. When the castles were made, they filled them with devils and evil men. Then took they those men that they imagined had any property, both by night and by day, peasant men and women, and put them in prison for their gold and silver, and tortured them with unutterable torture; for never were martyrs so tortured as they were. They hanged them up by the feet, and smoked them with foul smoke; they hanged them by the thumbs, or by the head, and hung fires on their feet; they put knotted strings about their heads, and writhed them so that it went to the brain. They put them in dungeons, in which were adders, and snakes, and toads, and killed them so. Some they put in a 'cruce hús,' that is, in a chest that was short, and narrow, and shallow, and put sharp stones therein, and pressed the man therein, so that they brake all his limbs.

In many of the castles were [instruments called] a *'lâð and grim,' these were neck-bonds, of which two or three men had enough to bear one. It was so made, that is, [it was] fastened to a beam; and they put a sharp iron about the man's throat and his neck, so that he could not in any direction sit, or lie, or sleep, but must bear all that iron. Many thousands they killed with hunger; I neither can nor may tell all the wounds or all the tortures which they inflicted on wretched men in this land; and that lasted the nineteen winters while Stephen was king; and ever it was worse and worse. They laid imposts on the towns continually, and called it '[1]censerie:' when the wretched men had no more to give, they robbed and burned all the towns, so that thou mightest well go all a day's journey and thou shouldst never find a man sitting in a town, or the land tilled. Then was corn dear, and flesh, and cheese, and butter; for there was none in the land. Wretched men died of hunger; some went seeking alms who at one while were rich men; some fled out of the land. Never yet had more wretchedness been in the land, nor did heathen men ever do worse than they did; for everywhere at times they forbore neither church 383.
nor churchyard, but took all the property that was therein, and then burned the church and altogether. Nor forbore they a bishop's land, nor an abbot's, nor a priest's, but robbed monks and clerks, and every man another who anywhere could. If two or three men came riding to a town, all the township fled before them, imagining them to be robbers. The bishops and clergy constantly cursed them, but nothing came of it; for they were all accursed, and forsworn, and lost. However a man tilled, the earth bare no corn; for the land was all fordone by such deeds: and they said openly that Christ and his saints slept. Such and more than we can say, we endured nineteen winters for our sins. In all this evil time abbot Martin held his abbacy twenty winters and a half year, and eight days, with great trouble; and found the monks and the guests all that behoved them, and held great charity in the house; and, notwithstanding, wrought on the church, and

* loathly and grim.

[1] In the MS. 'tenserie.' Censerie is, no doubt, the same as 'cens,' in Low Latin *censuria*, "rente seigneuriale et foncière, dont un héritage est chargé envers le seigneur du fief d'où il dépend." Roquefort, Glossaire Romain.

added thereto lands and rents, and greatly endowed it, and [1]had it provided with vestments, and brought them (the monks) into the new monastery, on St. Peter's mass-day, with great worship. That was in the year from the incarnation of the Lord MC.XL., from the burning of the place XXIII. And he went to Rome, and was there well received by pope [2]Eugenius, and there got privileges: one for all the lands of the abbacy, and another for the lands which are adjacent to the [3]church-dwelling; and if he might have lived longer, he meant to do so for the treasurer's dwelling. And he got back the lands that powerful men held by force: from William Malduit, who held the castle of Rockingham, he obtained Cotingham and Easton; and from Hugo of Waltevile he obtained Irlingborough and Stanwick; and from Oldwinkle sixty shillings every year. And he made many monks, and planted a vineyard, and made many works, and rendered the town better than it ere was; and was a good monk and a good man, and therefore God and good men loved him. Now we will say a part of what befel in king Stephen's time. In his time the Jews of Norwich bought a Christian child before Easter, and tortured him with all the same torture with which our Lord was tortured; and on [4]Longfriday hanged him on a rood, in [5]hatred to our Lord, and afterwards buried him. They imagined that it would be concealed, but our Lord showed that he was a holy martyr. And the monks took him and buried him honourably in the monastery; and through our Lord he makes wonderful and manifold miracles, and he is called St. William.

An. MC.XXXVIII. In this year came David, king of Scotland, with an immense force to this land: he would win this land. And against him came William, count of Albemarle, to whom the king had intrusted York, and [6]two other chief men, with

---

[1] Or perhaps *had the walls adorned with hangings.* The meaning is very doubtful.

[2] Eugenius II. did not reign till 1145.

[3] Probably the inhabited part of the abbey, as distinguished from the abbey-church.

[4] The Scandinavian nations still say Langfredag for Good Friday.

[5] For 'luue' of the text I suspect we should read lāðe, *hate.* At p. 382 of the text there is apparently a similar error of 'lof' for lāð.

[6] Perhaps Roger of Monbrai and Walter Espec.

few men, and fought against them, and put the king to flight at the Standard, and slew very many of his followers.

An. MC.XXXIX.

An. [1] MC.XL. In this year king Stephen would take Robert earl of Gloucester, the son of king Henry; but he could not, for he was aware of it. Afterwards in Lent, the sun and the day darkened about the noontide of day, when men were eating, and they lighted candles to eat by; and that was on the XIIIth of the Kal. of April (Mar. 20th). Men were greatly wonder-stricken. After that died William, archbishop of Canterbury; and the king made Theobald archbishop, who was abbot of Bec. After this waxed a very great war betwixt the king and Randolf earl of Chester; not because that he gave him not all that he could ask from him, as he did to all others; but 384.
ever the more he gave them, the worse they were to him. The earl held Lincoln against the king, and took from him all that he ought to have. And the king went thither and besieged him and his brother William de Roumare in the castle. And the earl stole out, and went after Robert earl of Gloucester, and brought him thither with a great force; and they fought obstinately on Candlemas day (Feb. 2nd) against their lord, and took him; for his men deserted him and fled. And they led him to Bristol, and there put him into prison, and . . . . . Then was all England stirred more that it ere was, and all evil was in the land. After that came king Henry's daughter, who had been empress of Almaine, and was now countess of Anjou, and came to London; and the London folk would take her, and she fled and [2] 'lost thus much.' Afterwards the bishop of Winchester, Henry, the brother of king Stephen, spoke with earl Robert and with the empress, and swore oaths to them that he never more would hold with the king his brother, and cursed all the men who held with him; and said to them, that he would give Winchester up to them, and made them come thither. When they were therein, then came the king's queen with all her strength and besieged

[1] Under this date are included events belonging to following years.

[2] MS. 'þas mycel,' which I do not understand; but supposing that 'þas' may be an error for 'þus,' I have translated accordingly. Florence of Worcester has: "omni sua "suorumque supellectile post ter-"gum relicta."

them, so that there was great hunger therein. When they could no longer hold out, they stole out and fled. And they without were aware, and followed them, and took Robert earl of Gloucester, and led him to Rochester, and there put him in prison; and the empress fled to a monastery. Then went wise men betwixt the king's friends and the earl's friends, and so agreed: that the king should be let out of prison for the earl, and the earl for the king, and they so did. After that, the king and earl Randolf agreed at Stamford, and swore oaths, and plighted troth, that neither of them should prove traitor to the other; but it stood for naught; for the king afterwards took him at Northampton, through wicked counsel, and put him in prison, and eftsoons, through worse counsel, he let him out, on the condition that he should swear on a relic, and find hostages, that he would give up all his castles. Some he gave up, and some he gave up not; and then did worse here than he should. Then was England much divided; some held with the king and some with the empress; for when the king was in prison, the earls and the great men imagined that he never more would come out; and agreed with the empress, and brought her to Oxford, and gave her the burgh. When the king was out, he heard that say, and took his force, and besieged her in the tower; and she was let down by night from the tower with ropes, and she stole out, and fled, and went on foot to Wallingford. After that she went over sea, and they of Normandy all turned from the king to the count of Anjou, some voluntarily, some by compulsion, for he besieged them till they gave up their castles; and they had no help from the king. Then went Eustace, the king's son, to France, and took the king of France's *sister to wife, imagining to get Normandy thereby; but he sped little, and by good right, for he was an evil man, for wheresoever he was, he did more evil than good. He robbed the lands, and laid great imposts on them. He brought his wife to England, and put her in the castle of . . . . . A good woman she was, but she had little bliss with him; and Christ would not that he should long rule; and he died, and his mother also; and the count of Anjou died, and his son Henry succeeded to the county. And the queen of France parted from the king, and she came to the young count Henry, and he took her to wife, and all Poitou with her. He then went with a great force to England, and

* Constance.

won castles; and the king went against him with a much larger force; and yet they fought not; but the archbishop and the wise men went betwixt them and made this agreement: That the king should be lord and king while he lived; and after his day Henry should be king; and he should hold him as a father, and he him as a son, and peace and concord should be betwixt them and in all England. This and the other compacts which they made, the king, and the count, and the bishops, and all the powerful men, swore to observe. The count was then received at Winchester and at London with great worship; and all did him homage, and swore to hold the pacification. And it was soon a very good pacification, such as never had been before. Then was the king stronger than he ever was before; and the count went over sea; and all folk loved him; for he did good justice and made peace. 385.

An. MC.LIV. In this year king Stephen died, and was buried where his wife and his son were buried, at Faversham, the monastery which they had founded. When the king was dead the count was beyond sea; but no man durst do other than good, for the great awe of him. When he came to England he was received with great worship, and blessed for king in London on the Sunday before Midwinter day; and there he held a great court. That same day that Martin, abbot of Peterborough, should have gone thither, he sickened and died, on the IVth of the Nones of January (Jan. 2nd); and the monks within a day chose another for themselves, William de Waltevile, a good clerk and good man, and well loved of the king and of all good men. And all the monks buried the abbot honourably; and soon the abbot elect went, and the monks with him, to the king at Oxford; and the king gave him the abbacy; and soon went to Peterborough . . . . . and he was also at Ramsey . . . . . .

CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX.

CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX,

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	A.		
656	Abon, aldorman, signs charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
710	Acca, bishop of Hexham	69	38
733	expelled from his see	77	40
737	dies	77	40
973	Acemannes ceaster, Bath so called	224	96
782 789	Aclea (Ockley), synod at	95, 99	47, 48
	Adela. *See* Athelis.		
116	Adrian (Hadrian), emperor of Rome	13	9
675	Adrian, legate in England, attests charter to Medeshamstede	59	33
785	Adrian I., pope, sends legates to England	97	47
794	dies	100	49
897	Æbbe, a Frisian, slain	176, 177	74
1002	Æfic, king's high reeve, murdered by Leofsige	252, 253	111
1037	Æfic, dean of Evesham, dies	294	130
650	Ægelbryht, bishop of Wessex (Dorchester)	50, 51	24
660	leaves England	54, 55	28
571	Ægelesburh (Aylesbury), taken from the Britons	32, 33	17
455	Ægelesthrep (Aylesford), battle at	20, 21	12
1053	Ægelnoth, abbot of Glastonbury	322	154
1066	accompanies William the Conqueror to Normandy	339	170
1041	Ægelric, ordained bishop of Durham at York	298	132
1056	retires to Peterborough	326	158
1069	accused and brought to Westminster	342, 343	174, 175
1070	excommunicates Hereward and his men	344, 347	178
1072 1073	dies	346, 347	179
1057 1058	Ægelric, bishop of Sussex (Selsey)	328, 329	159, 160
1053	Ægelward, abbot of Glastonbury, dies	322	154
1077 1078	Ægelwig, abbot of Evesham, dies	350, 351	183
1056	Ægelwine, bishop of Durham	326	158
1069	outlawed	342, 343	174, 175
1071 1072	flees to Ely—submits to William, and dies at Abingdon	346, 347	178, 179
	Ægesanstân. *See* Dægsanstân.		

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
603	Ægthan, king of the Scots, defeated by king Æthelferth	36, 37	18
1006	Ælfelm, aldorman, slain	256, 257	113
962	Ælfgar, king Eadgar's kinsman, dies	218	92
993	Ælfgar, son of Ælfric, blinded by order of king Æthelred	240, 241	105
1021	Ælfgar the Alms-giver, bishop, dies	286	125
1048, 1053	Ælfgar (Ealgar), son of Leofric, succeeds to Harold's earldom	317, 321, 322, 323	146, 154, 155
1055	outlawed and joins Griffith, and plunders the abbey at Hereford	324, 325	156, 157, 158
1055	his outlawry reversed and possessions restored	324, 326	157
1057	succeeds to his father's earldom	328, 329	159
1058	banished and returns	328	160
1039	Ælfget, slain by the Welsh	296	131
958	Ælfgifu, wife of king Eadwig, separated from him	217	91
1002	Ælfgifu Emma, comes to England	251, 252, 253	111
1013	takes refuge in Normandy	271, 272, 273	119
1017	marries Cnut	284, 285	124
1023	accompanies the body of abp. Ælfheah to Canterbury	288	127
1035	despoiled of her treasures by king Harold	292	129
1036	appointed to the regency of Wessex with Godwine and others	293	129
1037	expelled by Harold Harefoot and retires to Bruges	294, 295	130
1041	gives St. Valentine's head to the New monastery at Winchester	299	132
1043	her treasures seized by her son, king Eadward	300, 301	133
1051, 1052	dies	312, 316, 317	145, 149, 150
955	Ælfgyfu (St.), queen of king Eadmund	215	91
1035	Ælfgyfu, Ælfhelm's daughter, concubine of Cnut	292, 293	129
934	Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester	200, 201	86
951	dies	214	91
984	Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester	236, 237	103
993	with abp. Siric counsels king Æthelred to make peace with Olaf (Unlaf)	240, 241	105
994	sent to king Olaf (Anlaf) to sue for peace	242, 243	106
1006	succeeds to Canterbury	254, 255	113
1007	goes to Rome for his pall	258	114
1011	captured by the Danes	266, 267	117
1012	murdered by them and buried at St. Paul's	268, 269	118
1023	his body removed to Canterbury	288, 289	126
972	Ælfhere (Ælfere), aldorman of Mercia, signs the charter of donation to Medeshamstede	221	95
975	destroys monasteries and expels the monks	229	99
980	removes the body of king Eadward from Wareham to Shaftesbury	234, 235	102
983	dies	236, 237	103

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1012	Ælfhún, bishop of London, receives and buries the body of abp. Ælfheah..	268, 269	118
1013	accompanies Æthelred's sons to Normandy	271, 272, 278	119
792	Ælflæd, wife of Æthelred, king of Northumbria	99	48
1011	Ælfmær, abbot of St. Augustine's, betrays Canterbury to the Danes	266, 267	117
1056	Ælfnoth, shire-reeve, slain	326	158
853, 854	Ælfred, son of Æthelwulf—his genealogy—sent to Rome	2,122,123	4, 57
853, 854	consecrated king by pope Leo..	123, 127	57, 58
868	marches to Nottingham, in aid of Burhred, king of Mercia	132, 133	59
871	succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex	140 141	62
871	defeated by the Danes at Wilton	140, 141	62
871	fights nine battles with the Danes in one year	140, 141	62
875	defeats the Danes at sea	144, 145	63
876	makes peace with them	144, 145	63
877	pursues them to Exeter	146, 147	64
877	takes refuge in Athelney	146, 147	64
878	defeats the Danes and becomes sponsor for Guthorm	148, 149	65
882	fights with the Danes at sea	150, 151	66
883	sends alms to Rome and India	152, 153	66
885	raises the siege of Rochester	152, 153	66
885	sends a naval force to the mouth of the Stour	152, 153	66
885	conflicts with the vikings at sea	152, 153	66
885	obtains the freedom of the English school at Rome	154, 155	67
886	restores London and commits it to the aldorman Æthelred	156, 157	67
887, 888, 890	sends alms to Rome	158, 159	68
891, 892	receives three Scottish (Irish) pilgrims	160, 161	69
894	defeats of the Danes at Farnham	166, 167	70
896	blockades the river Lea	172, 173	73
897	orders the construction of long ships	174, 175	74
897	his conflict with Danish ships at the Isle of Wight	176, 177	74
901	dies	178, 179	75
906	Ælfred, reeve of Bath, dies	182, 183	77
1013	Ælfred, son of king Æthelred and Emma, sent abroad	271, 272	119
1036	comes to England, and is cruelly murdered	292	129
634	Ælfric, father of Osric, king of Northumbria	45	22
983	Ælfric, aldorman of Mercia	236, 237	103
985	banished	236, 237	105
992, 1003	his treachery	238, 239 252, 253	104 112

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
995	Ælfric, bishop of Wilton, chosen archbishop of Canterbury	243	106
996	consecrated	244, 245	107
997	goes to Rome for his pall and about the expulsion of the secular clergy	244, 247	107
1006	dies	254, 255	113
1016	Ælfric aldorman, slain at Assandûn	282, 283	123
1023	Ælfric, archbishop of York	289	126
1026	goes to Rome for his pall	290	127
1050 1052	dies	312	142, 146
1038	Ælfric, bishop of the East Angles, dies	294, 295	131
1053	Ælfric, brother of Odda, dies	322	154
(1006)	Ælfsige (Ælfsi, Ælfsine), abbot of Peterborough	221	95
1013	accompanies queen Emma to Normandy	271, 272, 273	119
1013	buys the body of St. Florentine	272	119
1041	dies	299	133
1023	Ælfsige, bishop of Winchester, assists in removing the body of archbishop Ælfheah	288	127
1032	dies	293	128
	Ælfsine. *See* Ælfsige.		
972	Ælfstân, bishop of London, attests a charter to Medeshamstede	221	95
992	commands king Æthelred's fleet	238, 239	104
981	Ælfstân, bishop of Wilton, dies	234	102
1043 1044	Ælfstân, abbot of St. Augustine's, resigns	301	134, 135
965	Ælfthryth, married to king Eadgar	223	95
1045	Ælfward, bishop of London, dies	303	134
924 925	Ælfweard, son of Eadward the Elder, dies	198, 199	84
1011	Ælfweard, king's reeve, captured by the Danes at Canterbury	266, 267	117
1014	Ælfwig, bishop of London	272	120
679	Ælfwine, brother of king Ecgferth, slain	60, 61	33
1032	Ælfwine, bishop of Winchester	293	128
1047 1046	dies	302, 303	136
1046 1048	Ælfwine, abbot of Ramsey, sent to the synod at Rheims	305	139
919	Ælfwyn, daughter of Æthelred aldorman and Æthelflæd, deprived of the government of Mercia	192, 193	81
656	Ælhmund (Ealhmund), signs charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
867	Ælla, king of Northumbria, slain	132, 133	59
477	Ælle, arrives in Britain and defeats the Welsh	22, 23	13
485	fights against them at Mearcredes burne	24, 25	13
491	destroys Andredesceaster	24, 25	13
	the first Brytenwalda	112, 113	53

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
560	Ælle, succeeds Ida in Northumbria	30, 31	15
	his genealogy	30, 31	15
588	dies	34, 35	17
1011	Ælmær, abbot of St. Augustine's. *See* Ælfmær.		
1016	Ælmær Dyrling, aids Cnut against king Eadmund	280, 281	122
455	Æsc, reigns with his father Hengest	20, 21	12
457 465 473	his battles with the Britons	22, 23	12, 13
488	sole king of Kent	24, 25	13
992	Æsewig, bishop of Dorchester, commands Æthelred's fleet	238, 239	104
674	Æsewine, king of Wessex—his genealogy	1, 58, 59	3, 31
675	fights against Wulfhere, son of Penda	58, 59	31
676	dies	60, 61	32
716	Æthelbald, king of Mercia	70, 71	39
733	takes Somerton	76, 77	40
737	ravages Northumbria	77	40
742	attends the synod at Clovesho	79	41
743	fights against the Welsh	78, 79	41
752	defeated by Cuthred of Wessex	80, 81	42
755	slain at Seckington	83, 86, 87	42, 44
851	Æthelbald, son of Æthelwulf, defeats the Danes at Ockley	122, 123	56
855 856	succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex	2,127,128	4, 57, 58
860	dies	128, 129	58
778	Æthelbald and Heardberht, slay three high reeves	93	46
552	Æthelberht (Egelberht), son of Eormenric, born	29	15
565	succeeds to the kingdom of Kent	30, 31	16
568	defeated by Ceawlin and Cutha	32, 33	16
604	gives the see of London to Mellitus, and of Rochester to Justus	38, 39	18
616	dies	40, 41	19
	the third Brytenwalda	112, 113	53
766	Æthelberht, archbishop of York	91	45
780	dies	95	47
777	Æthelberht, bishop of Whiterne	93	46
795	Æthelberht, bishop of Hexham, assists at the consecration of king Eardwulf	103	49
797	dies	105	50
664	Æthelbold, signs charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
855	Æthelbryht, king of Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Sussex	127, 128	58
860	succeeds to Wessex	2,128,129	4, 58
865	his death and burial	130, 131	59
633	Æthelburh, king Eadwine's relict, takes refuge in Kent	45	22
722	Æthelburh, queen of Ine, destroys Taunton	72, 73	39
748	Æthelbyrht, king of Kent	80	42
760	dies	88, 89	44

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
792	Æthelbyrht, king of East Anglia, murdered by Offa	98, 99	48
1055	monastery dedicated to him at Hereford plundered and destroyed	324, 325	157
673	Æthelдryth (St.), founds the monastery at Ely	58, 59	31
679	dies	60, 61	33
963	body of, at Ely	220	93
593	Æthelferth (Æthelfrith), king of Northumbria	34, 35	17
603	defeats Ægthan, king of the Scots	36, 37	18
606	defeats the Welsh at Chester	38, 39	18
617	killed in battle with king Rædwald of East Anglia	41	20
897	Æthelferth, king Ælfred's 'geneat,' slain	176, 177	74
910	Æthelflæd, lady of the Mercians, builds the burgh at Bramsbury	184, 185	77
912	builds fortresses at Scergeat (Sarrat?) and Bridgenorth	186, 187	78
913	also at Tamworth, Stafford, Eddesbury, Warwick, Chirbury, Wardbury, and Runcorn	186, 187	79
916	takes Brecknock	190, 191	80
917	„ Derby	190, 191	80
918	„ Leicester	192, 193	81
918–922	dies at Tamworth	192, 195	81, 83
946	Æthelflæd of Damerham, queen of king Eadmund	213	90
	Æthelfrith. *See* Æthelferth.		
964	Æthelgar, abbot of the New monastery at Winchester	222, 223	95
980	bishop of Selsey	234	102
988	archbishop of Canterbury	238, 239	103
728–726	Æthelheard, king of Wessex—his genealogy—fights with Oswald the ætheling	1, 72, 73	3, 39
741–740	dies	78, 79	41
790	Æthelheard, archbishop of Canterbury	98, 99	48
796	holds a synod	103	49
799	goes to Rome	104, 105	51
803–802	dies	106, 107	51
794	Æthelheard, aldorman, dies	101	49
852	Æthelheard, aldorman, witnesses charter to Medeshamstede	123	56
837	Æthelhelm (Æthelm), aldorman, slain in battle by the Danes	118, 119	55
887	Æthelhelm (Æthelm), aldorman of Wiltshire, conveys the West Saxon alms to Rome	158, 159	68
894	blockades the Danes at Buttington	168, 169	71
898	dies	178, 179	75
655	Æthelhere, brother of king Anna of East Anglia, slain	51	24
897	Æthelhere, a Frisian, slain	176, 177	74
750	Æthelhûn, aldorman, contends with king Cuthred of Wessex	80, 81	42
	Æthelic. *See* Matilda.		
	Æthelm. *See* Æthelhelm.		

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
982	Æthelmær, aldorman, dies	236	103
1013	Æthelmær, aldorman, and the western thanes, submit to Svein	270, 271	119
800	Æthelmund, aldorman, slain	104, 107	51
894	Æthelnoth, aldorman, blockades the Danes	168, 169	71
1020	Æthelnoth (Ægelnoth), archbishop of Canterbury	286, 287	125
1022	goes to Rome for his pall	286, 287	125
1023	consecrates Ælfric archbishop of York	289	126
1023	assists in removing the body of abp. Ælfheah	288, 289	126
1038	dies	294, 295	130
664	Æthelred (Æthered), brother of king Wulfhere, assists at the consecration and endowment of Medeshamstede	58	25
675	succeeds to the kingdom of Mercia, and sends bishop Wilfrith to Rome	58, 59	31
676	ravages Kent	60, 61	32
679	battle between him and Ecgferth of Northumbria	60, 61	33
680	confirms Wulfhere's charter to Medeshamstede	58	31
697	his queen Ostryth murdered	67	37
704	becomes a monk	68, 69	38
716	buried at Bardney	70, 71	39
774	Æthelred, son of MollÆthelwold, king of Northumbria	91	45
778	expelled	93	46
790	restored	99	48
792	marries Ælfflæd	99	48
794	slain by his own people	100, 101	49
866 867	Æthelred I. (Æthered), king of Wessex	1, 130, 131	4, 59
868	aids Burhred, king of Mercia	132, 133	59
871	his battles with the Danes	138–141	61, 62
871	dies	140, 141	62
870	Æthelred (Æthered), archbishop of Canterbury, resolves on expelling the secular priests from Canterbury	134, 137	60
888 889	dies	158, 159	68
886	Æthelred, aldorman of Mercia, London committed to him	156, 157	67
894	sponsor to a son of Ilmsten	168, 169	71
894	besieges the Danes at Buttington	168, 169	71
912	dies	186, 187	78
978	Æthelred II., king of England	232, 233	100
979	consecrated	234, 235	101
986	lays waste the diocese of Rochester	238, 239	103
992	raises a fleet	238, 239	104
993	commands Ælfgar to be blinded	240, 241	105
993	makes peace with Olaf (Anlaf)	240 242, 243	105 106
993 994	receives him at confirmation	240 242, 243	105 106
999	prepares an armament against the Danes	248, 249	109
1000	lays waste Cumberland and Man	248, 249	110

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Æthelred II., king of England—*cont.*		
1002	makes peace with, and pays tribute to, the Danes	250, 251	111
1002	banishes Leofsige—married to Emma	252, 253	111
1002	causes the Danes to be massacred	251, 252	111
1006	order a general levy from Wessex and Mercia	256, 257	113
1006	goes to Shropshire, and resolves on peace and paying tribute	256, 257	113
1008	orders ships and arms	258, 259	114
1009	orders a general levy	262, 263	115
1011	solicits peace	264, 265	116
1013	appoints Lyfing to the see of Canterbury	270, 271	118
1013	besieged in London by Svein	270, 271	119
1013	sends his queen to Normandy	272, 273	119
1013	goes to Normandy	272, 273	119
1014	recalled	272, 273	120
1014	ravages Lindsey	274, 275	120
1014	orders a contribution of £21,000 for the army at Greenwich	274, 275	120
1015	seizes the property of Sigeferth and Morker	274, 275	121
1015	falls sick at Corsham	276, 277	121
1016	dies in London	277, 278, 279	122
588	Æthelric, king of Northumbria	35, 35	17
1038	Æthelric, bishop of Selsey, dies	294, 295	130
1016	Æthelsige, abbot of Abingdon	284, 285	124
1018	dies	287	125
1061	Æthelsige, abbot of St. Augustine's	329	160
836	Æthelstân, king of Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Sussex	118, 119	55
851–853	defeats the Danes at Sandwich	120, 121, 122	56
883	Æthelstân, sent with the West Saxon alms to Rome	152, 153	66
924–925	Æthelstân, king, accession of	198, 199	85
925	marries one sister to the emperor Otho, and another to Sihtric, king of Northumbria	199	85
926	on the death of Sihtric becomes sole monarch of England	199	85
927–933	expels Guthfrith from Northumbria	199	85
934	invades Scotland	200, 201	85
937	defeats Olaf (Anlaf) and Constantine at Brunanburh	200, 201	86
940	dies	208, 209	89
1010	Æthelstân, son-in-law of king Æthelred, slain	262, 263	116
1044	Æthelstân Churchward, abbot of Abingdon	300, 301	134
1046–1047	dies	302, 305	136, 137
1055	Æthelstân, bishop of Hereford, builds the monastery there	324	157
1056	dies	326	158
888–889	Æthelswith, queen of Mercia, dies in Italy	158, 159	68

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
661	Æthelwald, king of Sussex, receives the Isle of Wight from king Wulfhere . . .	54, 55	29
828	Æthelwald (Æthelbald), bishop, dies . . .	114, 115	53
901	Æthelwald ætheling, revolts, and is received as king by the Northumbrians	178, 179	75
904	invades England	180, 181	76
905	excites the East Anglians to hostility . .	180, 181	76
905	slain	182, 183	76
994	Æthelweard, aldorman, sent to king Olaf (Anlaf) to sue for peace	242, 243	106
1001	Æthelweard, king's high reeve, slain . . .	249	110
1016	Æthelweard, son of Æthelwine (Æthelsige), slain at Assandûn	283, 283	123
1017	Æthelweard, son of Æthelmær, slain by order of Cnut	284, 285	124
1020	Æthelweard, aldorman, outlawed by Cnut . .	286, 287	125
972	Æthelwine, aldorman, signs charter to Medeshamstede	221	95
992	dies	238, 239	104
1018	Æthelwine, abbot of Abingdon	287	125
737	Æthelwold, bishop of Lindisfarne, dies . . .	77	40
888 / 889	Æthelwold, aldorman, dies	158, 159	68
	Æthelwold. *See* Athelwold.		
823	Æthelwulf, sent into Kent by Ecgberht, his father	110, 111	53
836	succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex . .	117, 118	54
836	gives Essex, Surrey, and Sussex to his son Æthelstân	118, 119	55
840	defeated by the Danes at Charmouth (Carrum)	120, 121	55
851	defeats the Danes at Ockley	121, 122	56
853 / 854	subdues North Wales	122, 123	57
853 / 854	sends his son Ælfred to Rome . . .	122	57
853 / 854	gives his daughter to Burhred, king of the Mercians	124	57
855 / 856	grants a tenth of his land to the church . .	124, 125	57
855 / 856	passes a year at Rome	124, 125	57
855 / 856	marries Judith	124, 125	57
855 / 856	dies—his genealogy	1, 126, 127	4, 57
860	Æthelwulf, aldorman of Berkshire, defeats the Danes	129, 130	58
871	slain	136, 137	61
	Æthered, king of Wessex. *See* Æthelred I.		
	Æthered, archbishop of Canterbury. *See* Æthelred.		
901	Æthered, aldorman of Devonshire, dies . . .	180, 181	75
1034	Ætheric, bishop of Dorchester, dies . . .	292, 293	129
1057	Agatha, mother of Eadgar ætheling . . .	328	159
1067	takes refuge in Scotland	340	171

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
680	Agatho, pope, his letter to king Æthelred of Mercia	58	31
911	Agmund hold, slain	184, 185	78
651	Aidan, bishop of Lindisfarne, dies	50, 51	24
283	Alban, St., martyred	16	10
1116	Alban's, St., abbey of, consecrated	371	213
1125	abbot of, goes to Rome	377	222
766	Alchmund, bishop of Hexham	91	45
780	dies	95	47
765	Alchred, king of Northumbria	91	45
774	expelled	91	45
788	Aldberht, abbot, dies	97	48
	Aldfrith, king of Northumbria. *See* Ealdferth.		
709	Aldhelm, bishop of Westwood (Sherborne), dies	68, 69	38
	Aldhelm, ancestor of Ceolwulf	74, 75	40
	Aldred, bishop of Worcester. *See* Ealdred.		
729	Aldwine, bishop of Lichfield, assists at the consecration of archbishop Tatwine	77	40
727	Aldwulf, bishop of Rochester	75	39
731	assists at the consecration of archbishop Tatwine	77	40
	Aldwulf, abbot. *See* Ealdulf.		
1127	Alein Fergant, count of Brittany	377	223
1061	Alexander II., pope	328	161
1070	confirms the supremacy of Canterbury over York	344	175
1107	Alexander, king of Scotland	368	210
1124	dies	376	221
1123	Alexander, bishop of Lincoln	375	219
1125	goes to Rome	377	222
1130	assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
1137	imprisoned by king Stephen	382	230
799	Alfhùn, bishop of Dunwich, dies	105	50
1087	Alfonso (Anphos), king, drives the infidels from Spain	356	190
778	Alfwold, king of Northumbria	93	46
780	sends to Rome for a pall for archbishop Eanbald	95	47
789	slain by Siega	99	48
978	Alfwold, bishop of Sherborne, dies	232	100
852	Alhhùn, bishop of Worcester, attests a charter to Medeshamstede	123	56
765	Alhred, king of Northumbria	91	45
774	deposed	91	45
883	Alms (West Saxon) sent to Rome	153, 154	66
887		158, 159	68
888		158, 159	68
889		158, 159	68
890			
	Aloc, ancestor of Ida	28	15
798	Alric, son of Heardberht, slain at Whalley	105	51
1123	Amauri (Hamalri) of Montfort, count of Evreux, at war with Henry I.	375	219

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1124	Amauri, steward of the king of France, captured	375	220
884	Amiens, occupied by the Danes	152, 153	66
875	Amund, a Danish king	144, 145	63
	Ancarig. *See* Thorney.		
477 } 893 }	Andred, wood or forest of	22, 23 / 162, 163	13 / 69
491	Andredesceaster, destroyed by Elle	24, 25	13
1130	Andrew, St., monastery of, at Rochester, consecrated	380	227
	Angeltheow, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ „ of Offa	86	44
	Angewit, ancestor of Ida	28	15
449	Angles, arrive in Britain, and fight against the Picts	20, 21	11, 12
	Angles (East). *See* East Anglia.		
	Angles (Middle). *See* Middle Angles.		
	Anjou, counts of. *See* Fulk, Geoffrey, Henry.		
	Anlaf. *See* Olaf.		
654	Anna, king of the East Angles, slain	50, 51	24
	Anphos. *See* Alfonso.		
1093	Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury	359	196
1095	receives his pall from the legate Walter	362	200
1097	leaves England	363	202
1100	recalled by Henry I.	365	204
1100	marries Henry I. and Matilda	365	204
1102	holds a synod	366	206
1103	goes to Rome	366	206
1109	dies	369	210
1125	laws of, sanctioned	376	222
1115	Anselm, abbot of St. Eadmund's, brings the pall for archbishop Ralph	371	213
1123	goes to Rome with archbishop William	374	219
137	Antoninus, emperor	13	9
	Anwend. *See* Amund.		
	Arcenbryht. *See* Erkenbcrht.		
3 } 4 }	Archelaus, son of Herod	6, 7	6
1094	Argences, castle of, taken by Count Robert of Normandy	360	197
	Armenia (Armorica), Britons derived from	3	5
887 } 888 }	Arnulf, king of Germany	156, 157	68
891 } 892 }	defeats the Danes	160, 161	69
1070	Arnulf, count of Flanders, slain	344, 347	177, 178
1041	Arnwi, abbot of Peterborough	299	133
1052	resigns	321	153
1102	Arundel, castle of, besieged by Henry I.	366	205
871	Asbiörn jarl, slain	138, 139	62
1069	Asbiörn jarl, lands and plunders York, etc.	342, 343	174
1070	comes to Ely	345	176
871	Ashdown, battle at	137, 138	61

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1016	Assandûn (Assingdon ?), battle at	282, 283	123
1020	monastery founded there by Cnut	286, 287	125
910	Asser, bishop of Sherborne, dies	182, 183	77
1121	Athelis (Adela), married to Henry I.	373	216
961	Athelmôd, priest, dies at Rome	220	93
884	Athelwold, bishop, dies. (*See note.*)	152, 153	66
963	Athelwold, bishop of Winchester	220	93
(963)	expels the secular priests	220	93
(963)	restores Ely and Medeshamstede	220	93
(963)	attests charter to Medeshamstede	221	95
984	dies	236, 237	103
903	Athulf, aldorman, dies	180, 181	75
963	Athulf, bishop, signs charter to Medeshamstede	221	95
1130	Audoenus (Owen), bishop of Evreux, assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
597	Augustine, St., arrives in Britain	37	18
601	receives the pall from pope Gregory	36, 37	18
604	consecrates two bishops, Mellitus and Justus	36, 37	18
605 } 606 }	his prediction fulfilled	38, 39	18

B.

694	Baccanceld (Bapchild), council at	66	36
	Badewulf, bishop. *See* Baldwulf.		
	Bældæg, ancestor of Ida and Cerdic	1, 28	3, 15
871	Bagsæc, a Danish king, slain	137, 138	61
924	Bakewell (Badecanwylla), a fortress erected there	196	84
823	Baldred, king of Kent, driven across the Thames	110, 111	53
1037	Baldwine V., count of Flanders, receives queen Emma	294, 295	130
1045 } 1046 }	receives earl Swegen	303	137
1049 } 1050 }	at war with the emperor Henry III.	308	138
1065	receives earl Tostig and his wife	332, 333	163
1070 } 1071 }	Baldwine VI., count of Flanders, dies	344, 347	177, 178
1111	Baldwine VII., count of Flanders	369	211
1117	invades Normandy	371	214
1118	mortally wounded	372	214
1119	dies	372	216
1098	Baldwine, abbot of St. Edmundsbury, dies	364	202
1135	Baldwin de Redvers, holds Exeter against king Stephen	382	230
791	Baldwulf (Beadowulf, Badewulf), bishop of Whitterne	99	48
795	assists at the consecration of king Eardwulf	103	49

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
547	Bamborough (Bebbanburh), built by king Ida	28, 29	15
993	pillaged by the Danes	240, 241	105
1095	besieged and taken by William II.	361	199
	Bapchild. *See* Baccanceld.		
1124	Barley, high price of	376	220
669	Bass, a priest, builds a monastery at Reculver	56, 57	30
577	Bath, taken by Cuthwine and Ceawlin	32, 33	17
972 } 973 }	king Eadgar consecrated there	224, 225	96
1013	occupied by king Svein	270, 271	119
1088	plundered by insurgents	357	192
1087	Battle abbey, founded	354	188
1094	consecrated	360	197
614	Beamdûn (Beandûn), battle at	38, 39	19
	Bebbanburh. *See* Bamborough.		
734	Beda, dies	76, 77	40
571	Bedford (Bedcanford), battle at	32, 33	16
919	taken and fortified by king Eadward the Elder	192	81
921	garrison of, defeats the Danes	194	82
482	Benedict, St., miracles of	23	13
509	dies	27	14
1087	order of, prevalent in England	355	189
983	Benedict VII., pope, dies	236	103
1022	Benedict VIII., pope, consecrates Æthelnoth archbishop of Canterbury	286, 287	125
1058	Benedict X., pope, sends the pall to Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury	328, 329	160
1059	expelled	328, 329	160
911	Benesing hold, slain	184, 185	78
894	Benfleet, or South Bamfleet (Beamfleot), fortress erected there by Hæsten	166, 167	71
	Benoc, ancestor of Ida	28	15
571	Bensington, taken by king Cuthwulf	32, 33	17
777	battle there, between kings Cynewulf and Offa	92, 93	45
888 } 889 }	Beocca, aldorman, conveys the West Saxon alms to Rome	158, 159	68
777	Beonna, abbot of Medeshamstede, lease granted by	92, 93	46
710	Beorhtfrith, aldorman, fights with the Picts	68, 69	38
	Beorhtric. *See* Byrhtric.		
897	Beorhtulf, aldorman of Essex, dies	174, 175	73
690	Beorhtwald (Brihtwald), the first native archbishop of Canterbury	64, 65	35
693	consecrated	67	36
693	consecrates Tobias bishop of Rochester	67	36
694	assists at the council at Baccanceld (Bapchild)	66	36
727	consecrates Aldwulf bishop of Rochester	75	39
731	dies	74, 75	40
851	Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia, defeated by the Danes	120, 121	56
780	Beorn, aldorman, burnt by the Northumbrians	93	46

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1046 1048	Beorn, earl, opposes earl Swegen	307	138
1049 1050	murdered by Swegen	307, 308	140, 141
	Beorngar. *See* Berenger.		
890 891	Beornhelm, abbot, sent with the West Saxon alms to Rome	158, 159	68
801 802	Beornmôd, bishop of Rochester	106, 107	51
755	Beornred, king of Mercia, deposed	86, 87	44
897	Beornulf, wick-reeve of Winchester, dies	174, 175	73
823	Beornwulf, king of Mercia, defeated by Ecgberht at Ellendûn	110, 111	53
823	slain by the East Angles	110, 111	53
887	Berenger (Beorngar), king of Lombardy	158, 159	68
684	Berht (Briht), aldorman, invades the Scots	63	34
699	slain by the Picts	67	37
1088	Berkeley, district of, plundered by Robert of Monbray and Geoffrey, bishop of Coutances	357	192
1123	Bernard, bishop of St. David's, assists at the consecration of archbishop William Curboil	374	219
1123	accompanies him to Rome	374	219
1130	assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
501	Bieda, son of Port, arrives in Britain	24, 25	13
	Biörn. *See* Beorn.		
671	Birds, great destruction of	56, 57	30
	Birinus. *See* Byrinus.		
627	Blecca, first Christian convert in Lindsey	45	21
1063	Blethgent, brother of Griffith, made prince of Wales	330	162
685	Blood, rain of	63	34
1098 1100 1103	springs of, in Berkshire	364 364 366	202 203 206
627	Boniface, pope	45	21
678	Bosa, bishop of Deira	61	33
685	dies	63	34
654	Bôtulf, founds a monastery at Icanhô	50, 51	24
785	Bôtwine, abbot of Ripon, dies	97	47
	Boulogne, counts of. *See* Eustace II. and Eustace III.		
876	Bracelet or Ring (Beah), Danish oath on the. (*See note*)	144, 145	63
910	Bramsbury, or Bramsby (Bremesburh), fortified by Æthelflæd	184, 185	77
	Brand, or Brond, ancestor of Ida and Cerdic	1, 28	3, 15
1066	Brand, abbot of Peterborough, sent to offer the crown to Eadgar ætheling; but reconciled to William I.	337	170
1069	dies	343	174
916	Brecknock (Brecenanmere), taken by Æthelflæd	190, 191	80

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
759	Bregowine, archbishop of Canterbury . . .	88, 89	44
762	dies	89	44
	Bretwalda. *See* Brytenwalda.		
1068	Brian (Breon), earl, repulses the sons of Harold .	342	173
1127	Brian, son of count Alein Fergant, attends the empress Matilda to Normandy . . .	377	223
912	Bridgenorth (Brieg), burgh at, built by Æthelflæd .	186, 187	78
1102	the castle taken by Henry I.	366	206
	Briht. *See* Berht.		
1033	Brihteh, bishop of Worcester	292	129
1038	dies	295, 296	131
963	Brihtnoth, abbot of Ely	220	93
963	Brihtnoth (Beorhtnoth), alderman	221	95
991, 993	slain at Maldon	238, 239, 240	104, 105
1009	Brihtric, accuses Wulfnoth child	260, 261	114
1009	fails in his expedition against him . . .	260, 261	114
1017	Brihtric, son of Ælfheah, slain by order of Cnut .	284, 285	124
	Brihtwald, abp. of Canterbury. *See* Beorhtwald.		
1006	Brihtwold, bishop of Sherborne	255	113
1043, 1045, 1046	dies	301, 302, 303	134
1088	Bristol, pillaged by Robert of Monbray . . .	356	191
	Britain, description of	3	5
60 B.C.	subdued by Julius Cæsar	4, 5	6
A.D. 46, 47	„ by Claudius	10, 11	8
46, 47	nearly lost by Nero	11	8
189	invaded by Severus, who builds a wall from sea to sea	14, 15	9
1065	Britford, earl Tostig with king Eadward the Confessor, at	332	162
1002	Britius, St., massacre of the Danes in England on his day	251, 252, 253	111
189	Britons, Brito-Welsh, converted to Christianity .	14, 15	9
443	apply to the Angles for aid against the Picts; their wars with the Saxons	18, 19	11
605, 606	Brocmail (Scrocmail, Scromail), a British chief, put to flight	38, 39	19
	Brond. *See* Brand.		
664	Brordan, signs charter to Medeshamstede' . .	53	28
777	Brordan, aldorman, his grant to Medeshamstede .	92	46
937	Brunanburh, battle of	200, 201	86
1023	Bryhtwine, bishop of Sherborne, assists in removing the body of archbishop Ælfheah . . .	288	126
	Brytenwalda (Bretwalda), the eight Brytenwaldas enumerated	112, 113	54
915	Buckingham (Buccingahâm), fortified by king Eadward the Elder	190, 191	80

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1094	Bures, castle of, taken by William II	360	197
652	Burford, battle at, between Cuthred and Æthelbald	80, 81	42
822	Burhhelm, aldorman, slain	110, 111	53
853 } 854 }	Burhred, king of Mercia, assisted by king Æthelwulf, reduces North Wales	122, 123	57
853	marries Æthelwulf's daughter	124, 125	57
868	applies to king Æthered and Ælfred for aid against the Danes	132, 133	59
874	driven beyond sea by the Danes	142, 143	62
874	dies and lies at Rome	142, 143	63
1066	Burton, abbey of, held by abbot Leofric	337	170
685	Butter turned to blood	63	34
894	Buttington, Danes besieged at	168, 169	71
1039	Byrhtmær, bishop of Lichfield, dies	296	131
784	Byrhtric (Beorhtric), king of Wessex	1, 94, 95	3, 47
787	marries Eadburh, daughter of king Offa	96, 97	47
787	first landing of the Northmen in his reign	96, 97	47
800	dies	104, 105	51
905	Byrhtsige, son of Beorhtnoth, slain	182, 183	76
634	Byrinus, bishop (of Dorchester), converts the West Saxons	44, 45	22
635	baptizes Cynegils, king of Wessex	46, 47	22
636	and king Cwichelm	46, 47	22
639	and king Cuthred	46, 47	23
650	dies	50, 51	24
931	Byrnstân, bishop of Winchester	200	85
934	dies	200	86

C.

1097	Cadogan, brother of Griffith, chosen prince by the Welsh	363	201
1087	Caen, William the Conqueror buried in St. Stephen's at	354	188
1119	Calixtus II., pope, holds a council at Rheims	372	215
1124	dies	376	221
978	Calne, accident at	231	99
1010	Cambridge, burnt by the Danes	264, 265	116
1010	Cambridgeshire men, valour of the	262, 263	116
915	Cameleac, bishop of Llandaff, captured and ransomed	188, 189	79
754	Canterbury, burnt	80, 81	42
851	taken by the Danes	120, 121	56
1011	betrayed to the Danes by abbot Ælfmær	266, 267	117
1087	cathedral at, built by William the Conqueror	355	188
1087	disturbances at, on account of Wido, abbot of St. Augustine's	387	—
1130	consecrated	380	227
1065	Caradoc, son of Griffith, destroys Eadward the Confessor's hunting seat at Portskewet	330	162
	Carl (Charlemagne). *See* Charles.		

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1092	Carlisle, restored by William II., and the castle built	359	195
	Carloman. *See* Charles.		
1067	Castles built by William the Conqueror, at Nottingham, York, and Lincoln	342	172
897	Cattle, pestilence or murrain among the	174, 175	73
986		238, 239	103
1041		299	133
1046		302	136
1049		306	138
1054		323	155
1086		353	187
1103		366	206
1111		369	211
1115		371	213
1125		377	222
1131		380	228
664	Ceadda, ordained bishop	56, 57	30
633	Ceadwalla, king of Wales, slays king Eadwine and ravages Northumbria	44, 45	22
685	Ceadwalla, king of Wessex—his genealogy	1, 62, 63	3, 34
686	his donation to Medeshamstede	63	35
686	ravages Kent and the Isle of Wight	62, 63	35
687	again ravages Kent	62, 63	35
688	baptized and dies at Rome	64, 65	35
785	Cealchyth (Chalk?), synod at	96, 97	47
556	Ceawlin, fights with the Britons at Banbury	30, 31	15
560	succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex	30, 31	15
568	fights with and defeats king Æthelbryht of Kent	32, 33	16
577	defeats the Britons at Derham	32, 33	17
584	„ „ at Fethanleag	34, 35	17
592	expelled	34, 35	17
593	dies	34, 35	17
	the second Brytenwalda	112, 113	53
430	Celestine I., pope, sends Palladius to the Scots	18, 19	11
	Celm, ancestor of the West Saxon kings	2	4
661	Cēnbyrht, father of Ceadwalla, dies	54, 55	29
	Cēnhelm (Kēnelm), succeeds his father Cēnwulf	—	52 *note*.
674 675	Cēnfūs, father of Æscwine, king of the West Saxons	58	31
	Cēnred, father of king Ine (geneal.)	2	4
702 704	Cēnred, king of Mercia	67, 68, 69	38
709	goes to Rome and dies there	68, 69	38
716	Cēnred, king of Northumbria	70, 71	38
	Censerie. *See* Tenserie.		
676	Centwine, king of Wessex	1, 60, 61	3, 32
682 683	defeats the Britons	60, 61	34
905	Cēnulf, Cēnwulf, abbot, slain	182, 183	76
	Cēnulf, bishop. *See* Kēnulf.		

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
642 643	Cēnwalh (Kēnwealh), king of Wessex	1, 46, 48	3, 23
642 643	builds the old church at Winchester	48, 49	23
644 645	expelled by Penda, king of Mercia	48, 49	23
645 646	baptized	48, 49	23
648	grants land to his nephew Cuthred	48, 49	24
652	battles of	50, 51	24
658	battles of	54, 55	26
661	battles of	54, 55	29
672	dies	56, 57	30
796	Cēnwulf (Cynulf, Ceolwulf), king of Mercia, ravages Kent and captures Eadbert Præn	102, 103	49
819 822	dies	110, 111	52
591	Ceol (Ceolric), king of Wessex	1, 34, 35	3, 17
805	Ceolburh, abbess, dies	106, 107	51
1006	Ceoleseg (Cholsey), the Danes at	256	113
897	Ceolmund, aldorman of Kent, dies	174, 175	73
830	Ceolnoth, archbishop of Canterbury	114, 115	54
831	receives the pall	114, 115	54
870	dies at Rome	134, 135, 137	60
709	Ceolred, king of Mercia	68, 69	38
715	fights with king Ine at Woddesbeorh	70, 71	38
716	dies	70, 71	38
852	Ceolred, abbot of Medeshamstede, lets land to Wulfred	122	56
	Ceolwald, son of Cuthwulf, ancestor of the West Saxon kings	2	4
597	Ceolwulf, king of Wessex	1, 34, 35	3, 17
607	fights with the South Saxons	38, 39	19
731	Ceolwulf, king of Northumbria—his genealogy	74, 75	40
737	receives the tonsure and abdicates	77	40
760	dies	89	44
794	Ceolwulf, bishop of Lindsey, departs from the land	100, 101	49
796	dies	103	50
819	Ceolwulf, king of Mercia	110, 111	52
821	deprived of his kingdom	110, 111	52
874	Ceolwulf, a king's thane, set over Mercia by the Danes	142, 143	63
877	retains a part of Mercia	146, 147	64
851	Ceorl, aldorman, defeats the Danes at Wiegaubeorh	120, 121	56
495	Cerdic, and his son Cynric, arrive in Britain—their genealogy	1, 24, 25	3, 13
508	fight with and slay Natanleod	26, 27	14
519	establish the kingdom of the West Saxons, or Wessex	26, 27	14
527	fight with the Britons at Cerdicslea	26, 27	14
530	take the Isle of Wight	26, 27	14
534	Cerdic dies	26, 27	14
812	Charles (Charlemagne), dies	108, 109	52

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Transl.
855, 856	Charles the Bald, gives his daughter, Judith, in marriage to king Æthelwulf	124, 125	57
885, 886	Charles (Carloman), killed by a boar	154, 155	66
885, 888	Charles the Fat, dies	156, 157	68
1119	Charles, count of Flanders, son of St. Cnut, king of Denmark	372	216
1120	makes peace with Henry I.	372	216
1127	assassinated in a church	377	223
964	Chertsey, secular priests expelled from	222, 223	94
1110	the new abbey there begun	369	211
980	Cheshire, ravaged by the Northmen	234	102
894	Chester (Legeceaster), occupied by a Danish army	170, 171	72
907	restored	182, 183	77
879	Chippenham, occupied by the Danes	148, 149	65
913	Chirbury, burgh at, built by Æthelflæd	186, 187	79
1029	Christchurch Canterbury, grant by Cnut of Sandwich to	290	128
1066, 1067	burnt	330, 340, 341	165, 171
1130	restored and consecrated by William, archbishop of Canterbury	380	227
1070	Christien, bishop of Aarhus, comes to Ely	345	176
	Christina. *See* Cristina.		
577	Cirencester, taken by Cuthwine and Ceawlin	32, 33	17
628	Cynegils and Cwichelm fight and make a treaty there with Penda	44, 45	21
879	occupied by the Danes	148, 149	65
1020	a 'witenagemot' there	286, 287	125
916	Ciricus, St., his festival	190, 191	80
477	Cissa, son of Ælle, lands in Britain	22, 23	13
491	with his father at the siege of Andredesceaster	24, 25	13
46, 47	Claudius, subdues Britain and the Orkneys	10, 11	8
922	Cledauc, king of North Wales, submits to Eadward the Elder	195	84
921	Cledemûth, fortified	194, 195	83
101	Clement I., pope, dies	12, 13	9
964	Clergy, secular, expelled from the monasteries of Winchester, Chertsey, and Milton	222, 223	94
1001	Clist, Glistùn (Clist), burnt by the Danes	251	111
742, 822	Cloveshó, a synod at	79, 110, 111	41, 53
568	Cnebba aldorman, slain at Wimbledon	32, 33	16
	Cnebba, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ „ of Offa	86	44
1013	Cnut, son of Svein, king of Denmark, hostages committed to him	270, 271	118
1014	chosen king	272, 273	120
1014	deserts the men of Lindsey, sails to Sandwich, and mutilates his hostages	274, 275	120

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Cnut—*cont.*		
1015	ravages Dorsetshire, Wilts, and Somersetshire .	276, 277	121
1016	crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and marches with Eadric to Warwickshire . . .	276, 277	121
1016	reduces Northumbria and causes earl Uhtred to be murdered	278, 279	122
1016	creates Eric earl of Northumbria . . .	278, 279	122
1016	besieges London	277, 280	123
1016	goes up the Orwell and into Mercia . . .	280, 281	123
1016	defeats king Eadmund at Assingdon . .	282, 283	123
1016	encounters king Eadmund at Olney, and makes peace	282, 283	124
1017	on the death of king Eadmund, becomes sole king of England, which he divides into four governments	284, 285	124
1017	banishes Eadwig ætheling, and afterwards orders him to be slain, and many others . .	284, 285	124
1017	banishes Eadwig, 'king of the churls' . .	284, 285	124
1017	marries Ælfgifu Emma	284, 285	124
1019	goes to Denmark	286, 287	125
1020	returns	286, 287	125
1020	holds a witenagemót at Cirencester . . .	286, 287	125
1020	consecrates a monastery at Assingdon, for the souls of the slain there	286, 287	125
1021	outlaws earl Thorkell	286, 287	125
1022	goes to the Isle of Wight	286, 287	125
1023	commits Denmark to the care of Thorkell, and holds his son as a hostage	288	126
1023	permits the removal of the body of archbishop Ælfheah from St. Paul's to Canterbury . .	288	126
1025	defeated by the Swedes at the Holm . .	289	127
1028	subdues Norway and expels king Olaf . .	290, 291	128
1029–1031	returns to England and gives the haven at Sandwich to Christchurch Canterbury . .	290, 291	128
1031	goes to Rome	290, 291	128
1031	invades Scotland	290, 291	128
1035–1036	dies	292, 293	129
1065	his laws restored	333	163
1075–1076	Cnut, prince of Denmark, invades England . .	348, 349	182
1085	king of Denmark, his designs against England rendered abortive	352	185
1087	murdered	356	190
1124	Coinage, debasement of	376	220
	Coiners. *See* Moneyers.		
1001	Cola, a king's high reeve, defeated at Pennho . .	250	111
921	Colchester, taken from the Danes	194	82
921	repaired by Eadward the Elder	195	83
679	Coldingham (Coludesburh), burnt	61	33
664	Colman, bishop of Lindisfarne, leaves England .	54	30

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
560	Columba, comes to the Picts, and founds the monastery at Iona	30, 31	16
678		60, 61	33
729		74, 75	40
892		162, 163	69
905		182, 183	77
975	Comet	227, 228	98
995		242, 243	106
1066		336	165
1097		363	201
	Cona. *See* Henry III., emperor.		
883	Condé (Cundoth), occupied by the Danes	150, 151	66
884			
577	Condidan, a British king, slain	32, 33	17
577	Conmægl (Commail), a British king, slain	32, 33	17
1140	Constance, daughter of Philip I., king of France, married to prince Eustace	384	234
926	Constantine, king of Scotland, subjugated by king Æthelstân	198	85
937	defeated by him at Brunanburh	200, 201	86
1039		297	131
1043			
1044	Corn, high price of	300, 301	134
1124		376	220
1137		382	231
813	Cornwall, or West Wales, laid waste by king Egberht	108, 109	52
835	joins the Danes against Egberht	116, 117	54
997	ravaged by the Danes	246, 247	107
1020	Council (Gemôt, Witenagemôt), at Cirencester	286, 287	125
1047			
1049	at London	309	143
1048	at Gloucester	315	144
1048		316	145
1050		312	142
	at London	315	145
1052		320, 321	148; 150
1055		324, 325	157
1065	at Northampton and Oxford	332	162
1123	at Gloucester	374	218
1076			
-1082	divers, held by Lanfranc	387	—
1066	Coventry, abbey of, founded by earl Leofric	337	170
1065	Cradoc, son of Griffith, destroys king Eadward's hunting seat	332	162
	Crespin. *See* William.		
593	Crida (Cryda), king of Mercia, dies	34, 35	17
626	his genealogy	42	21
755	ancestor of king Offa	86	14
1067	Cristina, sister of Eadgar ætheling, takes refuge in Scotland	340	171
1086	takes the veil at Romsey	353	187

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1041		299	133
1044		300, 301	134
1086		353	187
1089		358	194
1095		362	200
1097		363	202
1103		366	206
1105	Crops, failure of,	367	208
1110		369	211
1111		369	211
1116		371	213
1117		371	214
1124		376	220
1125		377	222
1137		382	231
1112	Crops, good	369	211
200	Cross, the holy, found	15	10
883	a piece of it sent to king Ælfred by the pope	150, 151	66
773 774	Cross, seen in the heavens	90, 91	45
806	in the moon	107	52
1066	Crowland abbey, given to abbot Leofric of Peterborough	337	170
1096 1128	Crusade	362 379	200 225
	Cuénburh. *See* Cwénburh.		
945	Cumberland, laid waste by king Eadmund, and granted to Malcolm, king of Scotland	212, 213	90
1000	laid waste by king Æthelred	248, 249	110
755	Cumbra aldorman, slain by king Sigebryht	82, 83	42
568	Cutha, brother of Ceawlin, king of Wessex, defeats king Æthelbryht	32, 33	16
584	slain	34, 35	17
	Cutha, father of Ceolwulf	74, 75	40
656	Cuthbald, abbot of Medeshamstede	53	29
680	attests charter to his abbey	59	33
685	Cuthberht, bishop of Hexham	63	34
777	Cuthbriht aldorman, lease granted to him by the abbot of Medeshamstede	92	46
741	Cuthbryht (Cuthberht), archbishop of Canterbury	78, 79	41
742	assists at a council at Clofesho	79	41
758	dies	88, 89	44
718	Cuthburh, sister of king Ine	2, 70, 71	1, 39
718	founds the abbey at Wimborne	70, 71	39
718	married to Ealdferth, king of Northumbria, but separated from him	72, 73	39
639	Cuthred (king), baptized at Dorchester	46, 47	23
648	receives lands from his kinsman, king Cenwalh	48, 49	24
661	dies	54, 55	27
740 741	Cuthred, king of Wessex, his wars with Æthelbald of Mercia	1, 78, 79	3, 41
743	fights against the Welsh with Æthelbald of Mercia	78, 79	41

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Cuthred, king of Wessex—*cont.*		
750	fights with Æthelhûn aldorman	80, 81	42
752	defeats Æthelbald at Burford	80, 81	42
753	fights against the Welsh	80, 81	42
754	dies	80, 81	42
805	Cuthred, king of Kent, dies	106, 107	51
	Cuthwine, ancestor of Ceolwulf	74, 75	40
	Cuthwine, father of Cuthwulf of Wessex (geneal.)	2	4
577	with Ceawlin, defeats the Britons	32, 33	17
571	Cuthwulf (Cutha)—his genealogy—defeats the Britons at Bedford—dies	2, 32, 33	4, 16
389	Cwantawic (St. Josse-sur-mer, or Estaples), a great slaughter there	118, 119	55
718	Cwènburh, sister of king Ine	2, 70, 71	4, 39
593	Cwichelm, brother of Ceawlin, dies	34, 35	17
611	Cwichelm, son of king Cynegils, defeats the Britons with his father	38, 39	19
626	king of Wessex, sends an assassin to king Eadwine	42, 43	20
628	fights with Penda of Mercia at Cirencester	44, 45	21
636	baptized and dies	46, 47	22
625	Cycle of Dionysius, of what it consists	42	—
477	Cymen, son of Ælle, lands in Britain	22, 23	13
799	Cynebryht, bishop of the West Saxons, goes to Rome	104, 105	51
	Cyneburh. *See* Kynèburh.		
611	Cynegils, king of Wessex	1, 38, 39	3, 19
614	fights with the Britons at Bampton (Beandûn)	38, 39	19
628	with Penda of Mercia at Cirencester	44, 45	21
635	baptized at Dorchester	46, 47	22
754	Cyneheard, bishop of Winchester	80, 81	42
784	Cyneheard ætheling, slays king Cynewulf, and is slain	82, 83 94, 95	42 47
	Cyneswith. *See* Kyneswith.		
	Cynewald, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ „ of Offa	86	14
964	Cyneweard, abbot of Milton	222, 223	95
975	bishop of Somerset (Wells), dies	228	97
721	Cynewulf ætheling, slain by king Ine	72, 73	39
737	Cynewulf, bishop of Lindisfarne	77	10
780 779	resigns his see	95	47
782	dies	95	47
755	Cynewulf—his genealogy—deposes king Sigeberht, and becomes king of Wessex	1, 82, 83	3, 42
777	fights with Offa of Mercia at Benson	92, 93	45
724	slain	82, 83 94, 95	42 47
778	Cynewulf, king's reeve, slain	93	46
495	Cynric, son of Cerdic, lands in Britain	1, 24, 25	3, 13
495 508 519	his battles with the Britons	24, 25 26, 27 26, 27	13 14 14

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
527, 530, 552, 556	Cynric—*cont.* his battles with the Britons	26, 27 / 26, 27 / 28, 29 / 30, 31	14 / 14 / 15 / 15
534	succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex	26, 27	14
552	his genealogy	28, 29	15
748	Cynric, ætheling of the West Saxons, slain	80, 81	41
	Cynulf. *See* Cenwulf.		
	D.		
603	Dægsanstân (Ægesanstân), battle at	36, 37	18
	Dælreôdi (Dalreôdi), arrive in Britain	5	5
603	fight against Ægthan, king of the Scots	36, 37	18
715, 714	Dagobert, king of the Franks, dies	71	38
787	Danes and Northmen, first land in England	96, 97	47
793	plunder and destroy the church at Lindisfarne	101	48
794	their leader slain and ships wrecked at 'Donemûtha'	101	49
832	ravage Shepey	114, 115	54
833	defeat Ecgberht at Charmouth	116, 117	54
835	defeated by Ecgberht at Hengston	116, 117	54
837	defeated by Wulfheard at Southampton, and defeat Æthelhelm at Portland	118, 119	55
851, 853	defeated at Wicganbeorh; winter in Thanet; take London and Canterbury; defeat Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia; defeated by king Æthelwulf and Æthelbald at Ockley; defeated by sea	120, 121	56
853, 854	fight with the men of Kent and Surrey in Thanet	124, 125	57
855	winter at Shepey	124, 125	57
860	take Winchester, and are defeated by Osric and Æthelwulf	128, 129	58
865, 866	winter in Thanet and ravage Kent	130, 131	59
866, 867	winter in East Anglia	130, 131	59
867, 868	invade Northumbria	130, 133	59
868	winter at Nottingham, and make peace with Mercia	132–135	59
869	pass a year at York	134, 135	60
870, 871	defeat and murder king Eadmund, and subdue East Anglia	134, 135	60
871	battles with them by king Æthered and Ælfred at Englefield, Reading, Ashdown, Basing, Merton	136–140	61, 62
872	winter in London, and make peace with the Mercians	142, 143	62
873	winter in Lindsey	142, 143	62
874	subdue Mercia	142, 143	62, 63

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Danes and Northmen—*cont.*		
875	take winter quarters by the Tyne, and proceed to Cambridge	144, 145	63
875	defeated at sea by king Ælfred	144, 145	63
876	proceed to Wareham, make peace with Ælfred, and divide Northumbria among them	144, 145	63
877	defeated by Ælfred, and divide Mercia among them	146, 147	64
878	subdue Wessex	146, 147	64
878	defeated by Ælfred, and their standard, the 'Raven,' taken	146, 147	64
878	defeated by Ælfred at 'Ethandûn'—their king Guthorm baptized	148, 149	65
879	march to Chippenham—a body of vikings at Fulham	148, 149	65
880	settle in and divide East Anglia	150, 151	65
880	those at Fulham proceed to Ghent	150, 151	65
881 } 882 }	— advance into France	150, 151	65,66
883	proceed up the Scheldt to Condé	150, 151	66
884	„ up the Somme to Amiens	152, 153	66
885	besiege Rochester—raise the siege	152, 153	66
885	defeat Ælfred's fleet	152, 153	66
886	proceed up the Seine to Paris, and winter there	156, 157	67
887	pass two winters on the Marne and the Yonne	156, 157	67
890 } 891 }	defeated by the Bretons at St. Lô	160, 161	68
891 } 892 }	defeated by the Franks, the Old Saxons, and the Bavarians	160, 161	69
893	embark at Boulogne, and arrive at the mouth of the Limen	162, 163	69
893–897	their battles with Ælfred	162–179	69–74
894	construct a fort at Shoebury	168, 169	71
895	proceed from Wirral to North Wales	170, 171	72
895	and thence into Essex	172, 173	72
896	fortify themselves on the Lea	172, 173	73
896	destruction of their ships	174, 175	73
896	proceed to Quatbridge	174, 175	73
897	separate their force, some going to East Anglia, some to Northumbria, some to the Seine	174, 175	73
902	fight with the Kentish men at the Holme	180, 181	75
905	their land in East Anglia ravaged by Eadward the Elder	180, 181	76
906	those of East Anglia and Northumbria make peace with king Eadward at Yttingaford	182, 183	77
910	defeated at Tettenhall	184, 185	77
911	those of Northumbria break the peace and are defeated	184, 185	77
914 } 917 }	break the peace, and are put to flight at Leighton	188, 189	79
915 } 918 }	cross over in great force from Brittany—go to South Wales, and thence to Ireland	188–191	79–81

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Danes and Northmen—*cont.*		
921	assault Towcester, but are repulsed—proceed to Tempsford and construct a fortress—are defeated with great loss by king Eadward—proceed to Maldon, but are put to flight	194	82
921	submit to king Eadward	195	83
924		196, 197	83, 84
943	storm and plunder Tamworth	211	89
943	their leader Olaf (Anlaf) embraces Christianity	211	90
980	ravage Cheshire and Thanet	234	102
981	ravage Padstow and the west coasts	234	102
991	defeat and slay Byrhtnoth aldorman, near Maldon	238, 239, 240	104, 105
991	tribute first paid to them	238, 239	104
992	defeated by the East Anglian and London ships	240, 241	104
993	plunder Bamborough, and ravage Lindsey and Northumbria	240, 241	105
994	besiege London, and winter at Southampton	240–243	105, 106
997	plunder the southern and western coasts	246, 247	107
998	plunder Dorsetshire, the Isle of Wight, etc.	246, 247	108
999	enter the Thames and Medway, and ravage Kent	248, 249	109
1000	sail to Normandy	248, 249	110
1001	ravage the south and west of England	248, 249	110
1002	tribute paid to them	250, 251	111
1002	massacred by order of Æthelred	251–253	111
1003	ruin Exeter, and plunder Wilton and Salisbury	252, 253	111
1004	plunder and burn Norwich, and invade East Anglia under king Svein	253–255	112
1005	their fleet returns to Denmark	254, 255	112
1006	arrive at Sandwich, and plunder in the Isle of Wight, Reading, etc.	256, 257	113
1007	tribute paid to them	258, 259	114
1009	plunder many parts of England, and winter in the Thames	262, 263	115
1010	proceed to Ipswich, defeat Ulfkytel, burn Thetford, Cambridge, Notrhampton, etc.	262, 265	116
1011	take Canterbury, and capture archbp. Ælfheah	266, 267	117
1012	tribute paid to them, and murder by them of archbishop Ælfheah	268, 269	118
1012	forty five Danish ships go over to king Æthelred	270, 271	118
1013	under king Svein subdue the north of England, but are repulsed at London	270, 271	118
1013	subjugate England	270–273	118, 119
1014	choose Cnut king, on the death of Svein	272, 273	120
1015	ravage divers parts of England	276, 277	121
1016	besiege London	280, 281	123
1018	tribute paid to them—in accordance with the English at Oxford, for king Eadgar's laws	285, 286	124, 125
1070	in league with Hereward, plunder Peterborough	315	176
709	Daniel, bishop of the West Saxons	68, 69	38
721	goes to Rome	72, 73	39
731	assists at the consecration of archbishop Tatwine	77	40

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text	Pages of Transl.
	Daniel, bishop of the West Saxons—*cont.*		
744	resigns his see	78, 79	41
745	dies	80, 81	41
1124	David, king of Scotland, accession of	376	221
1126	visits Henry I.	377	222
1127	swears to secure England and Normandy to Matilda	377	223
1135	his hostility to king Stephen	382	230
1135	invades England, but makes peace	382	230
1138	defeated at the battle of the Standard	383	232
1124	Dearth, a great	376	220
909	Denulf, bishop of Winchester, dies	182, 183	77
577	Deorham (Dyrham), taken by Cuthwine and Ceawlin	32, 33	17
917	Derby, taken by Æthelflæd	190, 191	80
941	one of the Five burghs	210, 211	89
1048 1049	an earthquake at	304, 306	137, 138
1049	Derbyshire, damage in, by wildfire	306	138
823	Devon, men of, fight with the Welsh	110, 111	51
851	with the Danes at Wembury	120, 121	56
878	the brother of Ingvar and Hálfdán slain there	146, 147	64
894	invaded by the Northumbrian and East Anglian Danes	166, 167	70
897	coasts of, ravaged by the Danes	176, 177	74
981		234	102
997		246, 247	107
1001	Danes land at Exmouth	248, 249	110
655	Deusdedit, archbishop of Canterbury	51	25
656	counsels the founding of Medeshamstede	52	25
664	dies	56, 57	30
1092	Dolphin, ruler of Cumberland, expelled by William II.	359	195
1085 1087	Domesday Book, mention of	353, 355	186, 189
84 83	Domitian, emperor	12, 13	8
	Donald. *See* Dufenal.		
998	Dorsetshire, invaded by the Danes	246, 247	108
1015		276, 277	121
1048 1052	Dover, riot at, caused by count Eustace	312, 313	144, 146
793	Dragons, fiery, seen	101	48
693	Dryhthelm, dies	67	36
891 892	Dubslane, an Irish pilgrim, arrives in England	160, 161	69
833	Dudda aldorman, dies	116, 117	54
1048	Dudue (Dudoc), bishop of Wells, sent to the council at Rheims	305	139
1060 1061	dies	328, 329	160, 161
1093	Dufenal (Donald), chosen king of Scotland, and deposed	360	196
1094	recovers his throne	361	198
1097	expelled	363	202

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
741	Dun, bishop of Rochester	78, 79	41
1093	Duncan, king of Scotland	360	196
1094	murdered at the instigation of Donald	361	198
925	Dûnstân, born	198	85
943	Glastonbury bestowed on him by king Eadmund	210, 211	90
957	banished by king Eadwig	217	91
959	recalled by king Eadgar, and receives the bishoprics of Worcester and London	218	92
961	archbishop of Canterbury	218	92
978	escapes miraculously at Calne	231	99
980	removes the body of king Eadward from Wareham to Shaftesbury	234, 235	102
988	dies	238, 239	103

E.

616	Eadbald, succeeds Æthelberht, king of Kent, renounces the Christian faith, but is regained thereto by archbishop Laurentius	40, 41	19
633	receives queen Æthelburh and bishop Paulinus	45	22
	dies	46, 47	23
794	Eadbald, bishop, leaves the country	100, 101	49
656	Eadberht aldorman, signs charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
725	Eadberht, king of Kent	72, 73	39
748	dies	80, 81	41
737 } 738 }	Eadberht (Eadbriht), king of Northumbria	77, 78, 79	40, 41
757	becomes a monk	87	44
768	dies	90, 91	45
794	Eadbryht (Eadberht) Præn, king of Kent	100, 101	49
796	captured and led into Mercia	102, 103	49
787	Eadburh, daughter of Offa, married to Byrhtric of Wessex	96, 97	47
819 } 822 }	Eadbyrht aldorman, dies	110, 111	52
952	Eadelm, abbot, slain	215	91
957	Eadgar, king of Mercia	214, 215	91
958 } 959 }	succeeds to the whole kingdom	216, 217	91
959	recalls Dunstân, and gives him the sees of Worcester and London;	218	92
961	and the archbishopric of Canterbury	218	92
963	endows and charters Medeshamstede	220	92
964	expels the secular clergy from several monasteries, and substitutes monks	222, 223	94
964	marries Ælfthryth	223	95
968	ravages Thanet	223	96
973	consecrated king at Bath, and sails to Chester, where six kings pay him homage	224, 225	96
975	dies	226, 227	97, 98

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1066	Eadgar child, or ætheling, grandson of Eadmund Ironside, the crown offered to him	338	167
1066	accompanies William the Conqueror to Normandy	339	170
1067	takes refuge, with his mother and sister, in Scôtland	340, 341	171
1068	makes a treaty with the insurgents at York, and returns to Scotland	342, 343	173
1069	joins the Danes and plunders York	342, 343	174
1074 1075	received into favour by William	347, 348	179, 180
1075	goes again to Scotland, and as invited by the king of France, who offers him Montreuil	346	179
1086	revolts from William	353	186
1091	deprived of his lands in Normandy, and again takes refuge in Scotland	359	195
1091	mediates between the kings, William and Malcolm of Scotland	359	195
1091	reconciled to William II., and returns to Normandy	359	195
1097	aids Eadgar, son of Malcolm of Scotland	363	202
1106	captured at Tinchebray, and set at liberty by Henry I.	368	209
1097	Eadgar, king of Scotland, placed on the throne by Eadgar ætheling	363	202
1107	dies	368	210
1044 1043	Eadgith, daughter of earl Godwine, married to Eadward the Confessor	301	134
1048 1052	deprived of her property and sent to Wherwell	314 317	146 149
1052	reinstated in all things	320, 321	151, 152
1075 1076	dies	348, 349	182
678	Eadhed, first bishop of Lindsey	61	33
870	Eadmund, king of East Anglia, slain by the Danes	134, 135	60
937	Eadmund ætheling, at the battle of Brunanburh	200, 201	86
940	succeeds to the kingdom	208, 209	89
941 942	subdues Mercia	208, 209	89
943	besieges Olaf (Anlaf), and archbishop Wulstân in Leicester	211	90
943	receives Olaf (Anlaf) and Rægenald at the font	210, 211	90
943	gives Glastonbury to Dunstân	210, 211	90
944	subdues Northumbria and expels Olaf (Anlaf) and Rægenald	212, 213	90
945	ravages Cumberland and grants it to king Malcolm	212, 213	90
946	assassinated by Liofa at Pucklechurch	212, 213	90
970 972	Eadmund ætheling, son of king Eadgar, dies	224, 225	96
1015	Eadmund Ironside, son of Æthelred, marries the widow of Sigeferth, and takes possession of his lands	276, 277	121
1015	collects an army in vain	276, 277	121

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Eadmund Ironside—*cont.*		
1016	joins earl Uhtred in Northumbria, and ravages Staffordshire, Shropshire, and Chester	278, 279	121
1016	chosen king	278, 279	122
1016	fights with Cnut at Pen, Sherston, and Brentford	280, 281	122, 123
1016	goes to Kent	282, 283	123
1016	fights with Cnut at Assingdon	282, 283	123
1016	encounters Cnut at Olney, makes peace, and dies	283, 285	124
1012	Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, receives the body of archbishop Ælfheah	268, 269	118
1016	slain at Assingdon	282, 283	123
1048 1049	Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, dies	307, 310	140, 141
1067	Eadnoth, stallere (constable), slain	342	173
946	Eadred, king, succeeds his brother Eadmund, subdues Northumbria, and receives the submission of the Scots	212, 213	90
947	receives archbishop Wulstân and the Northumbrian 'witan' at Taddenesseylf	213	90
948	ravages Northumbria	213	90
952	imprisons archbishop Wulstân at Jedburgh, and orders a great slaughter at Thetford	215	91
954	takes possession of Northumbria	215	91
955	dies	214, 215	91
1007	Eadric, appointed aldorman of Mercia	258, 259	114
1009	hinders the general levy	262, 263	115
1015	causes the murder of Sigeferth and Morker	274, 275	120
1015	gathers a force and deserts to Cnut	276, 277	121
1015	his treachery towards Eadmund Ironside	276, 277	121
1016	causes the murder of earl Uhtred	278, 279	122
1016	aids Cnut against Eadmund	280, 281	122
1016	takes to flight at Assingdon	282, 283	123
1016	counsels peace between Eadmund and Cnut	282, 283	124
1017	receives the government of Mercia from Cnut	284, 285	124
1017	slain by order of Cnut	284, 285	124
1067	Eadric child, with the Welsh, makes war on the castlemen at Hereford	340	171
1001	Eadsige, king's reeve, defeated by the Danes	251	111
1038	Eadsige, archbishop of Canterbury	295, 297	131
1040	goes to Rome	296	132
1043	consecrates king Eadward the Confessor	298, 299	133
1044	resigns his see	300, 301	134
1048	resumes his see	304, 305	137
1050 1051	dies	312	141, 142, 143
897	Eadulf, king's thane, dies	174, 175	73
924	Eadulf (Ealdulf), of Northumbria, sons of, submit to king Eadward the Elder	196	84
	Eadulf, abbot. *See* Aldulf.		
1011	Eadulf, treachery of Harthacnut to	298	132
905	Eadwald, son of Acca, slain	182, 183	76

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
905	Eadwald (Eadwold), a king's thane, slain	182, 183	76
901	Eadward the Elder, king	178, 179	75
905	ravages part of East Anglia	180, 181	76
906	makes peace with the East Anglians and Northumbrians at Yttingaford	182, 183	77
910	ravages in the north, and defeats the Danes at Tettenhall	184, 185	77
911	defeats the Danes	184, 185	78
912	takes London and Oxford under his own government	186, 187	78
913	builds the northern and southern castles at Hertford, and the castle at Witham	186, 187	78
915	goes with a force to Buckinghamshire	190, 191	80
919	takes the castle of Bedford	193	81
920	builds the castle at Maldon	192	81
921	„ „ at Cledemúth	194, 195	83
921	„ „ at Towcester and Wigmore	194	81
921	his forces take Tempsford	194	82
921	fortifies the castle at Towcester with a stone wall	195	83
921	receives the submission of Thurferth jarl and his holds, also of East Anglia, Cambridge, and Essex	195	83
922	builds the castle at Stamford, and receives the submission of North Wales and Mercia	195	83, 84
922	restores and repeoples Nottingham	195	84
923	builds the castle at Thelwall, and restores Manchester	196	84
924	builds the castles at Nottingham and Bakewell, and a bridge across the Trent	196	84
924	receives the submission of the king of Scotland, and of the Strathclyde Britons, and others	196	84
924 925	dies	196, 197	84, 85
975	Eadward, son of Eadgar, king	226, 227	98
978	murdered	232, 233	100
980	body of, removed from Wareham to Shaftesbury	234, 235	102
1013	Eadward ætheling (the Confessor), sent abroad	272, 273	119
1014	sent to England by his father	272, 273	120
1040 1041	arrives in England from Normandy	296, 297	132
1041 1042	chosen king	298, 299	132, 133
1042 1043	consecrated, and seizes his mother's lands and chattels	298, 299	133
1043 1044 1046	sails from Sandwich with thirty-five ships	300, 301	134
1043 1044	marries Eadgyth, daughter of earl Godwine	300, 301	134
1045 1046	gathers a great naval force at Sandwich	303, 307	134, 139

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Eadward (the Confessor)—*cont.*		
1049 } 1050 }	goes with a fleet to Sandwich in aid of the emperor	308	138
1049	pays off nine ships	310	140
1052 } 1048 }	puts away his queen, and deprives her of all her possessions	314, 315, 317	146 149
1050	holds a witenagemôt in London—discharges all the sailors	312	142
1051	banishes earl Godwine and his family	312	144, 145
1052	remits Danegelt	312	146
1052	sends for the earls Leofric and Siward against Godwine	314	147
1052	equips forty vessels against him	316	146
1052	restores their estates to Godwine and his family	320, 322	151, 152
1065 } 1066 }	causes the abbey of Westminster to be consecrated, and dies	330, 332, 334, 337	164, 165, 169
1057	Eadward ætheling, son of Eadmund Ironside, arrives in England and dies	328, 329	159
1093	Eadward, son of king Malcolm of Scotland, slain	360	196
955	Eadwig, king of Wessex	214, 215	91
955	expels Dûnstân	214	91
958	divorced from Ælfgyfu	217	91
959	dies	216, 217	91
1010	Eadwig, brother of Æfic, slain	262, 263	116
1017	Eadwig ætheling, banished by and slain by order of Cnut	284, 285	124
1017	Eadwig, 'king of the churls,' banished by Cnut	284, 285	124
1020	outlawed	286	125
617	Eadwine, king of Northumbria—ravages all Britain except Kent	41	20
626	escapes assassination, and invades Wessex	42, 43	20, 21
627	baptized by Paulinus	42, 43	21
633	slain in battle against Ceadwalla and Penda	44, 45	22
	the fifth Brytenwalda	112, 113	53
933	Eadwine ætheling, drowned	201	85
982	Eadwine aldorman, dies	236	103
985	Eadwine, abbot of Abingdon	236, 237	103
990	dies	238, 239	104
1039	Eadwine, brother of earl Leofric, slain by the Welsh	296	131
1064	Eadwine, son of Ælfgar, joins his brother Morkere against Tostig	331	163
1066	repulses earl Tostig	336	165, 166, 169
1066	defeated by Harald, king of Norway	336, 337, 338	166, 167, 169
1066	promises to support Eadgar ætheling	338	168
1066	accompanies William the Conqueror to Normandy	338	170
1071	flees from William and is slain	346, 347	178
	Eafa, ancestor of the West Saxon kings	2	4
722	Ealdbriht the exile, retires to Surrey and Sussex	72, 73	39
725	slain by Ine	72, 73	39

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
685	Ealdferth (Aldfrith), king of Northumbria	62, 63	34
705	dies	68, 69	38
926	Ealdred, of Bamborough, submits to king Eadward the Elder	199	85
1047	Ealdred, bishop of Worcester	302	135
1050	assists in repelling an invasion from Ireland	310	142
1047, 1049, 1051	goes to Rome	309, 310, 312	143
1052	sent to overtake Harold and his brothers	314	149
1053	assumes the abbacy of Winchcombe	322	154
1054	goes to Cologne	322	155
1056	with Harold, makes peace with the Welsh	326	158
1056	receives the bishopric of Hereford	326	158
1058	consecrates the abbey church at Gloucester	328, 329	160
1058	goes to Jerusalem	328	160
1060	succeeds to the archbishopric of York	328, 329	161
1061	goes to Rome for his pall	328	161
1066	submits to William the Conqueror	339	168
1066	crowns him	337, 339	169, 170
1067	crowns queen Matilda	340	172
1069	dies	342	174
	Ealdulf, bishop of Rochester. *See* Aldwulf.		
778	Ealdulf, son of Bosa, slain	93	46
972	Ealdulf (Aldulf, Eadulf), abbot of Medeshamstede, enriches his abbey	221	95
992	succeeds to the sees of York and Worcester	240, 241	104
1002	dies	251, 252, 253	111
	Ealfgar. *See* Ælfgar.		
897	Ealhheard, bishop of Dorchester, dies	174, 175	73
	Ealhmund. *See* Alchmund.		
784	Ealhmund, king of Kent, father of Ecgberht	1, 94, 95	4, 47
823	Ealhstan, bishop, sent into Kent by king Ecgberht	110, 111	53
845	defeats the Danes at the mouth of the Parret	120, 121	55
867, 868	dies	132, 133	59
902, 905	Ealswyth, wife of king Ælfred, dies. (*See note*, p. 180)	180, 181, 182, 183	75, 77
780	Eanbald I., archbishop of York	95	7
795	consecrates Eardwulf, king of Northumbria	103	49
796	dies	103	50
796	Eanbald II., archbishop of York	103	50
797	receives the pall	105	50
806	Eanberht, bishop of Hexham, dies	107	52
626	Eanflæd, daughter of king Eadwine, baptized	42, 43	20
617	Eanfrith, son of king Æthelfrith, expelled by king Eadwine	43	20
634	king of Bernicia	45	22
845	Eanulf (Earnulf) aldorman, defeats the Danes	120, 121	55
	Eanwulf, ancestor of king Offa	86	44
795	Eardwulf (Eardulf), king of Northumbria	103	49
806	expelled	107	52

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Earkenbryht. *See* Erkenberht.		
	Earnulf. *See* Arnulf.		
1048		304	137
1049		306	138
1060		328	161
1089	Earthquake, in England	358	193
1119		372	215
1122		373	217
1129		380	227
1117	Earthquake, in Lombardy	371	214
449	East Anglia, by whom peopled	20, 21	12
636	converted by Felix	46, 47	22
823	seeks the protection of king Egberht	110, 111	53
838	harassed by the Danes	118, 119	55
866	Danes take winter quarters in	130, 131	59
870			
871	subdued by the Danes	134, 135	60
880			
881	colonized by the Danes	150, 151	65
885		156, 157	67
894	army of, breaks the peace with king Ælfred	164, 165	69
894	collects a fleet and attacks Exeter	166, 167	70
905	part of, laid waste by king Eadward the Elder	180, 181	76
906	makes peace with king Eadward	182, 183	77
921	joins the Danish army against king Eadward	194	82
921	submits to king Eadward	195	83
1004	invaded by the Danes under king Svein	252, 253	112
1010	men of, flee from the Danes	262, 263	116
	East Saxons. *See* Essex.		
678	Eata, bishop of Bernicia	61	33
	Eawa, ancestor of king Offa	86	44
1114	Ebb, an extraordinary	370	212
778	Ecga, high-reeve, slain	93	46
664	Ecgbyrht (Ecgbriht), king of Kent	57	30
664	sends Wigheard to Rome	57	30
669	gives Reculver to Bass, mass priest	56, 57	30
673	dies	56, 57	31
716	Ecgbyrht, reforms the monks of Iona	70, 71	39
729	dies	74, 75	40
734	Ecgbyrht, consecrated bishop	77	40
735	receives the pall	77	40
766	dies	91	45
800	Ecgbyrht, king of Wessex	104, 105	51
812			
813	ravages West Wales (Cornwall)	108, 109	52
815			
823	overcomes Beornred at Ellendûn	110, 111	53
823	the East Angles seek his protection	110, 111	53
827	subdues Mercia	112, 113	53
827	leads an army to Dore	112, 113	53
827	the eighth Brytenwalda	112, 113	53

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Ecgbyrht, king of Wessex—*cont.*		
828	leads an army against the Welsh	114, 115	54
833, 834	fights with thirty-five ships at Charmouth	116, 117	54
835	„ the Welsh and Danes at Hengestsdûn	116, 117	54
836	dies	116, 117	54
803, 802	Ecgbyrht, bishop of Lindisfarne	107	51
916	Ecgbyrht (Ecgbriht), abbot, guiltless slain	190, 191	80
670	Ecgferth, king of Northumbria	56, 57	30
678	expels bishop Wilfrith	60, 61	33
679	battle between him and Æthelred of Mercia	60, 61	33
684	sends an army against the Scots	63	34
685	causes Cuthberht to be ordained bishop	63	34
685	slain	63	34
777	Ecgferth, son of Offa, signs charter to Medeshamstede	93	46
785	consecrated king	96, 97	47
794	succeeds to Mercia, and dies	100, 101	49
794	Ecgferth's monastery at Wearmouth, destroyed	101	49
897	Ecgulf, king Ælfred's horse-thane, dies	174, 175	74
	Ecgwald, ancestor of Ceolwulf	74, 75	40
538		28, 29	14
540		28 9	15
664		54, 55	30
733		76, 77	40
809	Eclipse, of the sun	109	52
879		150, 151	65
1135		381	229
1140		383	233
795		103	49
800		105	51
802		107	51
806		106, 107	52
827		112, 113	53
904	of the moon	1801 81	76
1078		350	183
1110		369	210
1117		371	214
1121		373	216
913	Eddesbury, burgh at, built by Æthelflæd	186, 187	79
686	Egbalth, abbot of Peterborough	63	35
1140	Eleanor, queen of France, marries Henry, count of Anjou	384	234
	Elesa, father of Cerdic	1, 30, 31	3, 15
189	Eleutherius, bishop of Rome, king Lucius' message to him	14, 15	9
	Elias. *See* Hélie		
823	Ellendûn, battle at	110, 111	53
673	Ely, monastery at, founded by St. Ætheldryth	58, 59	31
963	restored by bishop Athelwold for monks only	220	93
1070	Danes at	345	176
	Emma. *See* Ælfgifu Emma.		

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1018	English and Danes, in unison under Cnut for the laws of king Eadgar	285, 286	125
1096	Eoda (Eudes), count of Champagne, deprived of his lands in England	362	200
905	Eohric (Eric), a Danish king, slain . . .	182, 183	76
	Eomær, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ „ Offa	86	44
626	Eomer, attempts to assassinate king Eadwine . .	42, 43	20
	Eoppa, ancestor of Cerdic and Ida	2, 28	4, 15
661	Eoppa, preaches Christianity in the Isle of Wight .	54, 55	29
552	Eormenric, father of Æthelberht, king of Kent .	29	15
632	Eorpwald, king of East Anglia, baptized . .	44, 45	22
	Eourard. *See* Everard.		
911	Eowils, a Danish king, slain	184, 185	78
	Eric. *See* Eohric, and Yric.		
640	Erkenberht (Arcenbryht), king of Kent—casts down the idols	46, 47	23
664	dies	54	30
640	Erkengota, daughter of Erkenberht, king of Kent .	47	23
	Erling. *See* Yrling.		
640	Ermenred, son of Eadbald, king of Kent . .	46	23
1107	Ernulf, abbot of Peterborough	368	209
1114	made bishop of Rochester	370	212
1123	assists at the consecration of abp. William .	374	219
1124	dies	376	221
	Esa, ancestor of Cerdic and Ida	28	15
	Esbcorn. *See* Asbiörn.		
	Esla, ancestor of Cerdic	1, 28	3, 15
449	Essex (East Saxons), kingdom of	20, 21	12
604	converted to Christianity	36, 37	18
823	submits to king Ecgberht	110, 111	53
913	„ to Eadward the Elder . . .	186, 187	78
921	assailed by the Danes—people turn to Eadward	194, 195	82, 83
994	ravaged by the Danes	242, 243	105
1011	subjugated by the Danes	266, 267	116
887, 888	Eudes (Oda), his share in the partition of the empire	158, 159	68
	Eudes, count of Champagne. *See* Eoda.		
1137	Eugenius III., pope, grants privileges to Peterborough	383	232
1051, 1052	Eustace II., count of Boulogne, his affray at Dover	312, 313, 315	144, 146
1088	Eustace III., among the insurgents in Rochester castle	357	193
1096	goes to Jerusalem	363	201
1100	returns	365	204
1101	receives back his forfeited lands in England .	365	205
1140	Eustace, son of king Stephen, marries the sister of Lewis VII.—his character	384	234
1140	dies	384	234
1130	Everard (Eourard), bishop of Norwich, assists at the consecration of Chistchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1054	Evesham, abbey of, consecrated	322	155
1112	Evreux, count of, deprived of his land	369	211
877, 878	Exeter, taken by the Danes	144, 145	64
894	besieged by the Danes, and relieved by king Ælfred	166, 167	70
1003	taken and ruined by the Danes	252, 253	111
1067	taken by William the Conqueror	340	171
1135	besieged by king Stephen	382	230
1025	Eylaf, defeats king Cnut at the Holm	289	127
	F.		
47	Famine, in Syria	10, 11	8
47, 48		11	8
793		101	48
976		227, 230	99
1005		254, 255	112
1044		300, 301	134
1070	in England	344, 347	178
1082		351	184
1087		353	187
1096		363	201
1125		377	222
1137		382	231
577	Farinmail, a British king, slain	32, 33	17
1117	Faritz (Faricius), abbot of Abingdon, dies	371	214
636	Felix, bishop, converts the East Angles	46, 47	22
829	Felogild (Feologild), abbot, chosen archbishop of Canterbury	115	54
830	dies	114, 115	54
584	Fethanlea, battle at	34, 35	17
962	Fever, in London	218	92
1087	(drif), many die of, in England	353	187
788	Finchale, synod at	97	48
	Finn, ancestor of Ida	28	15
	Fithele. *See* Vithele.		
	Flambard. *See* Ranulf.		
1096	Flanders, Robert, count of, joins the crusade	363	201
1100	returns	365	204
1014, 1099, 1125	Flood, a great	274, 275; 364; 367	120; 203; 222
1013	Florentine, St., body of, bought for £500	272	119
1087	Forest, or Game, laws, enacted by William I.	355	190
1088	temporary repeal of, by William II.	357	192
626	Forthhere, stabbed by Eomer	43	20

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
709	Forthhere, bishop of Westwood (Sherborne)	68, 69	38
737	goes to Rome	76, 77	40
803	Forthred, abbot, dies	106	51
871	Fræna, a Danish jarl, slain	138, 139	61
993	Fræna, an English leader, takes to flight	240, 241	105
780	Franks, fight with the Old-Saxons	92, 93	46
887	empire of, divided into five	156, 157	68
	Freawine, ancestor of Cerdic	1, 30	3, 15
	Freothelaf, ancestor of Ida	28	15
	Freothewulf, ancestor of Ida	28, 31	15, 16
885	Frisians, aid the Old Saxons against the Danes	154, 155	67
766	Fritheberht, bishop of Hexham, dies	91	45
993	Frithegist, an English leader, takes to flight	240, 241	105
910	Frithestân, bishop of Winchester	182, 183	77
932	dies	200, 201	85
707	Frithogith, queen of Wessex, goes to Rome	76, 77	40
	Frithugar, Freothogar, ancestor of Cerdic	1, 30	3, 15
763	Frithuwald, bishop of Whiterne, dies	89	45
955	Frome, king Eadred dies at	214, 215	91
1110, 1115	Frost, severe	369 / 371	210 / 213
1103, 1110	Fruit trees, injured	366 / 369	206 / 210
	Frythestân. *See* Frithestân.		
879	Fulham, Danes at	150, 151	65
1110	Fulk V., count of Anjou, holds Le Maine against Henry I.	369	211
1111, 1112, 1118	at war with Henry I.	369 / 369 / 372	211 / 211 / 214
1119	his daughter married to William, son of Henry I.	372	215
1121	returns from Jerusalem and takes back his daughter	373	217
1123	sends messengers to Henry, who return at variance with him	374	217, 218
1124	at war with Henry	375	220
1127	makes an alliance with Henry, and bethroths his son to Henry's daughter, the empress Matilda	377	223
1140	dies	384	234

G.

823	Gafulford (Camelford ?), battle at	110, 111	53
	Game. *See* Forest.		
	Geat, ancestor of Ida	28	15
693	Gefmund, bishop of Rochester, dies	67	36
1118	Gelasius II., pope	372	215
1119	dies	372	215

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Genealogies, royal, pp. 1, 28, 30, 36, 42, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 70, 72, 73, 74, 75, 86, 126, 127, 232, 340. (A.S. text.)		
1088	Geoffrey (Gosfrith), bishop of Coutances, rebels against William II. and plunders about Bristol	356	191
1096	Geoffrey (Gosfrei) Bainard, overcomes William of Eu in single combat	362	200
1125	Geoffrey, abbot of St. Alban's, goes to Rome	377	222
1127	Geoffrey Martel, son of the count of Anjou, marries the empress Matilda	377	223
1140	reduces Normandy	384	234
1150	dies	384	234
710	Gerent, a Welsh king, fights with king Ine and Nunna	68, 71	38
	Gewis (Giwis), ancestor of Cerdic	1, 30	3, 15
693	Gifemund (Gefmund), bishop of Rochester, dies	67	36
1123	Giffard, chaplain to Henry I., goes to Rome	374	219
	Giffard. *See* William.		
1117	Gilbert, abbot of Westminster, dies	371	214
1130	Gilbert Universal, bishop of London, assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
1103	Girard (Gerard), archbishop of York, his right to consecrate bishops denied	366	206
1108	dies	368	210
1060 / 1061	Gisa, bishop of Wells	328, 329	160, 161
1067	Githa, mother of king Harold, retires to Flatholm, and thence to St. Omer's	340	172
	Giwis. *See* Gewis.		
688	Glastonbury, abbey built by king Ine	64	35
1083	dissensions at, between the Norman abbot and the monks	352	184
577	Gloucester, taken from the Britons by Cuthwine and Ceawlin	32	17
1058	abbey church at, consecrated by bishop Ealdred	328	160
1122	burnt	373	217
1123	a council there	374	218
988	Goda, a thane of Devonshire, slain	238, 239	103
1123	Godfrey (Godefreith), bishop of Bath	375	219
1130	assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
	Godrum, or Guthrum. *See* Guthorm.		
	Godulf, ancestor of Ida	28	15
693	Godun (Guodun), a Gallican bishop, consecrates Brihtwold archbishop	67	36
993	Godwine, a leader of the English, takes to flight	240, 241	105
1001	Godwine, son of bishop Ælfsige, slain	250	110
1011	Godwine, bishop of Rochester, captured by the Danes at Canterbury	266, 267	117
1016	Godwine, aldorman of Lindsey, slain at Assingdon	282, 283	123

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1036	Godwine, earl, causes the murder of the ætheling Ælfred—supports Harthacnut	293	129
1043	assists in bereaving queen Emma of her property	298	133
1044	marries his daughter, Eadgith, to Eadward the Confessor	300	134
1048	ordered to quell the tumult at Dover	313, 315	144
1048 1050	with his sons at Beverston	315	144
1048	cited before the 'witenagemôt'	316	145
1049 1050	accompanies earl Biörn from Sandwich to Pevensey	308	139, 141
1051	banished with all his family	312, 314	143, 145
1052	with his sons, gathers a force at Langtree	314	147
1052	summoned to appear in London	314, 318	148
1052	with his sons, outlawed	314	148
1052	escapes by night to Thorney, thence to Bruges	314	148, 149
1052	sails with Harold to London	316	148
1051 1052	comes to Dungeness	317, 319	150, 151
1052	pleads his cause and is restored to all his honours	320	150, 152
1053	dies	320, 321, 322	154 155
1053	Godwine, abbot of Winchcombe, dies	322	154
1061	Godwine, bishop of Rochester, dies	328, 329	160, 161
606	Gordianus, father of pope Gregory	38	18
1088	Gosfrith. *See* Geoffrey.		
1067	Gospatric, earl, retires to Scotland	342	172
1069	joins the Danes in plundering York	344	174
408 409	Goths, take Rome	16, 17	10
379	Gratian, emperor	16, 17	10
982	Greece, invaded by the Saracens	236	103
1013	Greenwich, Thorkell and his force stationed at	272, 273	119
591 592	Gregory I., pope	34, 35	17
596	sends Augustine to preach the gospel in Britain	34, 35	17
601	sends the pall to Augustine	36, 37	18
605 606	dies	38, 39	18
	Gregory. *See* Innocent II.		
1046	Griffith, king of North Wales, accompanies earl Swegen into South Wales	302	136
1050	aids an invasion from Ireland	310	142
1052	ravages Herefordshire	316	149
1055	with earl Ælfgar, burns Hereford	324, 325	156, 158
1056	makes peace with king Eadward, and becomes his vassal	326	158
1058	supports earl Ælfgar	328	160
1063	slain	330, 331	161
903	Grimbald, priest, dies	180, 181	75

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1038	Grimkytel, bishop of Selsey	296, 297	131
1045 1046 1047 1048	dies	302, 303	136
1077	Gundulf, bishop of Rochester	387	—
1045	Gunnhild, niece of Cnut, banished	303	135
911	Guthferth hold, slain	184, 185	78
927	Guthfrith, king of Northumbria, expelled by king Æthelstân	199	85
714	Guthlac, St., dies	70, 71	38
875	Guthorm (Guthrum), a Danish king . . .	144, 145	63
878	baptized	148, 149	65
890 891	dies	159, 160	68
	Gypeswic. *See* Ipswich		
963	Gyric, mass-priest, dies	220	93
1051 1052	Gyrth, son of earl Godwine, withdraws to Bristol, and thence to Ireland	312, 314	149
1066	slain at Hastings	336, 337	167, 169
	Gytha. *See* Githa.		

H.

1030	Hacun (Hakon) jarl, dies	290	128
1075 1076	Hacun (Hakon) jarl, with prince Cnut, makes a hostile attempt on England	349	182
787	Hærethaland, Northmen first land in England from	96, 97	47
893	Hæsten, lands in England	164, 165	69
894	constructs a fort at Benfleet	166, 167	71
894	receives his wife and children from king Ælfred, yet continues his ravages	168, 169	71
	Hamalri. *See* Amauri.		
994	Hampshire, ravaged by the Danes	242, 243	106
871	Harald, a Danish jarl, slain	138, 139	62
1048	Harald Hardráda, returns to Norway from Denmark	306	138
1066	king of Norway, invades England, defeats Eadwine and Morkere, and is slain at Stamford bridge	336, 337, 339	165, 166, 169
1076 1077	Harald (Hein), king of Denmark	350, 351	182
1035	Harold, reputed son of Cnut, king of England, north of the Thames	292, 293	129
1035	despoils queen Emma of her treasures . .	292	129
1037	king of all England	294, 295	130
1039 1040	dies at Oxford, and is disinterred by order of Harthacnut	296, 297	131, 132

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1046 } 1049 }	Harold, son of earl Godwine, opposes his brother Swegen	307	138, 139
1049	removes the body of Biörn to Winchester	310	140, 142
1050	joins his father in opposing king Eadward	314	144
1050 } 1048 }	cited before the 'witenagemôt'	312, 316	142, 145
1051 } 1052 }	withdraws to Bristol, and thence to Ireland	312, 314	145, 146 149
1052	sails with his father to London	318	149, 153
1052	reinstated in his possessions	320	152
1053	present at his father's death	320	154
1053	succeeds to his father's earldom	321, 322	154, 155
1055	makes peace with earl Ælfgar	324, 326	157
1056	makes peace with Griffith, king of North Wales	326	158
1063	reduces Wales	330, 331	161
1064	treats with Morkere	332, 333	163
1065	orders a hunting seat for king Eadward at Portskewet	330	162
1065	strives to reconcile earl Tostig and the Northumbrians	332	163
1066	chosen king of England	330, 335, 336, 337	164, 165, 169
1066	collects an army to oppose Tostig and William of Normandy	336, 337	165, 169
1066	defeats Harald Hardrâda and Tostig at Stamford bridge	336, 337	166, 169
1066	slain at Hastings	336, 337	167, 169
1067	Harold, king, sons of, one lands in the Avon, but is repulsed	342	173
1068	land at the mouth of the Taw, but are repulsed with loss	342	173
1023	Harthacnut, son of Cnut, assists in removing the body of archbishop Ælfheah	288	126
1035	lingers in Denmark after his father's death	293, 294	129
1037	supplanted by Harold	294	130
1039	joins his mother, queen Emma, at Bruges	296	131
1039 } 1040 }	succeeds to the kingdom of England, and levies a heavy contribution	296, 297	131
1040	disinters the body of king Harold	296, 297	132
1040 } 1041 }	levies a heavy ship-money	297	131, 132
1041	causes Worcestershire to be ravaged	296	132
1041	his treachery to earl Eadulf	298	132
1041 } 1042 }	dies at Lambeth	298, 299	132
680	Hatfield, synod at	60, 61	34
	Heaberht aldorman. *See* Heardberht.		
963	Headda, abbot of Medeshamstede	220	93
871 } 872 }	Heahmund, bishop of Sherborne, slain	140, 141	62
898	Heahstân, bishop of London, dies	178, 179	75

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
871 } 872 }	Healfdene (Hálfdán), a Danish king	137, 138	61
875 } 876 }	subdues Northumbria	142, 143	63
876 } 877 }	divides the land among his followers	144, 145	64
911	slain	184, 185	78
778	Heardberht, with Æthelbald, slays three high reeves	93	46
804 } 805 }	dies	106, 107	51
797	Heardred, bishop of Hexham	105	50
1047 } 1048 }	Heca (Hecca), bishop of the South Saxons	302, 303	136
1057 } 1058 }	dies	328, 329	159
676	Hedde, bishop of the West Saxons (Winchester)	60, 61	32
703	dies	68, 69	38
1099	Hélie (de la Flèche), driven out of Le Maine by William II.	364	203
1110	dies	369	211
449	Hengest and Horsa, land in Britain	18, 19	11
449	their genealogy	20, 21	12
455	fight with Wyrtgeorn (Vortigern) at Ægles-threp—Horsa slain	20, 21	12
457 } 465 } 473 }	and his son Æsc, fight with the Britons	22, 23	12, 13
835	Hengestdún (Hengestesdún), battle at	116, 117	54
1060	Henry I., king of France, dies	328	161
1049 } 1050 }	Henry III. (Cona), makes war on Baldwine, count of Flanders, and solicits aid from Eadward the Confessor	308	138
1056	dies	326, 327	159
1106	Henry IV., emperor, dies	368	209
1086	Henry, son of William the Conqueror, knighted by his father	353	186
1087	inherits vast treasures from his father	354	188
1094	comes to England	361	198
1095	aids king William against his brother Robert	361	198
1100	king of England	364	204
1100	sends bishop Ranulf Flambard to the Tower	365	204
1100	marries Matilda, daughter of king Malcolm	365	204
1101	his war and compact with his brother Robert	365	205
1102	his quarrel with Robert of Belesme, and siege of Arundel castle	366	205
1104	sends a force to Normandy	367	207
1105	takes Caen and Bayeux	367	207
1106	gains the battle of Tinchebray, and reduces the whole of Normandy	368	209
1107	supplies the vacant sees in England	368	209
1108	goes to Normandy—contests with France	368	210
1110	gives his daughter in marriage to the emperor Henry V.	369	210

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Henry I., king of England—*cont.*		
1111	goes to Normandy	369	211
1112	goes to Normandy	369	211
1113	goes to Normandy	369	211
1114	reduces Wales	370	212
1115	causes the barons of Normandy to do homage to his son William	370	213
1116	contests with the king of France	371	213
1116	causes the abbey of St. Alban's to be consecrated	371	213
1117	goes to Normandy	371	214
1118	goes to Normandy	372	214
1119	goes to Normandy	372	215
1119	puts king Lewis of France to flight	372	215
1120	makes peace with the king of France	372	216
1121	marries Athelis (Adèle) of Louvain, and invades Wales	373	216
1121	the Welsh submit to him	373	216
1123	summons a council at Gloucester	374	218
1123	at war with the barons in Normandy	375	219
1124	his successes in Normandy	375	220
1125	his severity against false coiners	376	221
1126	returns to England	377	222
1127	causes the clergy and nobles to swear allegiance to his daughter	377	223
1128	in Normandy	378	225
1129	returns to England	379	226
1130	goes to Normandy	380	227
1131	returns to England	380	228, 229
1132	returns to England	380	228, 229
1135	goes to Normandy and dies—his character	381	229
1109	Henry V., emperor, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I.	369	210
1110	Henry V., emperor, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I.	369	210
1123	Henry of Poitou, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely, legate of Rome	374	218
1127	obtains the abbacy of Peterborough—sketch of his life	377, 378	223
1128	goes to Poitou	378	225
1130	returns, and promises to subject Peterborough to Cluny	380	227
1131	goes to Normandy	380	228
1131	expelled from St. Jean d'Angely	381	228
1132	goes to Cluny—fails in his attempt to subject Peterborough to Cluny—is deprived	381	228, 229
1129	Henry (of Blois), bishop of Winchester	379	226
1130	assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
1140	deserts his brother, king Stephen	384	233
1140	Henry, count of Anjou, marries Eleanor, queen of France	384	234
(1152)	Henry, count of Anjou, marries Eleanor, queen of France	384	234
1140	invades England and makes a compact with Stephen	385	234
(1153)	invades England and makes a compact with Stephen	385	234

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Henry, count of Anjou—*cont.*		
1154	visits Oxford, Peterborough, and other parts of England	385	235
1094	Herbert Losang (de Losinga), bishop of Thetford, deprived of his staff by William II.	360	197
838	Herebryht aldorman, slain by the Danes	118, 119	55
833	Hereferth, bishop of Winchester, dies	116, 117	54
1055	Hereford, burnt by Ælfgar and Griffith of North Wales	324	157
1067	castlemen at, attacked by Eadric child	340	171
1048	Herefordshire, a castle in, built by the Welsh	315	144
656	Herefrith aldorman, signs charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
982	Hereclufu, abbess of Shaftesbury, dies	236	103
1043 1045 1046	Hereman, bishop of Sherborne	301, 302, 303	134
1047 1049 1051	sent to the synod at Rome	309, 310, 312	143
1077 1078	dies	350, 351	183
	Herethaland. *See* Hærethaland.		
1070	Hereward, plunders Peterborough	344, 345	176
1071 1072	escapes from William I.	346, 347	178
603	Hering, son of Hussa, a leader of the Scots	97	18
673	Hertford, synod at	58, 59	31
913	burgh built there by king Eadward the Elder	186, 187	78
1066	Hetmund, son of Harald, king of Norway, returns home	339	169
	Higbald. *See* Hygbald.		
780	Higbald, bishop of Lindisfarne	95	47
795	assists at the consecration of king Eardwulf	103	49
803	dies	107	51
785	Higebryht, bishop of Dorchester, made archbishop of Lichfield	96, 97	47
680	Hild, abbess of Whitby, dies	60, 61	34
670	Hlothhere, bishop of the West Saxons, hallowed by archbishop Theodore	56, 57	30
685	Hlothhere, king of Kent, dies	62	34
627	Honorius I., pope, sends the pall to Paulinus—writes to the Scots concerning Easter	45	21
634	sends Byrinus to England	45	22
1124	Honorius II., pope	376	221
1129	dies	379	226
627	Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, receives the pall	45	21
653 654	dies	51	24
449	Horsa, with his brother Hengest, lands in Britain	18, 19	11
455	slain	20, 21	12
1094	Houlme, castle at, taken by count Robert	360	197
922	Howel (Huwal), a king of North Wales, submits to Eadward the Elder	191	94

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
926	Howel, king of West Wales, submits to king Æthelstân	199	85
1052 1053	Hrîs (Ris), brother of the Welsh king, slain	320	153, 154
915	Hroald (Hraold) jarl, ravages North Wales from Brittany, and is slain	188, 189	79
	Hrothulf. *See* Rodolf.		
853	Huda, aldorman of Surrey, slain	123, 124	57
1094	Hugh (Lupus), earl of Chester, attends prince Henry to England	361	198
1094	Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, puts the Welsh to flight	361	198
1098	slain in Anglesey by vikings	364	202
1123	Hugh of Montfort, rebels against Henry I.	375	219
1124	captured and imprisoned at Gloucester	375	220
1124	Hugh Fitz Gervase, taken and imprisoned at Rouen	375	220
1126	transferred to Windsor	377	222
1129	liberated	379	226
1137	Hugh of Waltevile, restores lands to Peterborough	383	232
1003	Hugo, a Frenchman, causes the taking of Exeter	252, 253	111
1088	Hugo (of Grentemaisnil), rebels against William II.	357	192
1128	Hugo, Grand Master of the Templars, visits England	379	225
	Hulme. *See* Houlme.		
744	Hunferth, bishop of Winchester	78, 79	41
754	succeeded by Cyneheard	80, 81	42
921	Huntingdon, castle (burh) at, restored	195	83
	Huwal. *See* Howel.		
710	Hygbald (Sigbald), slain	71	38
	Hyrye. *See* Yrye.		

I.

654	Icanhô (Ycanhô), monastery founded at	50, 51	24
	Icel, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ Offa	86	44
547	Ida, king of Northumbria, builds Bamborough—his genealogy	28, 29	15
559 560	dies	31	15
640	Idols, destroyed in Kent by king Erkenberht	47	23
1031	Ielmare, a Scottish king, submits to Cnut	291	128
110	Ignatius, St, martyred	12, 13	9
656	Immine aldorman, signs charter to Medeshamstede	59	28
688	Ine, king of Wessex—his genealogy—founds Glastonbury	1, 64	3, 35
694	receives a blood-fine from Kent, for the murder of Mûl	66, 67	36
709 710	fights with Cierent, king of the Welsh	68, 71	38
715 714	„ with Ceolred, king of Mercia, at Woddesburh	70, 71	38
721	slays Cynewulf ætheling	72, 73	39

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Ine, king of Wessex—*cont.*		
725	fights with the South Saxons and slays Eahlbryht	72, 73	39
728	goes to Rome, and dies there	72, 73	39
718	Ingild, brother of king Ine—his genealogy—dies	2, 70, 71	4, 39
	Ingui, ancestor of Ida	82	15
870	Ingvar, a Danish chief, slays king Eadmund of East Anglia	135	60
731	Ingwald, bishop of London, assists at the consecration of archbishop Tatwine	77	40
1129	Innocent II., pope	379	227
1014	Inundation of the sea	274, 275	120
777	Inwona, bishop of Lindsey, witnesses a lease by the abbot of Medeshamstede	92	46
565	Iona, abbey founded in, by St. Columba	30, 31	16
716	monks of, prevailed on by Ecgberht to observe the Roman Easter	70, 71	39
991	Ipswich (Gypeswic), plundered by the Danes	238, 239	104
993	„ „ „ by Olaf	240	105
655	Ithamar, bishop of Rochester, consecrates Deusdedit to Canterbury	51	25
656	assists at the consecration of Medeshamstede	52	26
	J.		
763	Janbryht (Jaenbyrht), archbishop of Canterbury	88, 89	44
764	receives the pall	90, 91	45
785	deprived of part of his diocese	96, 97	47
790	dies	98, 99	48
656	Jaruman, bishop of the Mercians, witnesses king Wulfhere's grant to Medeshamstede	52	26
855, 856	Jeothete (Judith), daughter of Charles the Bald, married to king Æthelwulf	124, 125	57
922	Jeothwel, king of North Wales, submits to Eadward the Elder	195	84
71	Jews, 111,000 slain by Titus	12, 13	8
1137	of Norwich, crucify a boy	383	232
448	John the Baptist, discovers his head to two monks	19	12
685	John (of Beverley), bishop of Hexham—of York—resigns	63	34
721	dies	73	39
1114	John, a monk of Séez, abbot of Peterborough, sent to Rome	370	212
1115	returns from Rome	371	213
1125	dies	377	222
1114	John, archdeacon of Canterbury, goes to Rome	370	213
1123	accompanies archbishop William Curboil to Rome	374	219
1118	John, pope. *See* Gelasius.		

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1125	John of Crema, cardinal, sent to England—holds a great council	376	221
1125	John, bishop of Lothian, goes to Rome . . .	377	222
1130	John, bishop of Rochester, assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
1130	John, bishop of Séez, assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
	Judith. *See* Jeothetc.		
903	Judoc, St. (or Ludoc), translation of . . .	181	76
B.C. 60	Julius Cæsar, invades Britain	4	6
A.D. 604	Justus, first bishop of Rochester	36, 37	18
616	archbishop of Canterbury	40, 41	20
625	consecrates Paulinus bishop of the Northumbrians	42, 43	20
627	dies	45	21
449	Jutes, what races in England descend from the .	20, 21	11
	K.		
819	Kénelm, succeeds his father Kénwulf, king of Mercia	—	52 *note*.
449	Kent, peopled by the Jutes	20, 21	11
676	ravaged by Æthelred, king of Mercia . . .	60, 61	32
686 / 687	„ by Ceadwalla, king of Wessex . .	62, 63	35
694	pays a blood-fine to king Ine, for the murder of Mûl	66, 67	36
865 / 994	ravaged by the Danes	130, 131 242, 243	59 105
1088	„ by bishop Odo	357	192
992	Kénulf, abbot of Peterborough	221 240, 241	95 105
963	bishop of Winchester	221	95
1006	dies	255, 256, 257	113
	Kénwalh. *See* Cénwalh.		
	Knut. *See* Cnut.		
	Kola. *See* Cola.		
656	Kyneburh (Cyneburh), sister of Wulfhere of Mercia, advises and attests Wulfhere's grant to Medeshamstede	52, 53	25, 26
963	body of, removed to Peterborough . . .	221	96
	Kynegils. *See* Cynegils.		
656	Kyneswith (Cyneswith), sister of Wulfhere and Kyneburh (as above)	52, 53 221	25, 26 96
1053	Kynsige, archbishop of York	322	155
1055	fetches his pall	324	156
1060	dies	328, 329	161
977	Kyrtlington, witenagemot at	230	99

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	L.		
1086	Landholders in England, swear allegiance to William I.	353	186
1070	Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury	344, 386	175
1070	asserts the supremacy of Canterbury over York	344, 386	175
1072	goes to Rome—holds a council at Winchester	386	—
1087	crowns William II.	356, 387	191
1089	dies	358	193
616	Laurentius, archbishop of Canterbury, resolves to depart—scourged by St. Peter, converts king Eadbald, and dies	40, 41	19, 20
896	Lea, river, blockaded by king Ælfred	172, 173	73
785	Legates, sent from Rome	97	47
	Legeceaster. *See* Chester.		
918	Leicester (Legraceaster), taken by Æthelflæd	192, 193	81
942	recovered from the Danes by king Eadmund	208, 209	89
797	Leo III., pope, maimed, deposed, and restored to sight and speech	102, 103	50
813, 814, 816	dies	108, 109	52
853, 854	Leo IV., pope, consecrates Ælfred	124, 127	57
1048	Leo IX., holds a council at Rheims	305	139
1047, 1049	and at Rome and Vercelli	309	143
1054	dies	323, 324	155, 156
982	Leodulf (Liudolf), nephew of Eadward the Elder, dies in the East	236	103
	Leodwald, ancestor of Cœlwulf	74, 75	40
1056	Leofgar, bishop of Hereford, slain in battle against the Welsh	326	158
1001	Leofric, of Whitchurch, slain	249	110
1036	Leofric, earl, supports Harold Harefoot	293	129
1043	assists in despoiling queen Emma	298	133
1048, 1052	summoned by king Eadward to Gloucester	314, 315	145, 147
1056	makes peace with the Welsh	326	158
1057	dies	328, 329	159
	founder of the abbey of Coventry	337	170
1045, 1046	Leofric, bishop of Devonshire and Cornwall (Crediton)	302, 303	134, 137
1052	Leofric, abbot of Peterborough	321	153
1066	at the battle of Hastings—sickens and dies—his munificence	337	170
1011	Leofrún, abbess of St. Mildred's, captured by the Danes at Canterbury	266, 267	117
1002	Leofsige aldorman, sent to propose peace to the Danes	250, 251	111
1002	banished for the murder of Æfic aldorman	252, 253	111

A.D.	——	Pages of A,S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1033	Leofsige, bishop of Worcester, dies	292	129
1001	Leofwine, high reeve, slain	250	110
1022	Leofwine, abbot of Ely, clears himself before pope Benedict	287	126
1051 1052	Leofwine, son of earl Godwine, flees to Ireland	312, 314	145, 149
1066	slain at Hastings	337, 338	167, 169
1053	Leofwine, bishop of Lichfield—consecrated abroad	322	154, 155
1054	consecrates the abbey of Evesham	322, 324	155, 156
1070	Leofwine Lange, a monk of Peterborough	345	177
1046	Leominster, abbess of, abduction of, by Swegen	302	136
840	Lewis I., emperor, dies	121	55
1108	Lewis VI., king of France	368	210
1116	at war with Theobald, count of Blois	371	213
1117	invades Normandy	371	214
1119	defeated by Henry I.	372	215
1120	makes peace with Henry	372	216
1124	again at war with Henry	375	220
1127	gives his wife's sister in marriage to William, son of count Robert	377	223
1127	gives Flanders to William of Normandy	377	223
1129	acknowledges Gregory (Innocent II.) as pope	379	227
885	Lidwikings, Lidwiccas	154, 155	67
915	ravage North Wales and Ireland	188, 189	79
1120	Light, at the holy sepulchre	373	216
793	Lightning, extraordinary	101	48
1086		353	187
1117		371	214
1118		372	215
626	Lilla, king Eadwine's thane, stabbed by Eomer	43	20
941 942	Lincoln, recovered from the Danes by king Eadmund	210, 211	89
1067	a castle built at	342	172
1123	nearly burnt	375	220
1140	besieged by king Stephen	384	233
793	Lindisfarne, pillaged, and church at, destroyed by the Danes	101	48
627	Lindsey, Christianity preached in, by Paulinus	43	21
838	many slain in, by the Danes	118, 119	55
993	ravaged by the Danes	240, 241	105
1013	submits to king Svein	270	118
1014	,, to Cnut, and ravaged by Æthelred	274, 275	120
946	Liofa, stabs king Eadmund	212, 213	90
	Liudolf. *See* Leodulf.		
887	Lombardy, assigned to Berenger and Wido	158, 159	68
839	London, a great slaughter at	118, 119	55
886	restored by king Ælfred, and given to the aldorman Æthelred	156, 157	67
962	great mortality and fever in	218	92
982	burnt	236	103
994	besieged by Olaf (Anlaf) and Svein	240, 241	105

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	London—*cont.*		
1009	assailed by the Danes	262, 263	115
1016	besieged by Cnut	280, 281	122
1047, 1049	a great council at	309	143
1077	burnt	351	183
1087	burnt	354	188
1097	Tower of, walled	363	202
896	Londoners, put to flight by the Danes	172, 173	73
896	seize the Danish ships	174, 175	73
1013	submit to Svein	272, 273	119
1016	buy peace of the Danes	284, 285	124
1040	attempt to seize the empress Matilda	384	233
1125	Lothian, bishop of, goes to Rome	377	222
1046, 1047	Lothin and Erling, plunder Sandwich and the eastern coast	304, 305	137
167	Lucius, a British king, his conversion	14, 15	9
897	Lucumon, a king's reeve, slain	176, 177	74
825	Ludecan, king of Mercia, slain	112, 113	63
	Ludoc. *See* Judoc.		
1013	Lyfing, archbishop of Canterbury	270, 271	118
1020	dies	286, 287	125
1038	Lyfing, bishop of Crediton, made bishop of Worcester and Gloucester	297	131
1044, 1045, 1047	dies	302, 303	134, 135
	M.		
1054	Macbeoth, king of Scots, defeated by earl Siward	322	155
891, 892	Maccbethu, an Irish pilgrim, visits king Ælfred	160, 161	69
501	Mægla, son of Port, lands in Britain	24, 25	13
1031	Mælbæthe, a Scottish king, submits to Cnut	291	128
	Mældûn. *See* Maldon.		
891	Mælinmum, an Irish pilgrim, visits king Ælfred	160, 161	69
1067	Mærleswegen (a Danish chief), retires to Scotland	340, 341	171
	'Daneis esteit, riche e baron.' *Gaimar.*		
1069	joins the Danes in demolishing the castle at York	342	174
1046	Magnus, king of Norway, threatens England	303	134
1047, 1048	drives out Svein and wins Denmark	302, 304	135, 136
1048	dies	304	136
	Mahald. *See* Matilda.		
1062	Maine, Le, subjugated by William, count of Normandy	329	161
1074, 1073	reduced by William I.	346, 347	179
1099	subdued by William II.	364	203
1110	seized by Fulk, count of Anjou	369	211

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
945	Malcolm I., king of Scotland, holds Cumberland of king Eadmund	212, 213	90
1031	Malcolm II., king of Scotland, submits to Cnut	290, 291	128
1034	dies	292	129
1067	Malcolm III., king of Scotland, marries Margaret, sister of Eadgar ætheling	340, 341	171
1072 1073	does homage to William I.	346, 347	179
1075	receives Eadgar ætheling at his court—his bounty to him	346	179
1079	invades and ravages England	351	183
1091		359	195
1091	his compact with William II.	359	195
1093	summoned to Gloucester by William—his treatment there	359	196
1093	invades England and is slain	360	196
920	Maldon, fortified by king Eadward the Elder	192	81
921	besieged by the Danes	192	82
991	a battle at—Brihtnoth aldorman, slain	238, 239	104
993		240	105
1095	Malveisin, a castle built by William II., opposite Bamborough	361	199
1000	Man; Isle of, ravaged by king Æthelred	248, 249	110
923	Manchester, repaired and garrisoned by Eadward the Elder	196	84
921	Manna jarl, slain	194	82
1045	Manni, abbot of Evesham	303	135
1087	Mantes, burnt by William I.	354	188
155 161	Marcus Antoninus, emperor	14, 15	9
1067	Margaret, sister of Eadgar ætheling, takes refuge in Scotland, and is married to king Malcolm	340, 341	171
1093	dies of grief for the death of Malcolm	360	196
883 884	Marinus (Martinus), pope, sends a piece of the true cross to king Ælfred	150, 151	66
885	dies	154, 155	67
449	Martian and Valentinian, emperors	18, 19	11
444	Martin, St., dies	19	11
1132	Martin, abbot of, Peterborough	381	229
1137	his beneficence—goes to Rome	383	231, 232
1154	dies	385	235
642 641	Maserfeld, king Oswald slain at	46, 47	23
1116	Mast, scarcity of	371	213
1103	Mathias, abbot of Peterborough, dies	366	206
1067	Matilda, wife of William I., arrives in England, and is crowned	340	172
1083	dies	352	185
1100	Matilda, daughter of king Malcolm and Margaret, married to Henry, I.	365	204
1118	dies	372	215

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1109	Matilda, daughter of Henry I., settlement of her marriage with the emperor Henry V.	369	210
1110	married to the emperor Henry V.	369	210
1126	returns to England	377	222
1127	receives oaths of allegiance from the nobles and clergy	377	223
1127	marries Geoffrey, count of Anjou	377	223
1140 (1141)	comes to London and flees away	384	233
1140 (1141)	besieged in Winchester and escapes	384	233
1140 (1142)	besieged in Oxford and escapes to Wallingford	384	234
1140 (1146)	leaves England	384	234
1140 (1141)	Matilda, queen of Stephen, besieges the empress Matilda in Winchester	384	233
1140 (1152)	dies	384	234
1085	Maurice, bishop of London	353	186
1100	consecrates Henry I.	365	204
1107	dies	368	209
573	Mauritius, emperor of Rome	34, 35	17
381	Maximus, emperor, slays Gratian—slain by Valentinian	16, 17	10
655	Medeshamstede (Peterborough), monastery at, founded by kings Peada and Oswiu	50	25
656	endowed and chartered by king Wulfhere	52	25
656	consecrated by abp. Deusdedit and other prelates	53	26
675	privileged by pope Agatho, and chartered by king Æthelred	58	31
686	grant to, by king Ceadwalla	63	35
777	land at, let by abbot Beonna	92	46
870	burnt by the Danes	135	60
963	rebuilt by bishop Athelwold, and chartered by king Eadgar	220	93
963	name changed to Burch (Borough)	221	95
1052	called the golden borough	321	153
1059	the tower consecrated	328	160
1066	miserable state of	337	170
1070	pillaged by Hereward and his men	344, 345	176
1102	„ by robbers from Auvergne, France, and Flanders	366	206
1116	burnt	371	213
1127	spectral huntsmen seen at	378	224
1137	enriched and improved by abbot Martin	383	231
604	Mellitus, bishop, converts the East Saxons	36, 37	18
604	receives the see of London	38, 39	18
616	succeeds to the archbishopric of Canterbury	40, 41	20
624	dies	43	20
449	Mercia, peopled by the Angles	20, 21	12
655	converted to Christianity	50	24

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Mercia—*cont.*		
827	subdued by king Egberht	112, 113	53
868 / 872	makes peace with the Danes	134, 135 / 142, 143	59 / 62
874	given by the Danes to Ceolwulf	142, 143	63
877	partition of, by the Danes	146, 147	64
905	ravaged by the Danes	180, 181	76
910	with the West Saxons, fight against the Danes at Tettenhall	183, 184, 185	77
911	ravaged by the Northumbrian Danes	184, 185	77
922	submits to Eadward the Elder	195	84
1016	ravaged by Cnut	276, 277	121
1033	Merehwit, bishop of Wells, dies	293	129
656	Merewald, brother of Wulfhere, king of Mercia, assists in founding Medeshamstede	52	25
	Meulan (Mellent), counts of. *See* Robert, and Waleram.		
449	Middle Angles, their origin	20, 21	12
653	conversion of	50, 51	24
964	Middleton (Milton), secular priests expelled from	222, 223	94
772	Mildred (Milred), bishop of Worcester, dies	90, 91	45
685	Milk and butter, turned to blood	63	34
759	Moll Æthelwold, king of Northumbria	89	44
761	slays Oswine at Eadwine's cliff	89	44
963	Monasteries, many founded by bishop Athelwold	220	93
1071	despoiled by William I.	344	176
1087	many built in his reign	354	188
	Monbray, or Moubray. *See* Robert.		
1124	Money, debasement of	376	220
963	Moneyers (Minters), one at Stamford for Peterborough	220	94
1125	false moneyers punished for issuing base coin	376	221
	Moon. *See* Eclipse.		
784	appears bloody	76, 77	40
806	across seen in the	107	52
1107	tokens seen in the	368	209
1110	extraordinary appearance of the	369	210
1117	appears bloody	371	214
1106	Moons, two seen	367	208
1123	Montfort, castle of, taken by Henry I.	375	220
1095	Montgomery, castle of, demolished by the Welsh	362	199
1093	Morel, steward to Robert of Monbray, slays king Malcolm	360	196
1095	surrenders Bamborough to William II., and reveals the names of the instigators to rebellion	362	199
1015	Morker, thane, murdered by Eadric, aldorman	274, 275	120
1064 / 1065	Morkere, son of Ælfgar, chosen earl of Northumbria	331, 332	162, 163
1066	repulses earl Tostig	336	165, 166
1066	worsted by Harald, king of Norway	336, 337 / 338	166, 167 / 169
1066	promises to support Eadgar ætheling	338	168

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Morkere—*cont.*		
1066	accompanies William the Conqueror to Normandy	339	170
1072	revolts from William and flees to Ely	346, 347	178
1072	submits to William	346, 347	178
	Mortain. *See* William.		
822	Muca aldorman, slain	110, 111	53
686	Mûl, brother of Ceadwalla of Wessex, ravages Kent and Wight	62, 63	35
687	burnt by the Kentish people	62, 63	35
684	his death compensated for	66, 67	36
	Mundbræg. *See* Robert.		
	Murrain. *See* Cattle.		
	N.		
508	Natanleod, a British king, slain	26, 27	14
343	Nicholas, St., dies	17	10
1059	Nicholas II., pope	328, 329	160
1061	dies	328	161
921	Niel, slain by his brother, king Sihtric	195	83
565	Ninna (Nina), bishop, converts the southern Picts	31, 32	16
876	Normandy, subjugated by Rolf (Rollo)	145	64
1096	pledged to king William II. by his brother Robert	362	201
1106	reduced by Henry I.	368	209
1140	revolts to Geoffrey, count of Anjou	384	234
1010	Northampton, plundered and burnt by the Danes	264, 265	116
1065	plunder and slaughter at, by the 'Rythrenan'	332	163
1017	Northman, son of Leofwine, slain	284, 285	124
	Northmen. *See* Danes and Northmen.		
449	Northumbria, peopled by the Angles	20, 21	12
633	ravaged by Ceadwalla and Penda	45	22
737	„ by Æthelbald of Mercia	77	40
794	„ by the Danes	101	49
827	submits to king Ecgbryht	112, 113	53
867	civil dissensions between kings Osbryht and Ælla	132, 133	59
875	subdued by Hálfdán	144, 145	63
876	divided among his followers	144, 145	64
894	fleet of (Dano-Northumbrian) attacks Exeter	166, 167	70
941	Olaf chosen king of	209	89
944	reduced by king Eadmund	212, 213	90
948	ravaged by king Eadred	213	90
952	Eric, Harald's son, chosen king of	215	91
954	„ „ expelled	215	91
1017	placed by Cnut under Yric	284, 285	124
1065	men of, expel earl Tostig and choose Morkere for earl	331, 332	162
1069	laid waste by William the Conqueror	342, 343	174

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Northumbria—*cont.*		
1079	laid waste by Malcolm of Scotland	351	183
1028	Norway, subdued by Cnut	290, 291	128
1058	a fleet from	328	160
1030	Norwegians, slay their king St. Olaf	290, 291	128
1066	invade England under king Harald Hardrâda	336, 337	165, 167
1098	slay Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, in Anglesey	364	202
1004	Norwich, plundered and burnt by the Danes	252–255	112
1075 } 1076 }	marriage at, of earl Ralph and the daughter of William Fitz Osbern	348, 349	180, 181
1088	castle of, occupied by Roger, earl of Hereford	357	192
1137	Jews of, crucify a boy	383	232
736	Nothhelm, archbp. of Canterbury, receives the pall	76, 77	40
740	dies	79	41
922	Nottingham, restored and re-peopled by Eadward the Elder	195	84
924	fortified on the south side of the Trent	196	84
942	recovered from the Danes by king Eadmund	210, 211	89
1067	a castle built at, by William the Conqueror	342	172
1016	Nottinghamshire, ravaged by Cnut	278, 279	122
710	Nunna (Nun), kinsman of king Ine, fights with Gerent, the Welsh king	68, 71	38
1049	Nymegen, palace at, destroyed by Baldwine, count of Flanders	308	138
	O.		
1124	Oats, high price of	376	220
	Ocga, ancestor of Ceolwulf	74, 75	40
	Ockley. *See* Aclea.		
1	Octavianus, emperor	6, 7	6
	Oda. *See* Eudes.		
958	Oda, archbishop of Canterbury, separates king Eadwig and Ælfgyfu	217	91
961	dies	218	92
	Odda, emperor. *See* Otho.		
1048	Odda, earl of Devon, Somersetshire, etc.	317	146
1052	appointed to command the fleet	317	150
1056	dies	326	159
1066	Odo, bishop of Bayeux, left as regent of England	339	170
1082	arrested by William I.	351	184
1088	rebels against William II.	356	191
1088	ravages his own earldom (Kent), and conveys his booty to Rochester—flees to Pevensey	357	192
1088	surrenders and leaves England	358	193
617	Offa æthcling, son of king Æthelfrith of Northumbria, banished by king Eadwine	43	20
	Offa, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ „ Offa	86	44
709	Offa, king of the East Saxons, goes to Rome	68, 69	38

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
755	Offa, king of Mercia—his genealogy	83, 86, 87	42, 44
777	fights with king Cynewulf of Wessex, at Benson	92, 93	45
777	witnesses a lease by the abbot of Medeshamstede	92	46
792	murders Æthelbyrht, king of the East Angles	98, 99	48
794–796	dies	100, 103	49, 50
911	Ohter (Ottar) jarl, slain	184, 185	78
915	Ohter (Ottar) jarl, ravages North Wales from Brittany	188, 189	79
911	Olaf (Anlaf) the Black, slain	184, 185	78
937	Olaf (Anlaf), king of Dublin, defeated at Brunanburh	200, 201	86
941	chosen king by the Northumbrians	209	89
942	dies	209	89
943	Olaf (Anlaf), takes Tamworth	211	89
943	besieged in Leicester by king Eadmund	211	89
943	baptized	211	90
944	Olaf (Anlaf), son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumbria	212, 213	90
949	Olaf Kvaran (Anlaf Cwiran), comes to Northumbria	215	90
952	expelled	215	91
994	Olaf (Anlaf) Tryggvason, king of Norway, comes with Svein, king of Denmark, to London, goes thence to Staines, Sandwich, Ipswich, and Maldon, and defeats and slays Bryhtnoth aldorman	240, 241	105
994	confirmed at Andover, and promises never again to invade England	240, 242, 243	105, 106
1028	Olaf Haraldsson, king, driven from Norway by king Cnut	290, 291	128
1030	slain by his own people and sainted	290, 291	128
1066	Olaf, son of Harald Hardràda	338	166
780	Old Saxons, battle between them and the Franks	92, 93	46
885	with the Frisians, fight against the Danes	154, 155	67
964	Ordbryht, abbot of Chertsey	222, 223	95
894	Ordeh (Ordeah), a king's thane, slain	170, 171	72
965	Ordgar aldorman, father of queen Ælfthryth	223	95
46–47	Orkneys, subdued by Claudius	10, 11	8
	Osbearn jarl. *See* Asbiörn.		
1054	Osbern, son of earl Siward, slain	322	155
1072	Osbern, bishop of Exeter	386	—
	Osbern. *See* Asbiörn.		
867	Osbryht, king of Northumbria, deposed and slain	132, 133	59
911	Osferth Hlytte, slain	184, 185	78
633	Osfrith, son of king Eadwine, slain at Hatfield	45	22
1044–1047	Osgod Clapa, banished and outlawed	302, 303	134, 136
1049–1050	lies with a fleet at Wulpe—plunders on the coast of Essex	308	139, 141
1054	dies suddenly	322, 324	155, 156
875	Oskytel, a Danish king	141, 145	63

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
905	Oskytel hold, slain	182, 183	77
971	Oskytel, archbishop of York, dies	222	96
568	Oslac (Oslaf) aldorman, slain	32, 33	16
617	Oslac ætheling, son of king Æthelfrith of Northumbria, banished by king Eadwine	43	20
966	Oslac, made an aldorman	223	96
975	banished	228, 229	98, 99
617	Oslaf ætheling, son of king Æthelfrith of Northumbria, banished by king Eadwine	43	20
	Osmôd, ancestor of Offa	86	44
833	Osmôd aldorman, dies	116, 117	54
1099	Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, dies	364	203
705	Osred I., king of Northumbria	69	38
716	slain	70, 71	38
789	Osred II., king of Northumbria	99	48
790	expelled	99	48
792	slain	99	48
634	Osric king of Deira, baptized by Paulinus	45	22
716	Osric king of Northumbria	70, 71	38
729 731	dies (slain)	74, 75	40
755	Osric aldorman	84, 85	43
845	Osric aldorman, defeats the Danes, at the mouth of the Parret	120, 121	55
860	Osric, aldorman of Hampshire, defeats the Danes	128, 129	58
680	Osthryth (Ostryth), queen of Æthelred of Mercia, signs charter to Medeshamstede	59	33
697	murdered	67	37
617	Oswald ætheling, son of king Æthelfrith of Northumbria, banished by king Eadwine	43	20
634	succeeds to the kingdom of Northumbria	45	22
635	sponsor to king Cynegils of Wessex	46, 47	22
642	slain at Maserfeld	46, 47	23
	the sixth Brytenwalda	112, 113	53
909	his body transferred from Bardney to Mercia	182, 183	77
728	Oswald, son of Æthelbald, fights with king Æthelheard of Wessex	72, 73	39
730	dies	74, 75	40
992	Oswald, archbishop of York, dies	238, 239	104
1010	Oswig, with his son, slain	262, 263	116
1049 1050	Oswig, abbot of Thorney, dies	310	140, 142
644 643	Oswine, king of Deira	49	23
651	murdered by command of king Oswiu	50, 51	24
761	Oswine ætheling, slain by Moll, king of Northumbria	89	44
617	Oswiu (Osweo), son of king Æthelfrith of Northumbria, banished by king Eadwine	43	20
642	succeeds to the kingdom of Northumbria	48, 49	23
651	causes king Oswine to be slain	51	24
655	with Peada, king of Mercia, founds the monastery at Medeshamstede	50	25
667	sends Wigheard for consecration to Rome	57	30

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Oswiu—*cont.*		
670	dies—his genealogy	56, 57	30
	the seventh Brytenwalda	112, 113	53
617	Oswudu ætheling, son of king Æthelfrith of Northumbria, banished by king Eadwine	43	20
757	Oswulf (Osulf), king of Northumbria—slain by his own household	89	44
773	Otford, battle at, between the Mercians and the Kentish	90, 91	45
925	Otho (Ofse), son of the king of Germany, marries king Æthelstán's sister	199	85
982	Otho, emperor, defeats in Saracens in Greece	236	103
982	his brother's son, Otho, dies	236	103
911	Othulf hold, slain	184, 185	78
1120	Ottuel, brother of the earl of Chester, drowned	373	216
926	Owen. *See* Uwen, and Audoenus.		
1009	Oxford, burnt by the Danes	262, 263	115
1013	submits to king Svein	270, 271	118
1015 / 1036	a great council at	274, 275 / 293	120 / 129
1140 / (1142)	held by the empress Matilda against king Stephen	384	234
	P.		
981	Padstow (St. Petroc's stow), pillaged	234	102
430	Palladius (Patricius), sent to preach to the Scots	18, 19	11
1001	Pallig, a Danish chief, deserts from king Æthelred, and burns Teignton	250	110
816 / 817	Paschal I., pope	108, 109	52
1115	Paschal II., pope, sends the pall to archbishop Ralph	371	213
1118	dies	372	215
962 / 1087	Paul's, St., monastery in London, burnt	220 / 354	92 / 187
601	Paulinus, converts king Eadwine of Northumbria	36, 37	18
625	ordained bishop of the Northumbrians	42, 43	20
626	baptizes Eanflæd, daughter of king Eadwine	42, 43	21
627	baptizes king Eadwine, receives the pall, and preaches the gospel in Lindsey	42, 43	21
627	consecrates archbishop Honorius	45	21
633	takes refuge in Kent, and obtains the see of Rochester	44, 45	22
644 / 643	dies	48, 49	23
653	Peada aldorman, Middle Angles converted under	50, 51	24
655	succeeds to the kingdom of Mercia, and founds the monastery at Medeshamstede	50, 51	25
656	slain, through his queen, by treachery	52, 53	25
762	Pehtwine, bishop of Whiterne	89	45
776	dies	93	45
381	Pelagian heresy	16, 17	10

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
626	Penda, king of Mercia—his genealogy	42, 43	20, 21
628	fights with Cynegils and Cwichelm of Wessex at Cirencester	44, 45	21
633	slays Eadwine of Northumbria at Hatfield, and ravages Northumbria	44, 45	22
642	defeats and slays Oswald of Northumbria at Maserfeld	46, 47	23
645 / 644	expels Cênwalh, king of Wessex	48, 49	23
655 / 654	slain at Winwidfeld	50, 51	24
714 / 713	Pepin, king, dies	71	38
1087	Pershore, (Thurstân) abbot of, dies	356	191
	Pestilence. *See* Plague.		
616	Peter, St., scourges archbishop Laurentius	40, 41	19
1073	Peter, bishop of Lichfield	387	—
1129	Peter (Anacletus II.), chosen pope	379	227
1130	Peter, abbot of Cluny, comes to England	380	227
	Peterborough. *See* Medeshamstede.		
	Petroc's (St.) stow. *See* Padstow.		
793 / 1122	Phenomena, remarkable	101 / 373	48 / 217
1075	Philip I. of France, invites Eadgar ætheling to France	346	180
1077 / 1076	at war with William I.	350, 351	183
1077	makes peace with William	351	183
1087	at war with William	354	188
1090	abandons count Robert of Normandy	358	194
1094	bribed by William	361	198
1108	dies	368	210
1110	Philip de Braiose, deprived of his lands	369	211
1112	recovers them	369	211
	Picts, from Scythia, land in Ireland, and sent to Britain—their regal succession	3	5
565	northern, converted by St. Columba	31, 32	16
(400)	southern, by bishop Nina (Ninna)	31, 32	16
699	slay Beorht, aldorman	67	37
710	fight with Beorhtfrith aldorman	68, 69	38
875	harried by the Danes	144, 145	63
	Pincanheal. *See* Finchale.		
1073	Pinenden, meeting at	387	—
664	Plague, or Pestilence, in England	55, 56	30
897		174, 175	73
962		218	92
1087		353	187
1112		369	211
1125		377	222
890 / 891	Plegemund, archbishop of Canterbury	160, 161	68
923	dies	196	84

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1152	Poitou, acquired by Henry of Anjou (Henry II.) by marriage	384	234
1120	Ponthieu, count of, makes peace with Henry I.	372	216
501	Port, lands in Britain	24, 25	13
982	Portland, ravaged by the Danes	234	103
1052	plundered by earl Godwine	319	51
775	Pusa, abbot of Medeshamstede	93	46
(680)	Putta, bishop of Rochester, at the council of Hatfield	59	33
	Pybba, father of Penda	42	21
	ancestor of Offa	86	44
	R.		
617	Rædwald, king of East Anglia, defeats and slays king Æthelferth	41	20
	the fourth Brytenwalda	112, 113	53
944	Rægenald. *See* Regnald.		
685	Rain of blood	63	34
1098	Rains, heavy	364	203
1116		371	213
1117		371	214
1052	Ralph, earl, raises forces for king Eadward the Confessor	314	148
1052	commands king Eadward's fleet	317	150
1055	raises a force against earl Ælfgar and Griffith	324	157
1057	dies	328	159
1076	Ralph (of Guader), earl of Norfolk, marriage of,		
1075	and conspiracy	348, 349	180
1114	Ralph, bishop of Rochester, made archbishop of Canterbury	370	212
1115	receives the pall	371	213
1122	dies	373	217
1124	Ralph Basset, hangs or mutilates 50 persons	376	221
1154	Ramsey, visited by Henry II.	385	235
1140	Randolf, earl of Chester, revolts from king Stephen	383	233
1140	holds Lincoln against Stephen, and with the		
(1141)	earl of Gloucester, defeats and captures him, and sends him to Bristol	383	233
1140	reconciled to Stephen	384	234
(1144)			
1140	imprisoned, and released	384	234
(1145)			
1099	Ranulf (Passeflambard), bishop of Durham	364	203
1100	committed to the Tower	365	204
1101	escapes to Normandy	365	205
1128	dies	378	225
878	Raven, the Danish standard, taken	146, 147	64
879			
669	Reculver, monastery founded at	56, 57	30

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
923	Regnald, king, takes York	197	84
924	submits to king Eadward the Elder	197	84
943	baptized	210, 211	90
944	Regnald, son of Guthferth, expelled by king Eadmund	212, 213	90
	Reôda, leader of the Dalreôdi	5	5
1046 1048	Rheims (St. Remi), a great synod at	305	139
1050	abbey at, consecrated	310	142
1119	a council at	372	215
	Rhys. *See* Hrîs.		
942	Richard I., count of Normandy	209	—
994	dies	243	—
994	Richard II., count of Normandy	243	—
1013	receives king Æthelred	272, 273	119
1024	dies	289	127
1024	Richard III., count of Normandy	289	—
1107	Richard, abbot of Ely, dies	368	210
1120	Richard, son of Henry I., drowned	372	216
1120	Richard, earl of Chester, drowned	372	216
1123	(Richard), bishop of London, assists at the consecration of archbishop William Curboil	374	219
604	Ricole, sister of king Æthelberht of Kent	36, 37	18
1063	Rigwatla, made prince of Wales	330	162
	Ring. *See* Bracelet.		
948	Ripon, monastery at, burnt	213	90
	Rîs. *See* Hrîs.		
1024	Robert I., count of Normandy	289	127
1031	goes to Jerusalem and dies there	291	128
1048 1050	Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, goes to Rome for his pall	312, 313	142, 143
1051	returns from Rome	312	143
1050	refuses to consecrate Spearhafoc bishop of London	312, 313	143
1051 1052	flees from England and is outlawed	317, 320, 321	152
1068	Robert (de Comines), made earl of Northumberland—slain	342	173
1070	Robert I., count of Flanders	344, 347	177, 178
1085	supports Cnut, son of the king of Denmark, in his attempt on England	352	185
1079	Robert, son of William I., rebels and fights hand to hand with his father	350, 351	183
1087	succeeds to Normandy	354	188
1088	his schemes against England	357	193
1090	calls the king of France to his aid	358	194
1091	his treaty with his brother, William II.	359	194
1091	accompanies William to England, and mediates between him and king Malcolm—returns to Normandy	359	195
1094	declares war against William	360	197
1096	pledges Normandy to William, and joins the Crusade	362	201
1100	returns to Normandy	365	204

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Robert, son of William I.—*cont.*		
1101	lands in England, treats with his brother, Henry I., and receives a pension	365	205
1103	relinquishes his pension	366	206
1104	forms an alliance with Robert of Belesme	367	207
1106	comes to his brother at Northampton	367	208
1106	captured by Henry at Tinchebray	368	209
1126	confined in Bristol castle, in the custody of Robert, earl of Gloucester	377	223
1085	Robert, bishop of Chester	353	186
1088	Robert of Monbrai (Moubray), rebels against William II., and plunders about Bristol	356	191
1093	surprises and slays king Malcolm	360	196
1095	refuses to attend at court, and rebels against William II.	361	198
1095	captured and confined at Windsor	362	200
1093	Robert Bloet, bishop of Lincoln	359	196
1123	dies suddenly	374	218
1096	Robert II., count of Flanders, joins the Crusade	363	201
1100	returns	365	204
1111	dies	369	211
1098	Robert of Belesme, earl of Shrewsbury	364	203
1102	quarrels with Henry I., and forfeits his lands	366	205
1104	joins count Robert of Normandy	367	207
1105	comes to England	367	208
1106	again quarrels with Henry, and returns to Normandy	367	208
1106	put to flight at Tinchebray	368	209
1112	taken and imprisoned	369	211
1113	sent to Wareham castle	370	211
1106	Robert of Stuttevile (Estotevile), captured at Tinchebray	368	209
1107	Robert, abbot of St. Edmundsbury, dies	368	210
1118	Robert, count of Meulan, dies	372	215
1123	Robert Pecceth, bishop of Chester, buries the bishop of Lincoln	374	218
1126	Robert, earl of Gloucester, count Robert of Normandy committed to his custody	377	223
1127	accompanies Matilda to Normandy	377	223
1140	eludes the designs of king Stephen	383	233
1140 (1141)	takes Stephen prisoner	384	233
1140 (1141)	taken prisoner and exchanged for Stephen	384	234
604	Rochester, see of, given to Justus	37, 38	18
839	great slaughter at	118, 119	55
885 886	siege of, by the Danes, raised by king Ælfred	152, 153	66
986	bishopric of, laid waste by king Æthelred	238, 239	103
1088	castle of, besieged by William II.	357	193
1130	nearly burnt—cathedral consecrated	380	227
	Rodla (Rollo). *See* Rolf.		

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
887	Rodolf (Hrothulf), his share in the division of the empire	158, 159	68
1075 1076	Roger, son of William Fitz Osbern, earl of Hereford, rebels against William I.	348, 349	181
1075 1076	taken and imprisoned	348, 349	181
1088	Roger, earl of Shrewsbury, rebels against William II.	356	191
1088	Roger (Bigot), seizes the castle of Norwich	357	192
1094	Roger Poitevin, captured at Argences by Robert, count of Normandy	360	197
1123	Roger, bishop of Salisbury—his power—assists at the consecration of archbp. William Curboil	374	218, 219
1123	regent of the kingdom	375	219
1125	inflicts punishment on false coiners	376	221
1130	assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
1132	opposes Henry, abbot of Peterborough	381	229
1137	imprisoned by king Stephen	382	230
1130	Roger, bishop of Coventry, assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
1137	Roger, chancellor of Henry I., imprisoned by Stephen	382	230
876 877	Rolf (Hrôlfr), conquers Normandy	145	64
408 409	Romans, end of their sway in Britain	16, 17	10
418	collect their treasure and depart	18, 19	10
616	Romanus, bishop of Rochester	40, 41	20
1095	Rome-scot, sent to Rome by the legate Walter	362	200
1123	„ „ by Henry, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely	374	218
1048 1050	Rothulf, abbot of Abingdon	312, 313	142, 143
913	Runcorn, burgh at, built by Æthelflæd	186, 187	79
1065	Rythrenan, their ravages	333	163
	S.		
	Sæbald, ancestor of Ælle	30	16
604	Sæbyrht, king of Essex	36, 37	18
	Sæfugl, ancestor of Ælle	30	16
1009	Sandwich, fleet assembled at	258, 259	114
1031	harbour, given to Christchurch Canterbury by Cnut	290	128
1048	ravaged	304	137
449	Saxons, land in Britain	18, 19	11
779 780	Saxons (Old), fight with the Franks	92, 93	46
	Saxulf. *See* Seaxulf.		
816 817	School, English, at Rome, burnt	108, 109	52
885	enfranchised by pope Marinus	154, 155	67

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
924	Scotland, acknowledges the supremacy of Eadward the Elder	196, 197	84
933 } 934 }	invaded by king Æthelstân	200, 201	85
946	submits to king Eadred	212, 213	90
1031	„ to Cnut	290, 291	128
1073	„ to William I.	340	179
1073 } 1072 }	Scotland (Scolland), abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury	386	—
	Scots, of Ireland	3	5
430	Palladius sent to the	18, 19	11
684	of Ireland, attacked by king Ecgferth	63	34
891	three pilgrims from Ireland visit king Ælfred	160, 161	69
	Scrocmail, Scromail. *See* Brocmail.		
	Scurfa jarl. *See* Skurfa.		
	Seaxburh. *See* Sexburh.		
654 } 655 }	Seaxulf (Saxulf), abbot of Medeshamstede	51, 52	25
675	attests charter to Medeshamstede	59	33
675	bishop of the Mercians (Lichfield)	53	29
705	dies	63	38
656	Sebbi, king of Essex, attests charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
	Sefred. *See* Sigfrid.		
746	Selred, king of Essex, slain	80, 81	41
852	Sempringham, land at, leased for life to Wulfred	122	56
774	Serpents, extraordinary, in Sussex	90, 93	45
188 } 189 }	Severus, invades Britain—makes the wall from sea to sea	14, 15	9
639 } 640 }	Sexburh, wife of Erkenberht, king of Kent	47	23
672	Sexburh, queen of Wessex	1, 56, 57	3, 30
832	Shepey, ravaged by the pagans (Danes)	114, 115	54
855	pagans winter in	124, 125	57
1052	plundered by earl Godwine	319	151
897	Ships, built by king Ælfred	174, 175	74
1008	„ king Æthelred	258, 259	114
894	Shoebury, Danes raise a fort at	168, 169	71
1124	Sibylla, daughter of the count of Anjou, married to William, son of count Robert of Normandy	375	220
1127	divorced	377	223
789	Siega, slays king Alfwold of Northumbria	99	48
793	dies	101	48
977	Sidemau, bishop of Devon (Crediton), dies suddenly	230	99
871	Sidroc jarl, the elder, slain	138, 139	61
871	Sidroc jarl, the younger, slain	138, 139	62
	Sigbald. *See* Hygbald.		
754	Sigebryht, king of Wessex	1, 80, 81	3, 42
755	deposed and slain	82, 83	42
905	Sigebryht, son of Sigulf, slain	182, 183	76
962	Sigeferth, king, kills himself	218	92
1015	Sigeferth, thane, murdered by Eadric [illegible]	274, 277	120

A.D.	——	Pages of * A.S. text.	Transl.
1130	Sigefrid, bishop of Chichester, assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
	Sigegar, Sigegeat } ancestor of Ælle	30	16
	Sigeric. *See* Siric.		
990	Sigeric (Siric), archbishop of Canterbury . .	238, 239	104
991	advises the payment of tribute to the Danes	238, 239, 241	104, 105
995	dies	242, 243	106
1123	Sigfrid, abbot of Glastonbury, accompanies archbishop William to Rome	374	219
883	Sighelm, sent with the West Saxon alms to Rome .	152, 153	66
905	slain	180, 181	76
656	Sighere, king of Essex, signs charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
905	Sigulf, aldorman, slain	180, 181	76
921	Sihtric, king, slays Niel, his brother . . .	195	83
925	Sihtric, king of the Northumbrians, marries king Æthelstán's sister	199	85
926	dies	199	85
606	Silvia, mother of pope Gregory I.	38	18
1130	Simon, bishop of Worcester, assists at the consecration of Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
798	Siric, king of Essex, goes to Rome	105	51
1043, 1044	Siward, archbishop of Canterbury	300, 301	134
1046, 1047, 1048, 1050	resigns and dies	304, 305, 310	137, 138, 142
1042, 1043	Siward, earl, assists in despoiling queen Emma .	298	133
1052, 1048	summoned by king Eadward to Gloucester .	314, 315	145, 147
1054	enters Scotland with an army, and loses his son in battle	322	155
1055	dies	324, 325	156, 157
1054	Siward, nephew of earl Siward, slain . . .	322	155
1058	Siward, bishop of Rochester	328, 329	160
1071, 1072	Siward (Sigeward) Bearn, flees to Ely . . .	346, 347	178
911	Skurfa jarl, slain	184, 185	78
1015	Somersetshire, ravaged by Cnut	276, 277	121
733	Somerton, taken by Æthelbald of Mercia . .	76, 77	40
980, 994	Southampton, ravaged by the Danes . .	234, 242, 243	102, 106
	South Saxons. *See* Sussex.		
697	Southumbrians, murder queen Ostryth of Mercia .	67	37
1052	Southwark, earl Godwine, with his fleet, comes to	318	148
1046, 1047	Spearhafoc, abbot of Abingdon	305	137

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Spearhafoc—*cont.*		
1048 1050	bishop of London, but refused consecration by archbishop William	312, 313	142, 143
1051			
1048 1050	deprived of his see	312, 313	143, 146
1122 1127	Spectres, seen and heard	373 378	217 224
913	Stafford, burgh at, built by Æthelflæd	186, 187	79
1016	Staffordshire, ravaged by Cnut	278, 279	121
922	Stamford, fortified by Eadward the Elder	195	83
942	recovered from the Northmen by king Eadmund	210, 211	89
1138	Standard, battle of the	383	232
1066	Stánford- (Stamford-) bridge, battle at	336, 337, 339	166, 168
744 1095	Stars, falling	79 361	41 199
1097 1106 1110 1114	Stars, of uncommon appearance	363 367 369 370	201 208 210 212
813 814 816	Stephen V., pope	108, 109	52
816 817	dies	108, 109	52
1057	Stephen IX., pope	328, 329	159
1058	dies	328, 329	160
1135	Stephen, count of Blois, consecrated king of England	381	229
1137	goes to Normandy, and squanders his uncle's (Henry I.) treasures	382	230
1137	arrests the bishops of Salisbury and Lincoln, and the chancellor	382	230
1137	sad state of England during his reign	382	230
1140	strives to seize the earl of Gloucester	383	233
1140	at war with the earls of Chester and Gloucester, and other partisans of the empress	383, 384	233
1140 (1141)	taken prisoner, and exchanged for earl Robert of Gloucester	384	233, 234
1140	reconciled with, but afterwards imprisons, the earl of Chester	384	234
1140 (1142)	takes Oxford	384	234
1140 (1153)	his compact with Henry of Anjou (Henry II.)	387	234
1154	dies	385	235
1042 1043	Stigand, bishop of East Anglia	298, 299	137
1043	deprived of his see	301	133
1044	restored	301	134

A D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Stigand—*cont.*		
1045 1046	translated to Winchester	302, 303	137
1051 1052	mediates between king Eadward and earl Godwine	317, 321	152
1052	translated to Canterbury	319, 321	153
1058	receives the pall from pope Benedict	328, 329	160
1066	accompanies William the Conqueror to Normandy	339	170
1087	Stigand, bishop of Chichester, dies	356	191
875	Strathclyde Britons, invaded by the Danes	144, 145	63
924	submit to Eadward the Elder	196, 197	84
514	Stuf and Wihtgar, defeat the Britons	26, 27	14
534	receive the Isle of Wight from Cerdic and Cynric	28, 29	14
	Stuttevile. *See* Robert.		
	Sun. *See* Eclipse.		
806	a circle about the	109	52
1103	four circles about the	366	207
823	Surrey, submits to king Ecgberht	110, 111	53
449	Sussex (South Saxons), kingdom of	20, 21	12
607	Ceolwulf, king of Wessex, fights against	38, 39	19
823	submits to Ecgberht	110, 111	53
994 1009	ravaged by the Danes	242, 243 / 262, 263	106 / 115
994	Svein, king of Denmark, besieges London	240, 241	105
1003	plunders and burns Wilton	252, 253	112
1004	„ „ Norwich and Thetford	252–255	112
1005	returns to Denmark	254, 255	112
1013	again invades England, and proceeds to Gainsborough, Oxford, Winchester, and London, thence to Bath	270, 271	118
1013	received as king	272, 273	119
1014	dies	272, 273	120
1046	Svein (Estrithson, nephew of Cnut), his war with Magnus of Norway	303	135
1045 1046 1048	vainly seeks aid of England against Magnus, and is driven from Denmark	302	136
1049	returns to Denmark	306	138
1049	solicits aid against Norway	306	138
1069	sends his three sons with a fleet against England	342, 343	174
1069	they enter the Humber	342, 343	174
1070	makes peace with king William	345	177
1076 1075	again sends a force against England	348, 349	182
1077 1076	dies	350, 351	182
	Swebdæg, Swæfdæg, ancestor of Ælle	30	16
692	Swebheard (Webheard), king of Kent	65	36
1025	Swedes, fight with and defeat Cnut at the Holm	289	127
1046	Swegen, son of earl Godwine, invades Wales—orders the abduction of the abbess of Leominster	302	136

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Swegen—*cont.*		
1045 1046	retires to Bruges	303	137
1046 1050	comes to Bosham, to make his peace with king Eadward	305, 307, 308, 309	138
1048 1049 1047	murders his cousin Biörn, and sails to Flanders	307, 308	139, 141
1048 1050	outlawed	315, 316	148
1050	his outlawry reversed	312	141
1052	joins his father against king Eadward	314	147
1051 1052	again outlawed, and retires to Thorney, thence to Bruges	312, 314	145
1052	dies at Constantinople, on his way from Jerusalem	320	152
891 892	Swifneh, a learned doctor, dies	161, 162	69
1131	Swine, mortality among	380	228
861	Swithin (Swithûn), St., dies	129	59
897	Swithulf, bishop of Rochester, dies	174, 175	73
673	Synod, at Hertford	58, 59	31
680	at Hatfield	60, 61	34
694	at Bapchild (Beccanceld)	66	36
742	at Cliff (Clofeshô)	79	41
782	at Ockley (Aclea)	95	47
785	at Cealchyth (Chalk?)	96, 97	47
788	at Finchale (Pincanheal)	97	48
789	at Ockley (Aclea)	99	48
796	at Bapchild (Beccanceld)	103	49
822	at Cliff (Clofeshô)	110, 111	53
977	at Kyrtlington	230	99
1046 1048 1050	at Rheims	305 310	139 142
1047 1049	at Rome	309	143
1047 1049	at Vercelli	309	143
1075	at London	387	—
1102	at Westminster	366	206
1119	at Rheims	372	215
1125 1129	at London	376 379	222 226
	T.		
913	Tamworth, burgh built at, by Æthelflæd	186, 187	79
943	taken by storm by Olaf	211	89

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
731	Tatwine, archbishop of Canterbury	74, 75	40
734	dies	76, 77	40
722 / 721	Taunton, built by king Ine, and destroyed by his queen Æthelburh	72, 73	39
997	Tavistock, abbey of, burnt by the Danes . .	246, 247	107
1001	Teignton, burnt by the Danes	250	110
921	Tempsford, recovered from the Danes by Eadward the Elder	194	82
1137	Tenserie (Censerie), a Norman impost (apparently an error for Censerie, Censaria) . . .	382	231
910	Tettenhall (Teotanheal), battle at . . .	183, 184, 185	77
1114	Thames, extraordinary ebb of the	370	212
865	Thanet, Danes quartered there	130, 131	59
968	ravaged by king Eadgar	223	96
980	„ by a fleet of Northmen . . .	234	102
923	Thelwall, fortified and garrisoned by Eadward the Elder	196	84
1116	Theobald (Thibaud), count of Blois, aided by Henry I. against Lewis VI. of France .	371	213
603	Theodbald, brother of Æthelferth of Northumbria, slain	37	18
1140	Theodbald, archbishop of Canterbury . . .	383	233
1140 / (1153)	makes peace between king Stephen and Henry of Anjou (Henry II.)	385	235
668	Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury . . .	53, 56, 57	29, 30
673	assembles a synod at Hertford . . .	57, 58	31
680	attests charter to Medeshamstede . . .	59	33
680	assembles a synod at Hatfield . . .	60, 61	32, 34
685	consecrates Cuthberht bishop of Hexham . .	63	34
690	dies	64, 65	35
423	Theodosius the younger, emperor	18, 19	11
1004 / 1010	Thetford, plundered and burnt by the Danes .	254, 255 / 264, 265	112 / 116
1124	Thieves, forty-four hanged, and others mutilated .	376	221
	Thinegferth, ancestor of Offa	86	44
1070	Thomas, archbishop of York, denies the supremacy of Canterbury	344	175
1070	loses his cause at Rome, and submits to archbishop Lanfranc	344	175
1100	dies	365	204
1108	Thomas, archbishop of York	368	210
1114	dies	370	212
966	Thored, son of Gunnor, ravages Westmoreland .	223	96
992	Thored, earl, commands in king Æthelred's fleet .	238, 239	104
	Thorkell. *See* Thurkyll.		
656	Thorney (Ancarig), a monastery founded at . .	52	27
1066	held by Leofric, abbot of Peterborough . .	337	170
1086 / 1109 / 1117	Thunder, awful	353 / 369 / 371	187 / 210 / 214
640	Thunor, murders the sons of king Ermenred of Kent	46, 47	23

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
911	Thurferth hold, slain	184, 185	78
921	Thurferth jarl, submits to Eadward the Elder	195	83
1009	Thurkyll, arrives, receives a contribution from East Kent, and ravages the neighbouring counties	260, 261	115
1013	besieged in London with king Æthelred	270, 271	119
1013	exacts pay and provisions for his army	272, 273	119
1017	made governor of East Anglia	284, 285	124
1020	assists at the consecration of the monastery at Assingdon	286	125
1021	outlawed by Cnut	286, 287	125
1039	slain by the Welsh	296	131
1069	Thurkyll jarl, with the sons of king Svein, lands and plunders York, etc.	342	174
915	Thurkytel jarl, submits to Eadward the Elder	190, 191	80
920	goes to France	192	81
971	Thurkytel, abbot of Bedford	224	96
1010	Thurkytel Myranheafod (Mare's-head), the first to flee in a battle	262, 263	116
1016	Thurkytel, son of Nafena, murdered through Eadric aldorman	278, 279	122
1083	Thurstân, abbot of Glastonbury, misuses his monks and causes a tumult	352	184
1087	Thurstân, abbot of Pershore, dies	356	191
	Thurstân. *See* Turstein.		
	Tibba, St., body of, removed to Peterborough	221	96
16	Tiberius Cæsar	6, 7	7
1099	Tide, an extraordinary high	364	203
1114	„ „ low	370	212
797	Tidfrith, bishop of Dunwich	105	50
780	Tilberht, bishop of Hexham	95	47
1106	Tinchebray, battle of	368	208
855, 856	Tithe, granted to the church by king Æthelwulf	124, 125	57
71	Titus, slays 111,000 Jews—succeeds to the empire	12, 13	8
693	Tobias, bishop of Rochester	67	36
694	assists at the council at Bapchild	66	36
727	dies	75	39
921	Toglos jarl, slain	194	82
1079	Tokig Wiggodson, brings a horse to William I. in the battle at Gerberoi	350, 351	184
1088	Tonbridge, castle stormed	357	192
873, 874	Torksey (Turcesig), Danes winter at	143	62
1051, 1052	Tostig, son of earl Godwine, banished, retires to Bruges	312, 314	149
1053	present at his father's death	320	154
1055	receives earl Siward's earldom of Northumbria	324, 325	156, 157
1061	goes with his wife to Rome	328	161
1063	with his brother Harold, reduces Wales	330, 331	161
1065, 1064	expelled from his earldom by the Northumbrian thanes, and goes to Flanders	331, 342	162, 163

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Tostig—*cont.*		
1066	invades England, and is repulsed by Eadwine and Morkere, and slain at Stamford bridge	336, 337	165, 166, 169
921	Towcester, repaired and fortified by Eadward the Elder	194	83
1097	Tower of London, injury sustained by many during the building of the wall	363	202
1055	Tremerig (Tremerin), bishop of St. David's, dies	324, 326	157, 158
924	Trent, a bridge built across the, by Eadward the Elder	196	84
991		238, 239	104
1002		250, 251	111
1007	Tribute, paid to the Danes	258, 259	114
1011		264, 265	116
1018		284, 285	124
681	Trumbŷrht, bishop of Hexham	61	34
685	expelled	63	34
681	Trumwine, bishop of the Picts (Whiterne)	61	34
656	Tuda, bishop of Lindisfarne, at the consecration of Medeshamstede	52	26
664	dies of the plague	55	30
852	Tûnberht, bishop of Lichfield	123	56
1070	Turold, abbot of Peterborough	345	176, 177
1098	dies	364	202
1114	Turstein (Thurstân), archbishop of York	370	212
1119	assists at the council of Rheims—deprived of his see—goes to Rome	372	215
1120	reconciled with the king	373	216
1123–1125	goes to Rome, by command of the pope	374, 377	219, 222

U.

870	Ubba, a Danish chief, slays king Eadmund of East Anglia	134, 135	60
1006	Ufegeat, blinded	254, 255, 257	113
1013	Uhtred, earl of Northumbria, submits to king Svein	270, 271	118
1016	submits to Cnut, and by him is put to death	278, 279	122
1025	Ulf, defeats king Cnut at the Holm	289	127
1046–1050	Ulf, bishop of Dorchester	307, 310	140, 141, 142
1147–1149	nearly deprived of his episcopal staff at Vercelli	309	144
1052	escapes from England with difficulty	320, 321	152
1004	Ulfkytel, earl of East Anglia, advises the 'witan' to buy peace of king Svein	252, 253	112

A.D	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Ulfkytel—*cont.*		
1004	vainly orders the Danish ships to be broken up —makes a great slaughter among the Danes.	254, 255	112
1010	defeated by the Danes	262, 263	116
1016	slain at Assingdon	282, 283	123
1095	Urban II., pope, sends the pall to archbishop Anselm	362	200
1096	instigates the first Crusade	362	200
926	Uwen (Owen), king of Gwent, submits to Eadward the Elder	199	85
	Uxfrea, ancestor of Ælle	30	15
	V.		
1041	Valentine, St., head of, given by queen Emma to Winchester	299	132
1047 1049	Vercelli, council of	309	143
70	Vespasian, emperor	10, 11	8
1054	Victor II., pope	323, 324	155, 156
1057 1058	dies	328, 329	159
903	Virgilius, abbot of the Scots, dies	180, 181	75
656	Vitalianus, pope, confirms king Wulfhere's grant to Medeshamstede	53	29
1076 1077	Vithele (Vitalis), abbot of Westminster . . .	350, 351	182
449	Vortigern (Wyrtgeorn), king, invites the Angles to Britain	19, 21	11
455	fights with Hengest and Horsa	20, 21	12
	W.		
	Wægdæg, ancestor of Ælle	30	16
	Wærmund, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ „ of Offa	86	44
1080	Walchere, bishop of Durham, murdered . . .	351	184
675	Waldhere, bishop of London, attests charter to Medeshamstede	59	33
1123	Waleram, count of Meulan, revolts from Henry I. .	375	219
1124	captured, and imprisoned in the castle of Rouen	375	220
1126	removed to England, and imprisoned at Bridgenorth and Wallingford	377	222
1129	released, and reconciled to king Henry . .	378, 379	226
928	Wales, invaded by king Eegbryht	114, 115	54
853	„ by king Æthelwulf . . .	122, 123	57
915	„ by pirates (Lidwikings) from Brittany	188, 189	79

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Wales—*cont.*		
916	invaded by Æthelflæd	191	80
1063	„ by earl Harold	330, 331	161
1081	„ by William I.	351	184
1095–1097	„ by William II.	362, 363	199, 201
1114–1121	„ by Henry I.	370, 373	212, 216
1098	Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, dies	364	202
1060	Walter, bishop of Hereford	328, 329	161
1078	Walter, abbot of Evesham	350, 351	183
1095	Walter, papal legate, brings the pall to archbishop Anselm	362	200
1001	Waltham, burnt by the Danes	251	111
1066	Waltheof, earl, attends William the Conqueror to Normandy	339	170
1069	joins the Danish invaders, and plunders York, etc.	342, 343	174
1070–1071	makes his peace with king William	344, 345	176
1075–1076	joins in the conspiracy of earls Ralph and Roger —goes over to Normandy and accuses himself to William	348, 349	181
1076–1077	beheaded at Winchester	350, 351	182
913	Wardbury, burgh at, built by Æthelflæd	186, 187	79
876–877	Wareham, Danes occupy	144, 145	63
1114	Warner, a monk of Peterborough, sent to Rome	370	213
913	Warwick, burgh at, built by Æthelflæd	186, 187	79
1016	Warwickshire, ravaged by the Danes	276, 277	121
988	Watchet (Wecedport), plundered by the Danes	238, 239	103
	Wecta, ancestor of Hengest and Horsa	21	12
823	Welsh, battle of the, and Devonians	110, 111	53
1048	accuse earl Godwine and his sons	315	145
1053	slay many English at Westbury	322	154
1055	join earl Ælfgar in attacking Hereford	324, 325	156
1094	attack the Norman intruders	361	198
1095	take by *storm the castle* of Montgomery	362	199
1121	comply with the will of Henry I.	373	216
	See also 'Britons.'		
800	Weoxstan (Weohstan), aldorman, slain	106, 107	51
782	Werburh, queen of Ceolred of Mercia, dies	95	47
852	Werhtherd, abbot	123	56
449	Wessex, by whom peopled. (*See also* Cerdic and Cynric, Stuf and Wihtgar)	20, 21	12
626	invaded by king Eadwine of Northumbria	43	21
634	converted to Christianity by Birinus	44, 45	22
871–872	makes peace with the Danes	142, 143	62
878–879	subdued by the Danes	146, 147	64

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	Wessex—*cont.*		
897	ravaged by the Danes	174, 175	74
910	with the Mercians, defeats the Danes at Tettenhall	183, 184, 185	77
1015	submits to Cnut	276, 277	121
1016	„ to Eadmund Ironside	280, 281	122
	Westerfalca, ancestor of Ælle	30	15
1066	Westminster, abbey of, consecrated	332, 334 337	163 169
1097	Westminster Hall, built by William II.	363	202
1099	William holds his court in	364	203
966	Westmoreland, ravaged by Thored, son of Gunnar	223	96
	West Saxons. *See* Wessex.		
	West Wales. *See* Cornwall.		
1039	Wheat, sold at 55 pence the 'sester' and upwards	297	131
1044	„ at 60 pence „ „	301	134
1124	high price of	376	220
755	Wiferth (Wigferth), thane of king Cynewulf of Wessex	84, 85	43
887 888	Wido (Witha), Lombardy assigned to him in the partition of the empire	158, 159	68
1088	Wido, abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, disturbances caused by his election	387	—
	Wig, ancestor of Cerdic	1, 30	3, 15
812	Wigbryht, bishop of Wessex (Sherborne), goes to Rome	108, 109	52
667	Wigheard, archbp. of Canterbury elect, dies at Rome	57	30
449	Wight, Isle of, peopled by Jutes	20, 21	11
530	subjugated by Cerdic and Cynric	26, 27	14
534	given by them to Stuf and Wihtgar	28, 29	14
661	ravaged by Wulfhere of Mercia—converted to Christianity	54, 55	29
686	„ by Ceadwalla of Wessex	62, 63	35
897 1001 1009	„ by the Danes	176, 177 250, 251 262, 263	74 110 115
1022	visited by Cnut, with a fleet	286, 287	125
1048	ravaged	304	137
825	Wiglâf, king of Mercia	112, 113	53
828	regains his kingdom	114, 115	53
921	Wigmore (Wigingamere), burgh built at, by Eadward the Elder—besieged	194	81
833	Wigthen, bishop (of Winchester), dies	116, 117	54
797	Wihtburh (daughter of king Anna of East Anglia), body of, found entire	105	51
514	Wihtgar, nephew of Cerdic, defeats the Britons	26, 27	14
534	with his brother Stuf, receives the Isle of Wight from Cerdic and Cynric	28, 29	14
544	dies	28, 29	15
	Wihtgils, father of Hengest and Horsa	21	12
	Wihtlæg, ancestor of Penda	42	21
	„ „ of Offa	86	44

A.D.	——	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
694	Wihtred, king of Kent—his genealogy—holds a council at Bapchild (Baccanceld)	66, 67	36
725	dies	72, 73	39
852	Wihtred, abbot	123	56
656	Wilberht, aldorman, signs charter to Medeshamstede	53	28
1032 / 1078	Wildfire, destruction caused by	291 / 350	128 / 183
656	Wilfrith (Wilferth), priest, assists at the consecration and endowment of Medeshamstede	53	26
664	ordained bishop	56, 57	30
678	ejected by king Ecgferth	60, 61	33
680	goes to Rome	58	31
680	attests charter to Medeshamstede	59	33
685	restored	63	34
709	dies, and is buried at Ripon	69	38
(721)	Wilfrith (Wilferth), bishop of York	63	34
744	dies	79	41
	Wilgils, ancestor of Ælle	30	15
928	William I., count of Normandy	201	85
1031	William II., count of Normandy (the Conqueror)	291	128
1052	visits England	314	149
1062	subjugates Le Maine	329	161
1066	lands at Pevensey, defeats Harold, and is crowned king of England	330, 337, 338, 339	167 169
1067	goes to Normandy	339, 341	170
1067	returns to England—levies a heavy contribution, besieges and takes Exeter	340	171
1067	builds castles at Nottingham, York, Lincoln, etc.	342	172
1068	gives Robert (de Comines) the earldom of Northumberland	342, 343	173
1068	sacks York	342	173
1069	lays Yorkshire waste	342, 343	174
1070 / 1071	despoils the monasteries in England	344, 345	176
1070	makes peace with Svein (Estrithson), king of Denmark	345	177
1071 / 1072	reduces the insurgents in Ely	346, 347	178
1072 / 1073	reduces William, king of Scotland, to subjection	346, 347	179
1073 / 1074	reduces Le Maine, with a French and English army	346, 347	179
1074 / 1075	again in Normandy, and receives Eadgar æthel-ing at his court	346, 347	179
1075 / 1076	quells the conspiracy of the earls Ralph and Roger	348, 349	181
1076 / 1077	leads an army into Brittany, and besieges Dôle, which is relieved by the king of France	350, 351	183
1077	makes peace with France	351	183
1079	fights hand to hand with his son Robert, at Gerberoi	350, 351	183

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
	William (the Conqueror)—*cont.*		
1081	invades Wales	351	184
1082	arrests bishop Odo	351	184
1083	imposes a heavy tax	352	185
1085 1087	causes the great survey of England to be made	353	186
1086	dubs his son Henry a knight	353	186
1086	assembles his 'witan' and vassals at Salisbury, who swear fealty to him	353	186
1086	goes to Normandy	353	186
1087	his rapacity	354	187
1087	invades France, burns Mantes, and dies	354	188
1087	his character (by a contemporary)	354	188
1079	William (Rufus), wounded at Gerberoi	351	184
1087	king of England	356	191
1087	his gifts to the church for his father's soul	356	191
1088	quells the rebellion raised by bishop Odo and others	356	191, 192
1088	implores the aid of the English	357	193
1088	besieges Rochester and Durham castles	358	193
1090	at war with his brother Robert	358	194
1091	makes peace with Robert, and the conditions	358	194
1091	makes peace with Malcolm of Scotland, who becomes his vassal	359	195
1092	restores Carlisle, and re-peoples thereabouts	359	195
1093	falls sick, and promises amendment of his life	359	196
1093	cites king Malcolm to Gloucester, and treats him contemptuously	359	196
1094	again at war with his brother Robert	360	197
1094	causes the abbey of Battle to be consecrated	360	197
1094	deprives Herbert, bishop of Thetford, of his staff	360	197
1094	carries on the war against Robert—fraudulent treatment of his soldiers	360	197
1095	quells the Northumbrian rebellion under Robert of Monbray	361	199
1095	invades Wales without success	362	199
1096	receives Normandy in pledge from his brother Robert	362	201
1097	invades Wales, and builds castles on the border	363	201
1097	goes to Normandy	363	202
1099	holds his court in the new building at Westminster	364	203
1099	reduces Le Maine	364	203
1100	slain—his character	364	203
1050 1052	William, bishop of London	314, 315	146, 149
1066	William Fitz Osbern, left as regent of England	339	170
1070	slain in Flanders	347	177, 178
1076 1075	his daughter's marriage	348, 349	180
1085	William, bishop of Norfolk (Thetford)	353	186

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1088	William, bishop of Durham, rebels against William II.	356	191
1088	ravages the north of England	357	192
1088	returns to Normandy	358	193
1096	dies at Windsor	362	200
1096	William, count of Eu, overcome in single combat by Geoffrey Bainard—his punishment	362	200
1096	William, steward of the count of Eu, hanged	362	200
1100	William Giffard, bishop of Winchester	365	204
1103	leaves England	366	206
1123	assists at the consecration of William, archbishop of Canterbury	374	219
1129	dies	379	226
1104	William, count of Mortain, forfeits his lands in England	367	207
1105	his hostilities	367	207
1105	holds out against Henry I.	368	207
1105	captured at Tinchebray	368	209
1106	William Crespin, captured at Tinchebray	368	209
1112	deprived of his lands and banished	369	211
1110	William Bainart, deprived of his lands	369	211
1110	William Malet, deprived of his lands	369	211
1112	William, count of Evreux, deprived of his lands and banished	369	211
1115	William, son of Henry I., receives the homage and fealty of the Normans	370	213
1119	marries the count of Anjou's daughter	372	215
1120	drowned	373	216
1123	William Curboil (Corbeil), archbishop of Canterbury	374	218
1123	consecrated by the bishops of London, Rochester, etc.	374	219
1123	obtains his pall at Rome by bribery	375	219
1125	again goes to Rome	377	222
1129	holds a synod against the marriage of priests	379	226
1130	consecrates Christchurch Canterbury, and Rochester cathedrals	380	227
1135	consecrates Stephen, king of England	382	229
1140	dies	383	233
1123	William of Roumare, earl of Lincoln, revolts from Henry I.	375	219
1140	revolts from king Stephen, and takes him prisoner	384	233
1124	William, son of count Robert of Normandy, at war with Henry I.	375	220
1124	marries Sibylla, daughter of the count of Anjou	375	220
1127	divorced, and marries the sister of the king of France; and receives from him the county of Flanders	377	223
1128	dies at St. Omer's	378	225
1127	William Malduit, surrenders lands to Peterborough	383	232

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1137	William, St., a boy crucified by the Jews of Norwich	383	232
1138	William of Albemarle, defeats king David of Scotland in the battle of the Standard	383	232
1154	William of Waltevile, abbot of Peterborough	385	235
1003	Wilton, burnt by the Danes	252, 253	112
1015	Wiltshire, ravaged by Cnut	276, 277	121
718	Wimborne (Winburne), monastery at, built by Cuthburh, sister of king Ine	70, 71	39
642 643	Winchester, Old monastery at, built by king Cēnwealh	48, 49	23, 24
860	taken by the Danes	128, 129	58
903	New monastery at; consecrated	181	76
964	secular priests expelled from the old and new monasteries at	222, 223	94
1013	submits to king Svein	270, 271	119
1140 (1141)	besieged by king Stephen's queen, Matilda	384	233
793	Wind, high	101	48
1039		296	131
1053		320	154
1103		366	206
1114		370	212
1118		372	215
1121		373	217
1122		373	217
656 (664)	Wine, bishop of London, assists at the consecration of Medeshamstede	53	26
660	bishop of Winchester	54, 55	28
673	Winfrith, bishop of Mercia (Lichfield), deprived of his see	53	29
761	Winter, severe	88, 89	44
1046		302	136
1111		369	211
1115		371	213
1116		371	213
654 655	Winwidfeld, Penda of Mercia slain at	50, 51	24
465 466	Wipped, slain	22, 23	13
	Witena-gemôt. *See* Council.		
	Witha. *See* Wido.		
913	Witham, in Essex, castle (burh) built at by Eadward the Elder	186, 187	78
	Witta, ancestor of Hengest and Horsa	21	12
477	Wlencing, son of Æðelle, arrives in Britain	22, 23	13
592	Woddesbeorh (Wodnesbeorh), great slaughter at	34, 35	17
715	battle at, between Ine of Wessex and Ceolred of Mercia	70, 71	38
	Woden (geneal.)	1, 21, 28, 30, 36, 42, 86, 126	3, 12, 15 *bis*, 17, 21, 44, 58, 100
		232	

A.D.		Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
777	Woking, monastery at, given to Medeshamstede	92	46
981	Womær, abbot of Ghent, dies	234	102
1041	Worcestershire, laid waste by king Harthacnut	296	132
1088	ravaged by the men of Shropshire and the Welsh	357	192
800	Worr, aldorman, dies	104, 105	51
1006	Wulfeah, blinded by order of king Æthelred	254, 255	113
981	Wulfgar, bishop of Wilton	234	102
990	Wulfgar, abbot of Abingdon	238, 239	104
1016	dies	284, 285	124
1006	Wulfgeat, deprived of his property	254, 255	113
823	Wulfheard aldorman, sent into Kent by king Ecgbryht	110, 111	53
837	defeats the Danes—dies	118, 119	55
860	Wulfheard (Osric), aldorman of Hampshire, defeats the Danes	128, 130	58
897	Wulfheard, a Frisian, slain	176, 177	74
925	Wulfhelm, archbishop of Canterbury	198	85
927	goes to Rome	199	85
656	Wulfhere, king of Mercia	52, 53	25
664	charters Medeshamstede	52, 53	25
661	gives the Isle of Wight to Æthelwald, king of Sussex	54, 55	29
675	fights with Æscwine of Wessex—dies	58, 59	31
1001	Wulfhere, a bishop's thane, slain	250	110
1009	Wulfnoth child, accused by Brihtric, flees and ravages the coast, and burns Brihtric's ships	260, 261	114, 115
1049 1050	Wulfnoth, abbot of Westminster, dies	310	140, 142
803	Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury	106, 107	51
804	receives the pall	106, 107	51
812	goes to Rome	108, 109	52
813	returns	108, 109	52
829	dies	114, 115	54
852	Wulfred, rents Sempringham of Medeshamstede	122	56
897	Wulfred, aldorman of Hampshire, dies	174, 175	73
897	Wulfric, king's horse-thane, dies	178, 179	74
1010	Wulfric, son of Leofwine, slain	262, 263	116
1043	Wulfric, abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury	301	134
1046	sent to the synod at Rheims	305	139
1061	dies	328, 329	160, 161
943	Wulfrûn, captured by the Danes at Tamworth	211	89
1016	Wulfsige, abbot of Ramsey, slain at Assingdon	282, 283	123
1053	Wulfsige, bishop of Lichfield, dies	322	154
943	Wulfstân (Wulstân), archbishop of York, besieged in, and escapes from, Leicester	211	89
947	pledges his faith to king Eadred, and breaks it	213	90
952	imprisoned at Jedburgh	215	91
954	made bishop of Dorchester	215	91
956	dies	215	91
963	Wulfstân, deacon, dies	220	93
996	Wulfstân, ordained bishop of London	245	107

A.D.	—	Pages of A.S. text.	Pages of Transl.
1020	Wulfstân, archbishop of York, assists at the consecration of the monastery at Assingdon	286, 287	125
1020	consecrates archbishop Æthelnoth	286, 287	125
1023	dies	289	126
1088	Wulfstân, bishop of Worcester, defeats the Norman rebels	357	192
1053	Wulfwig, bishop of Dorchester, consecrated abroad	322	155
1067	dies	340	171
982	Wulfwin, abbess of Wareham, dies	236	103
1084	Wulfwold, abbot of Chertsey, dies	352	185
	Wyrtgeorn. *See* Vortigern.		
	Y.		
	Yceanhô. *See* Icanhô.		
	Yffe, ancestor of Ælle	30	15
	Ymme. *See* Ælfgifu Emma.		
626	York, St. Peter's church at, built by king Eadwine	43	21
741	burnt	79	41
923	taken by Ragnald	197	84
1067	two castles built there, by William I.	342	172
1068	sacked by him	342	173
1069	plundered by Eadgar ætheling and the sons of Svein, king of Denmark	342, 343	174
1069	Yorkshire, laid waste by William the Conqueror	342, 343	174
449	Ypwines- Heopwines-fleet, Angles land at	20, 21	11, 12
948	Yric (Eric), chosen king by the Northumbrians, and forsaken by them	213	90
952	Yric, son of Harald, chosen king by the Northumbrians	215	91
954	expelled	215	91
1016	Yric, made earl of Northumberland by Cnut	278, 279	122
1017	confirmed in his government	284, 285	124
1047	Yrling (Erling), and Lothen (Lothinn), plunder Sandwich and along the coast	304, 305	137
905	Ysopa hold, slain	182, 183	76
1070	Yware, churchward of Peterborough, secures the church property	345	176

A GLOSSARY

OF

A FEW ANGLO-SAXON TERMS NECESSARILY RETAINED IN THE TRANSLATION, FOR WHICH THERE IS NO EXACT EQUIVALENT IN ENGLISH.

Aldorman (Ealdorman), *dux;* for so the Saxon appellation is usually rendered in Latin; though we also find, as its equivalent, *princeps, comes.* Although originally signifying *prince,* it appears in later times, rather to designate a title of office, than as *eorl,* a distinction of caste. The aldorman was the governor, civil and military, of a shire. In the Kentish laws the title of aldorman does not occur, its place being supplied by that of eorl; a difference arising probably from its being unknown to the Jutish followers of Hengest, to whom the dignity of eorl, or jarl was, no doubt, native and familiar.

Æscman. *See* p. 83, *note.*

Bonde-land; p. 46. This species of land, as far as I am aware, occurs only in this place: it is probably part of the bôcland rented to a 'bonda' or husbandman.

Butse-carl. *See* p. 147, *note.*

Censerie. *See* p. 231, *note.*

Cild, *child.* A title nearly synonymous with æðeling; though unlike it in being given not only to the younger branches of royalty, but to those of the highest families: as Wulfnoth cild, Eadric cild: even Eadgar ætheling is sometimes called Eadgar cild. So in France, under the old regime, we have *enfants de France;* also in Spain.

Cotlif, a vill, or small holding, the precise nature of which is not known.

Eorl, *Dan.* Jarl, *earl, comes.* A title of honour which, though in early use amongst us, particularly among the Jutes of Kent, may, as designating an office, be regarded as a Danish innovation, and to have been substituted by Cnut for the Saxon title of ealdorman, as governor of a shire or province. Unlike ealdorman, it denoted, at least originally, a caste or order, in contradistinction to 'ceorl': the antithesis of 'eorl and ceorl' signifying the highest and lowest orders of freemen; hence an 'eorleund man' signified one of the noblest birth; the wēr (capitis astimatio) of the former being sixfold that of the latter; whence

the expressions 'twelfhind man' and 'twihind man.'

Gerefa, *reeve*. A fiscal officer appointed by the king, but subordinate to the aldorman of the shire. This definition, however, applies strictly only to the highest class of gerefan, to the scîr-gerefan, or sheriffs, the *vicecomites* of the Latin chroniclers, a title introduced probably when that of aldorman was supplanted by that of eorl, *comes*. In the Sax. Chron. (a. 897), mention occurs of a 'Wealh-gerefa,' with whose functions we are unacquainted. We have also a wîc-gerefa, a *village* or *town-reeve*, a denomination probably equivalent to port-gerefa, the title anciently borne by the official of later times styled *mayor* and *lord mayor*. Besides the king we find other dignitaries having their reeves, as aldormen, bishops, and others.

Hold. *See* p. 76, *note*.

Hors-þegn. *See* Þegn.

Hûs-carl. *See* p. 130.

Infangenþef. The privilege of executing summary justice on a thief, if captured on the land with the stolen property in his possession.

Kenepas. *See* p. 158, *note*.

Lidwiccan. *See* p. 67, *note*.

Mitta, *modius*, a corn measure of uncertain capacity.

Niðing, a *vile person, outlaw*, from niðerian, *to lower, humiliate*. To declare a man a niðing, was to proclaim him infamous and outlaw.

Saca and Sôcn (from sacan, *to contend, litigate*, and secan (seccan), *to seek*). Saca is the privilege enjoyed by a lord of hearing and deciding causes in his court. The two terms are usually conjoined, and seem nearly synonymous, one standing occasionally for both. Sôc sometimes signifies the court itself.

Scegð. *See* p. 114, *note*.

Sǽdleap (from sǽd, *seed*, and leap, *basket*). *A measure of seed-corn.*

Sester, *Sextarius: one horse-load*, according to Hen. Huntend., who, speaking of the famine in 1044, says, "Circa hoc tempus tanta "fames Angliam invasit, quod "sextarius frumenti, qui equo "uni solet esse oneri, venunda-"retur quinque solidis, et etiam "plus." A sester of honey was thirty-two ounces, Cod. Diplom., No. 950.

Sôcn. *See* Saca and Sôcn.

Stallere, *the comes stabuli*, or *constable*: from steall, *stall, stable*, and here, *lord, master*. The steallere was an official of the highest rank. The title does not appear till the later times of the Saxon monarchy. In what his functions differed from those of the king's hors-þegn, is uncertain; the latter may probably have been subordinate to the former, if not an earlier denomination of 'steallere.'

Tenseri. *See* Censerie.

Þegn (Þegen), *thane* (from þegnian, *servire, ministrare*). Though signifying originally a domestic ser-

vant, a king's thane (like a king's minister now) was a high dignitary, and a noble by service. Of thanes there were many degrees and kinds, as *the king's horse-thane*, perhaps the subordinate of, or identical with, the steallere; the hrægl-þegn, or wardrobe keeper; the bûr-þegn, *bower-thane*, or *chamberlain*. The idea of service seems at length to have become obsolete, as a 'ceorl,' or simple freeman might, by owning a certain quantity of land, attain to thane-right, or the rank of thane. In fact, the thanes were the gentry of the kingdom.

Team. The privilege possessed by a lord of taking cognizance in cases of tracing, from one to another, property that had been stolen, or, as it is termed, *vouching to warranty*. It is thus defined by Spelman: "Jurisdictio "cognoscendi in curia sua de "advocationibus; hoc est, ut ju-"risconsulti loquuntur, de voca-"tis ad warrantiam."

Toll. The right of the lord of levying toll on all sales and purchases on his land.

Viking (Ut-viking). *See* p. 65, *note*.

Witan (plur. of wita, gen. plur. witena), the councillors, or member of the great national assembly (môt, gemôt), or witena gemôt.

CORRIGENDUM.

Page 143, *after* An. M.XLVIII. *add* (M.L.), *and* p. 146, *at foot*, *for* E., *read* E.F.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Hon. the Master of the Rolls, which may be had of Messrs. Longman and Co.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price*, boards, 12*s.* 6*d.* each, or 25*s.*

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY AND J. BAYLEY, Esqrs. 4 vols. folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, separately, *price*, boards, each 21*s.*; vol. 4, boards, 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE, (1812) folio, boards. *Price* 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE, AND W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM, in very large folio. Vols. 1 to 11 (except vols. 5 and 6.) including 2 vols. of Indices (1810—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each.

*** The Alphabetical and Chronological Indices may be had separately, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regiâ institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 4 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, AND W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

"FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Ducatus Lancastriæ. Calendar to the Pleadings, &c. Henry VII.—Ph. and M.; and Calendar to Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Part 3 (or Vol. 2) (1827—1834), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), boards, folio, *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH, to which are prefixed examples of earlier proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), boards, each, folio, *price* 21*s.*

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834). Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, folio, boards, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume commences A.D. 1204 to 1224. The second volume 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. Together, *price* 81*s.* cloth; or the volumes may be had separately. Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.* cloth; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, commencing 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth 98*s.*; or any of the volumes may be had separately, cloth. *Price* 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201 to 1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205. Also from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18*s.*

FINES SIVE PEDES FINIUM SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), together, cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES (THE) OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England: preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth, *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.*

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

REPORTS OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1800 to 1819, 2 vols., folio, boards. *Price* 5*l.* 5*s.* From 1819 to 1831 their proceedings have not been printed. A third volume of Reports of their Proceedings, 1831 to 1837, folio, boards, 8*s.* 3 vols. together, boards. *Price* 5*l.* 13*s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814–1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.*

*** Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 10*s.* 6*d.* each Vol.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.*

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above, temp. Jac. I., extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing like matter to the above, extracted from the Pell Records; Henry III. to Henry VI. inclusive. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

LIBER MUNERUM PUBLICORUM HIBERNIÆ, ab an. 1152 usque ad 1827; or, The Establishments of Ireland from the 19th of King Stephen to the 7th of George IV., during a period of 675 years; being the Report of Rowley Lascelles, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Extracted from the Records and other authorities, by Special Command, pursuant to an Address, an. 1810, of the Commons of the United Kingdom. With Introductory Observations by F. S. THOMAS, Esq. (1852.) 2 vols. folio. *Price* 42*s.*

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price* 10*s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price* 12*s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to. (1830—1852) completing the work in its present form, with Indices of Persons and Places to the whole. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.*

Vol. I. contains Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

*** Any Volume may be purchased separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. I, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; embracing the Period from the Accession of King Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne inclusive (1509 to 1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for the purpose of ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and in Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority from whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price* 40*s.*

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
LIBRARY
OF THE
BOMBAY
BRANCH

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, 1547–1580, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610.
Vol. II.—1611–1618.
Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858–1859.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, 1509–1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, 1509–1573, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. 1860.

Vol. I.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860.

Vol. I.—1574–1660.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savants de France. 1861.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq.

Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN.

Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq.

Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savants de France.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A.

Vol. V.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 8*s*. 6*d*. each Volume.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.
9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.

10. MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis de Vita Regis Henrici Septimi Historia; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* J. GAIRDNER, Esq.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. *Edited by* H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vol. I. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM" and "OPUS MINUS" of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

17. The BRUT Y TYWYSOGION, or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

20. THE ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.

21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* B. THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Science at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden.

In the Press.

RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. (A.D. 447—1066.) *Edited by* J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A., Chaplain of Trinity College, Cambridge.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. *Edited by* W. HARDY, Esq.

THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. Dr. TODD, Librarian of the University of Dublin.

A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vol. II. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.

MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS: Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. III. Translations from the Anglo-Norman portions of the Liber Albus; Appendix; Glossaries; and Index. *Edited by* H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

ECLOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.

LETTERS AND TREATISES OF BISHOP GROSSETETE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* the Rev. H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE EARLY HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.

In Progress.

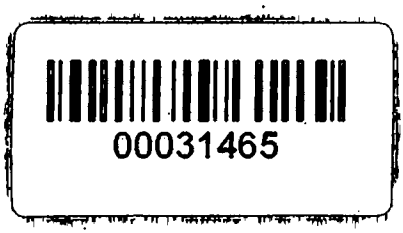
HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H., Chief of the MS. Department of the British Museum.

CHRONICON ABBATIÆ EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford.

A ROLL OF THE IRISH PRIVY COUNCIL OF THE 16TH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

February 1861.


00031465

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016